ISSN 2221-2582

2024
Т. 12 № 3

Children's Medicine of the North-West

Научно-практический медицинский журнал

Основан в 2005 году
Выпускается 4 раза в год

Версия online:
http://ojs3.gpmu.org/index.php/childmed

В номере:

Children's Medicine of the North-West

2024, Volume 12, N 3 Scientific and practical journal

Рецензируемый научно-практический журнал
Children's Medicine of the North-West
(Детская медицина Северо-Запада)

Основан в 2005 году в Санкт-Петербурге

ISSN 2221-2582

Выпускается 4 раза в год

Журнал реферируется РЖ ВИНИТИ

Издатели, учредители:
Федеральное государственное бюджетное образовательное учреждение высшего профессионального образования «Санкт-Петербургский государственный педиатрический медицинский университет» Минздрава России (адрес: 194100, Санкт-Петербург, Литовская ул., 2)
Фонд НОИ «Здоровые дети — будущее страны» (адрес: 197371, Санкт-Петербург, ул. Парашютная, д. 31, к. 2, кв. 53).

Журнал зарегистрирован Федеральной службой по надзору в сфере связи, информационных технологий имассовых коммуникаций (РОСКОМНАДЗОР) ПИ № ФС77-80534 от 01 марта 2021 г. (ранее ПИ № ФС77-21560 от 12 июля 2005 г.)

Журнал входит в **Перечень ведущих научных журналов и изданий ВАК,** в которых должны быть опубликованы основные результаты диссертаций на соискание ученых степеней кандидата и доктора наук (Распоряжение № 428-р от 11.12.2023).

Проект-макет: Титова Л.А.
Layout project: Titova L.A.

Электронная версия / Electronic version
https://www.gpmu.org/science/pediatrics-magazine/
Chiidmed, http://elibrary.ru

Титова Л.А. (выпускающий редактор)
Варламова И.Н. (верстка)
Titova L.A. (Commissioning Editor)
Varlamova I.N. (layout)

Адрес редакции:
194100, Санкт-Петербург, Литовская ул., 2.
Тел./факс: (812) 295-31-55.
E-mail: lt2007@inbox.ru.

Address for correspondence:
2 Lithuania, Saint Petersburg 194100 Russian Federation.
Tel/Fax: +7 (812) 295-31-55.
E-mail: lt2007@inbox.ru.

Статьи просьба направлять по адресу:
https://ojs3.gpmu.org/index.php/childmed,
lt2007@inbox.ru
Please send articles to:
https://ojs3.gpmu.org/index.php/childmed,
lt2007@inbox.ru

Формат 60×90/8. Усл.-печ. л. 24,5. Тираж 100 экз. Распространяется бесплатно. Оригинал-макет изготовлен ФГБОУ ВО СПбГПМУ Минздрава России.

Format 60×90/8. Cond.-printed sheets 24,5. Circulation 100. Distributed for free. The original layout is made Saint Petersburg State Pediatric Medical University.

Отпечатано ФГБОУ ВО СПбГПМУ Минздрава России.
194100, Санкт-Петербург, Литовская ул., 2.
Заказ 70. Дата выхода 14.10.2024.

Printed by Saint Petersburg State Pediatric Medical University.
2 Lithuania, Saint Petersburg 194100 Russian Federation.
Order 70. Release date 14.10.2024.

СОДЕРЖАНИЕ

CONTENTS

UDC 355.511.512+614.2+347.157+616.1/.4-053.2-036.12+371.71+004.01
DOI: 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.98.73.002

MODERN DIGITAL TECHNOLOGIES FOR ASSESSING "CHILDREN'S SPACE" IN HEALTH AND DISEASE

© Anatoly S. Simakhodsky[1], Valentin V. Shapovalov[2], Natalya V. Petrova[3], Ludmila D. Sevostyanova[4], Irina A. Leonova[5], Oleg A. Simakhodsky[6]

[1] Research Institute of Pediatric Surgery and Pediatrics, Pavlov First Saint Petersburg State Medical University. 6–8 L'va Tolstogo str., Saint Petersburg 197022 Russian Federation
[2] Saint Petersburg State Electrotechnical University named after V.I. Ulyanov (Lenin). 5 letter F Professor Popov str., Saint Petersburg 197022 Russian Federation
[3] Pavlov First Saint Petersburg State Medical University. 6–8 L'va Tolstogo str., Saint Petersburg 197022 Russian Federation
[4] Organizational and methodological center for analysis and prognosis of maternal and child health of the Health Committee of Saint Petersburg. 6 Gorokhovaya str., Saint Petersburg 191186 Russian Federation
[5] V.A. Almazov National Medical Research Centre. 2 Akkuratov str., Saint Petersburg 197341 Russian Federation
[6] Limited Liability Company "Tenderfood". 64 building 1 lit. D assistant 4-H emb. Obvodny Canal Saint Petersburg 190000 Russian Federation

Contact information:
Anatoly S. Simakhodsky — Doctor of Medical Sciences, Professor, Deputy Director for Research, Research Institute of Pediatric Surgery and Pediatrics. E-mail: simanat@inbox.ru ORCID: http://orcid.org/0000-0002-4766-116X SPIN: 5282-8111

For citation: Simakhodsky AS, Shapovalov VV, Petrova NV, Sevostyanova LD, Leonova IA, Simakhodsky OA. Modern digital technologies for assessing "children's space" in health and disease. Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024;12(3):7–17. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.98.73.002

Received: 22.05.2024 **Revised: 28.06.2024** **Accepted: 10.09.2024**

Abstract. *Introduction.* Global and Russian phenomena lead to a deterioration in the health of the child population. Evidence is stable levels of morbidity, the torpidity of its structure, the growth of painful diseases, the increase in negative dynamics in the development of reproductive functions and the increase in disability. These processes occur against the background of depopulation processes. The current situation was carefully reviewed at the XXIV Congress of Pediatricians in 2023. *The purpose of the study* is to take a broader look at the medical and social factors that shape health by determining the health indicators of the child population using digital technologies. In recent years 2010–2022. An improvement to the automated systems is the new "children's space" scheme, which demonstrates the level of compliance. *Materials and methods.* The study used data provided by the organizational and methodological center for analysis and prognosis of maternal and child health in the field of health care in St. Petersburg and the Petrostat association. The database was compiled according to Rosstat forms: N 030/u, forms N 12 for children's clinics and N 14 for children's hospitals, forms N 30-PO/o-12, N 30-PO/o-17 based on the results of preventive examinations. The research and mathematical processing were carried out using a telemedicine system (TMS) on the platform of the AKDO APK version, registration certificate N FSR 2009/95279, certified HIMSS Analytics consultant, state certificate N RZN 2019/9419, methods of variation statistics. *Research results.* A multi-level system has been methodologically formed, justifying the concept of "children's space", based on external and internal factors with the child's body. Based on this, the fundamental factors within the country were identified, embedded in the comparative characteristics of the standard of a healthy child and wary. The method of visualization of priority factors (third level) was selected. Completion of the fourth level of preparation for the conducted research. The final (technological) one showed a clear picture of the child's health status, that is, the health of the group.

Keywords: *preventive examinations, incidence of chronic non-infectious diseases (CNCDs), health formation factors, "children's space", rehabilitation (habilitation) of premature infants, digital technologies*

СОВРЕМЕННЫЕ ЦИФРОВЫЕ ТЕХНОЛОГИИ ОЦЕНКИ «ДЕТСКОГО ПРОСТРАНСТВА» В НОРМЕ И ПРИ ПАТОЛОГИИ

© Анатолий Семенович Симаходский[1], Валентин Викторович Шаповалов[2], Наталья Викторовна Петрова[3], Людмила Дмитриевна Севостьянова[4], Ирина Александровна Леонова[5], Олег Анатольевич Симаходский[6]

[1] Научно-исследовательский институт детской хирургии и педиатрии ФГБОУ ВО «Первый Санкт-Петербургский государственный медицинский университет им. акад. И.П. Павлова» Минздрава России. 197022, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Льва Толстого, д. 6–8
[2] Санкт-Петербургский государственный электротехнический университет им. В.И. Ульянова (Ленина). 197022, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Профессора Попова, д. 5, лит. Ф
[3] Первый Санкт-Петербургский государственный медицинский университет имени академика И.П. Павлова. 197022, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Льва Толстого, д. 6–8
[4] Организационно-методический центр анализа и прогноза здоровья матери и ребенка Комитета по здравоохранению Санкт-Петербурга. 191186, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Гороховая, д. 6
[5] Национальный медицинский исследовательский центр имени В.А. Алмазова. 197341, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Аккуратова, д. 2
[6] Общество с ограниченной ответственностью «Тендерфуд». 190000, г. Санкт-Петербург, наб. Обводного канала, д. 64, к. 1, лит. Д, пом. 4-Н

Контактная информация:
Анатолий Семенович Симаходский — д.м.н., профессор, заместитель директора по научной работе НИИ детской хирургии и педиатрии. E-mail: simanat@inbox.ru ORCID: http://orcid.org/0000-0002-4766-116X SPIN: 5282-8111

Для цитирования: Симаходский А.С., Шаповалов В.В., Петрова Н.В., Севостьянова Л.Д., Леонова И.А., Симаходский О.А. Современные цифровые технологии оценки «детского пространства» в норме и при патологии // Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024. Т. 12. № 3. С. 7–17. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.98.73.002

Поступила: 22.05.2024 **Одобрена: 28.06.2024** **Принята к печати: 10.09.2024**

Резюме. *Введение*. Общемировые и российские тенденции свидетельствуют об ухудшении здоровья детского населения. Доказательствами служат стабильные уровни хронической заболеваемости, торпидность ее структуры, рост психических заболеваний, нарастание отрицательной динамики в становлении репродуктивных функций и рост инвалидности. Указанные процессы протекают на фоне депопуляционных процессов. Сложившаяся ситуация была детально рассмотрена на XXIV Конгрессе педиатров в 2023 году. *Цель исследования*. На основании динамических показателей здоровья детского населения с использованием цифровых технологий шире взглянуть на медико-социальные факторы, формирующие здоровье. За годы наблюдений с 2010 по 2022 с совершенствованием автоматизированных систем предлагается схема «детского пространства», которая свидетельствует об уровне влияния исследуемых факторов. *Материалы и методы*. В исследовании использованы данные, предоставленные Организационно-методическим центром анализа и прогноза здоровья матери и ребенка Комитета по здравоохранению Санкт-Петербурга и объединением «Петростат». База данных сформирована по формам Росстата: № 030/у, формам № 12 по детским поликлиникам и № 14 по детским стационарам, формам № 30-ПО/о-12, № 30-ПО/о-17 по результатам профилактических осмотров. Исследование и математическая обработка проводились с использованием телемедицинской системы (ТМС) на платформе версии АПК «АКДО», регистрационное удостоверение № ФСР 2009/95279, сертифицированный консультант HIMSS Analytics, регистрационное удостоверение № РЗН 2019/9419, методами вариационной статистики. *Результаты исследования*. Методологически сформирована многоуровневая система обоснования концепции «детского пространства», основанная на взаимодействии внешних и внутренних факторов с организмом ребенка. Исходя из этого, были выделены основополагающие факторы влияния, заложенные в сравнительные характеристики эталона здорового ребенка и конкретного пациента. Выбран метод визуализации приоритетных факторов (третий уровень). Четвертый уровень отражает заключение по проведенному исследованию. Завершающий (технологический) уровень показал визуальную картину состояния здоровья ребенка, то есть группу здоровья.

Ключевые слова: *профилактические осмотры, заболеваемость хроническими неинфекционными заболеваниями, факторы формирования здоровья, «детское пространство», реабилитация (абилитация) недоношенных, цифровые технологии*

INTRODUCTION

Over the past five years, negative trends in children's health have been noted at the annual conferences with international participation "Actual problems of paediatrics" [1]. In the last decade, in St. Petersburg, there is an increase in morbidity and disability, persistent nature of its structure, the deterioration of not only somatic but also reproductive health. There is also a high level of mental disorders and deviant behaviour. Organization of prevention and detection of diseases, and control over the implementation of treatment and rehabilitation measures leaves much to be desired. In our opinion, in reforming primary paediatric care, little attention is paid to the introduction of modern digital technologies and parental participation. The developed automated systems help to reduce labour and financial costs, objectify risk

factors in health formation, and specify treatment and preventive measures.

AIM

Based on negative dynamics of most medical and demographic indicators of the child population of St. Petersburg over a period of more than 10 years, to demonstrate the possibilities of a comprehensive assessment of the formation of children's health using digital systems.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The material for the study was analysis of Rosstat reporting forms N 19 for children's clinics, N 14 for children's hospitals, N 030/u "Control card for dispensary observation". In the study, materials of the meeting of the Coordination Council under the President of the Russian Federation dated 15.11.2016, and the document of Government instructions to ministries and departments dated 21.12.2016 were used. Statistical data were obtained from the Petrostat association and the Organizational and methodological centre for analysis and prognosis of maternal and child health of the Health Committee. Statistical processing was done using methods of variation statistics (Pearson criterion, Fisher's angular transformation criterion).

RESULTS

Historically, in practical and theoretical paediatrics, there are attempts to comprehensively assess health status and development dynamics of both the child population as a whole and a specific child. Specialists accepted certain criteria for examination: genetic characteristics, perinatal and postnatal factors, quality of care, education, medical and social assistance and the environment. These general concepts are realized in the form of regularities of genetic code, physical development (acceleration and retardation), features of intellectual development, aggregate health characteristics (health group), constitutional variants (diathesis) and adaptation to society [2–5]. We have tried to examine dynamical series of certain medical and social indicators both to confirm negative trends and to explore the possibility of developing an unconventional assessment of children's health. The results are presented in Table 1.

Negative trends in the child population are confirmed by the situation in the field of mental and reproductive health ($p < 0.01$), torpid morbidity rates and a significant increase ($p < 0.01$) in disability. An increase in birth rate ($p < 0,01$) since 2018 sharply changes the vector towards negative patterns. The results obtained almost completely correspond to all-Russian trends [6].

Numerous attempts at comprehensive understanding of the processes of health formation have given rise to a significant number of terms: "comfort zone", "childhood territory", "children's space", "illness-health zone" [7, 8]. The subject of consideration is relevant, since in paediatrics it is directly related to growth and development [9, 10]. "Paediatrics as a medical subject is radically different from adult medicine, because paediatrics is a combination of medicine of illnesses and medicine of development. The essence of paediatrics as a science of development can be concentrate in four major parts: protection, provision, adequate stimulation, control and early correction of developmental deviations. Only in paediatrics of development there are keys to prevention of chronic diseases in adults…" (Vorontsov I.M., 2006) [11].

The development of society in the 21st century is associated with the awareness of changes in political and economic systems, a number of problems in education, health care, culture and upbringing. The century of digital technologies allowed medical science and practice to take a broader look at assessing the situation by introducing automated systems for diagnosing disease profiles, compiling prognostic maps, and various therapeutic and rehabilitation schemes. Serious significance is devoted to social and cultural area of a child as an important element of conscious influence on the process of personality formation, which will create the basis for subsequent adaptation to society.

Nowadays, in conditions of globalization, a threat to the world of childhood is significantly increased. And although the Declaration of the Rights of the Child N 1386 published by the United Nations refers to 20.11.1959, children in current global world are not assessed as a prosperous group of the population. There is a lack of positive dynamics, their lives are threatened by various social, political and economic risks. Hunger against the background of abundance, degradation against the background of high cultural achievements, illness and death in the context of rapid scientific, technological and medical progress are observed. The task of rethinking the so-called global childhood, its risks, threats, basic values and status seems extremely

Table 1. Dynamics of some medical and social indicators of the child population of St. Petersburg

Таблица 1. Динамика некоторых медико-социальных показателей детского населения Санкт-Петербурга

№ п/п	Показатели / Indicators	Годы / Years							
		2010	2012	2014	2016	2018	2021	2022	2023
1.	Количество детского населения 0–17 лет (абс.) / Child population 0–17 years old (abs.)	666 200	715 300	781 435	821 979	924 044	947 039	963 262	934 465
2.	Количество детей-инвалидов 0–17 лет, состоящих на учете детских поликлиник / The number of disabled children 0–17 years old registered in children's clinics	15 009	14 830	15 563	16 064	17 143	18 510	19 360	21 014
3.	Общая заболеваемость детей 0–17 лет по данным формы №12 Росстата / General morbidity of children aged 0–17 years according to Rosstat forms N 12	3085,9	3034,5	2931,7	3242,8	3090,8	2838,5	3299,5	3362,5
4.	Уровень психических расстройств и девиантного поведения в структуре инвалидности 0–17 лет (%) / The level of mental disorders and deviant behavior in the structure of disability 0–17 years (%)	3927 (26,2)	4116 (27,8)	4566 (29,3)	5274 (32,8)	5904 (34,4)	6485 (38,0)	6900 (35,6)	7687 (36,6)
5.	Заболеваемость репродуктивной системы детей 0–17 лет / Reproductive system morbidity in children 0–17 years old	16,7	15,5	14,3	23,3	23,4	26,6	26,7	26,9
6.	Коэффициент рождаемости* / Fertility rate*	11,4	12,6	13,1	13,9	11,9	10,3	9,9	9,0
7.	Коэффициент младенческой смертности* / Infant mortality rate*	4,7	4,6	4,3	3,9	3,8	3,4	3,7	4,1

* * Rosstat data. / Данные Росстата.

urgent [12]. A philosophical research on childhood shows the dehumanization of the child's social and cultural space and its living environment. In the International Convention on the Rights of the Child (1989), the child's right to life was recorded. A type of attitude towards the area of childhood and the process of growing up should not be negative, just as it cannot be indifferent. A methodological basis of an examination should scrupulously assess factors that determine the health of a child, which will be the key to more accurate diagnostics and the development of recommendations for treatment and rehabilitation at the technological level [13, 14].

In 2015, the XXII International Conference "Territory of Childhood with Special Educational Needs" identified a high dependence of children on social networks and drug addiction. If the beginning is determined by pampering and the thought "I will definitely quit when I want to," then in the future this bad habit develops into an addiction. Also, a family and friends play an important role. With proper upbringing of a child and parental control, the state of the internal environment and worldview is reinforced, and over time is completely replaced by a person's self-control [15]. Due to this fact, childhood can be viewed as a living archive of previous experience and a fertile field for the emergence of new relationships, concepts and interpersonal connections. The children's environment is represented by the most powerful energy of rela-

tionships and the formation of each child's own worldview [2].

Modern views of paediatrics and developmental psychology on the formation of children's health base on objective approach to assessment of health, personality in its subjective qualities and, above all, as a subject of its own environment, space and relationships with external factors. The concept of "life space" of the individual is correlated with the categories of "life world", "life space", "image of the world", "semiosphere", etc. The relevance of the problem of child's development in social, psychological, and others areas is in the main patterns of the modern concept of "children's space", and also concepts created by psychology of the environment [16].

The European Child and Adolescent Health Strategy 2015–2020, developed by the World Health Organization (WHO), also believes that every child should have an opportunity to live a healthy and fulfilling life. To realise the opportunity, WHO Regional Office for Europe countries have adopted a new strategy, Investing in children: The European child and adolescent health strategy 2015–2020[1].

Moving on to the study of terminology, the most understandable is the term "comfort zone". This term means the life area, which gives feeling of comfort and safety. As a rule, the comfort zone is determined by habitual patterns of behaviour: what you are used to is what you are comfortable with. Simply put, it is a state in which you feel "at ease". What is wrong with comfort and safety? Nothing, except that they make it very difficult to develop and learn new things. Every type of development, education, and formation of resilience is associated with going beyond the boundaries of your comfort zone. Beyond the comfort zone is the risk zone. Reasonable exit beyond the comfort zone into the risk zone is a necessary condition for personal development. As a rule, the younger a person is, the easier and more willing human is to expand the comfort zone [17]. Also, such exit to a certain extent limited by fluctuations in permissible values. This is accepted in paediatrics in the form of centiles, sigma deviations, etc.

In the Russian Federation, in practical children's health care, priority attention is paid to preventive methods at all steps of its development. Systems of early detection of diseases, based on strictly formalized approaches, a long time ago have proven their effectiveness and are widely used in practice. Moreover, one of the first systems of artificial intelligence in the world (Automated complex of dispensary examination systems (ACDES) for multidisciplinary assessment of children's health were created in Russia. To solve problems of such complexity, a special mathematical and software apparatus was created, on the basis of which software packages were built, verified, and demonstrated to be highly medically and economically efficient. Implementation into practice was carried out both under state programs and at the initiative of the heads of medical and preventive institutions (MPI) and regional structures.

Nowadays, automated systems are widely used in conducting preventive examinations and are closely linked with advisory systems on issues of predicting the subsequent condition of each patient. B.A. Kobrinskiy, as an example, cites ACDES in St. Petersburg and DIDENAS in Moscow, which, having a set of programs, are defined as a screening diagnostics system. The formation of groups of varying degrees of risk of developing diseases involved taking into account the degrees of threat and the probable nature of manifestations by type of pathology [18].

Internal logic of these systems is based on the use of a number of constants (heart rate (HR), respiratory rate (RR), body temperature, consciousness, complaints, level of neuropsychic development, etc.) that determine the age group. In threat measurement systems, these are more specific indicators, the violation of which will indicate the degree of risk. Systems of preventive examinations mainly indicate cardinal complaints, significant anamnestic information, deviations in status, and a number of laboratory and instrumental data. By summing up the scores, a profile of pathologies is determined that require further specialized interpretation. The system provides high reliability of information and diagnostic support for children over 5 years of age. This is due not only to the possibility of assessing intellectual development, but also to the degree of adaptation of a child to the children's environment [19].

Many systems of digital criteria for assessing children's health can be built depending on the set goals. The most adequate means of description,

[1] 2020 The European Child and Adolescent Health Strategy 2015–2020 and the European Action Plan to Prevent Child Maltreatment 2015–2020. 20.08.2020. Meeting Report. Available at: https://whodc.mednet.ru/ru/component/attachments/download/119.html (accessed: 17.03.2024).

 ISSN 2221-2582

in our opinion, are the methods of fuzzy logic, close and understandable to medical logic. To use this approach, as is known, it is necessary to specify membership functions corresponding to the required pathology profiles describing the "children's space". The issues of constructing membership functions and digital methods for assessing "children's space" have a number of features, since each membership function characterizes the degree of expression of a certain diagnostic feature (symptom). From a formal point of view, if we have Vj numbers of features that are significant for the PF profile, then these features are formed by medical experts. In this case, the primary formula for certain entry of the corresponding profile looks like this: $PF_j = \otimes A_k$, $k \epsilon V_j$. The operation formula $\otimes$, is used, which allows to accumulate small contributions of individual operands. At the same time, unlike conventional addition, the additivity effect is manifested here to a limited extent, i.e. the result never exceeds 1. Such a simple approach allows us to construct various sets of digital criteria for the "children's space".

Fig. 1. Screen-shot of pathology profiles in a 5-year-old child

Рис. 1. Скриншот профилей патологии у ребенка 5 лет

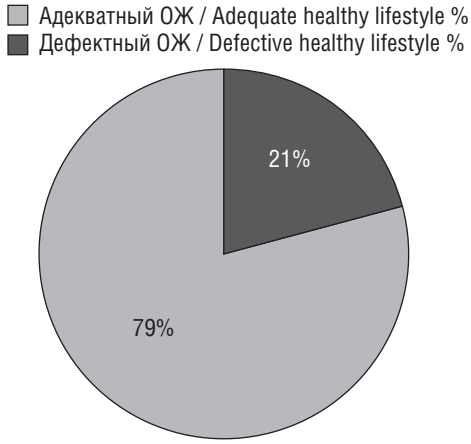


Fig. 2. Diagram of the ratio of adequate and defective educational life in a 5 year old child

Рис. 2. Диаграмма соотношения адекватного и дефектного образов жизни (ОЖ) у ребенка 5 лет

As an example, Figures 1 and 2 show examples of the conclusion of an effective remote screening system, demonstrating individual risks of chronic non-communicable diseases (CNCDs), the effectiveness of a healthy lifestyle (HLS) in the form of a screenshot and a pie chart.

In order to create a planar system for assessing threatening conditions (profiles), we can build rating scales based on the example of the Glasgow Coma Scale: 15–14 points — clear consciousness; 13–12 points — stupor; 9–11 points — sopor; 3–8 points — coma. We will assess the child's condition in a similar way: 14 points — satisfactory; 12 points — moderate; 9 points — severe; 8 and below — extremely severe.

Among functional parameters for a 5-year-old child, we highlight the temperature of 36.9 °C; pulse rate of 100 beats per minute, respiratory rate of 25 per minute; saturation of 95%, leukocytosis of 9.0×10^9 — 4 points; 10.0×109 — 6 points; 12×10^9 — 8 points; 14.0×109 — 10 points. Figure 3 shows a planimetric system of a threatening condition. Visualization allows for clear and objective monitoring of the condition of a sick child at any time of day and at any distance. Archiving the presented diagrams is the main evidentiary element of adequate management tactics.

It is much more difficult to form and create logical series in the comprehensive assessment of medical, social, environmental, psychological, national, spiritual and economic factors. We will conditionally express the gradation in points: 15 points — sufficient level, good; 10 points — questionable; 5 points — harmful, negative. The lines of research will be: hereditary background, negative factors of the perinatal period, the course of labour, family relationships, housing conditions, diseases of infancy, deviations in physical development, the dynamics of neuropsychic development, vaccination, the quality of preventive observation, attendance at kindergarten, the frequency of acute diseases, the performance of psychological tests, behaviour in a children's group, health group, the state of the environment. The results are shown in Figure 4.

The obtained results indicate serious, multifactorial negative influences on the development of a child's health. In this case, we can talk about the "narrowing of children's space." The constructed methodological chain has its own justification.

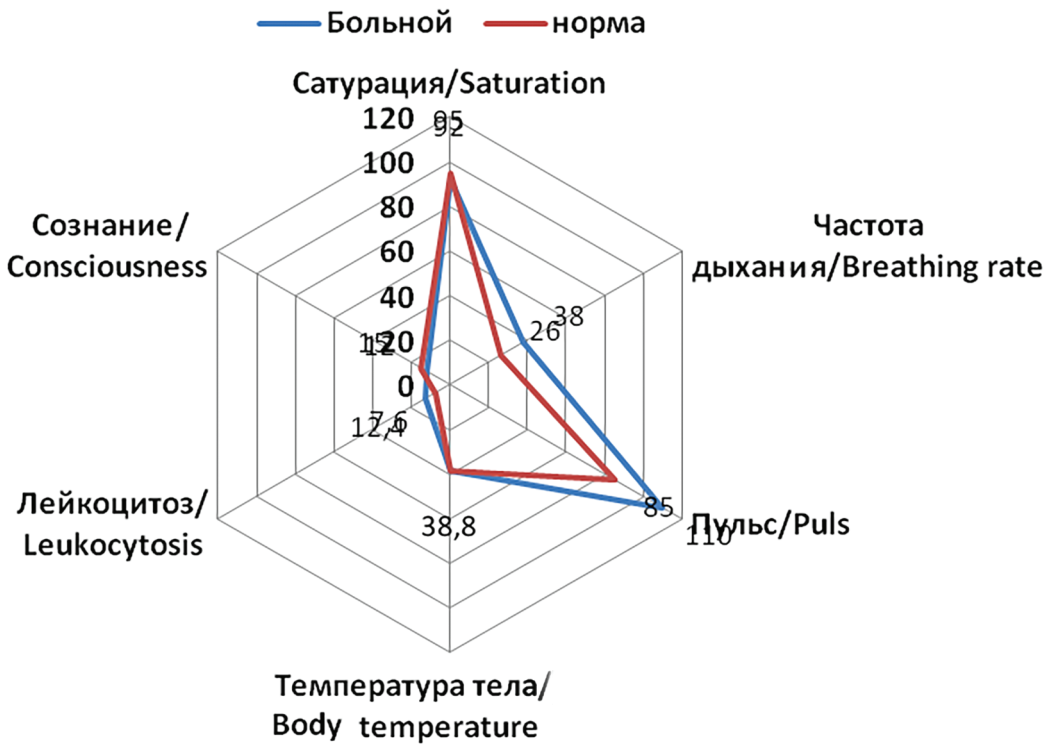


Fig. 3. Threat scheme of infectious-toxic shock

Рис. 3. Угрозометрическая схема инфекционно-токсического шока

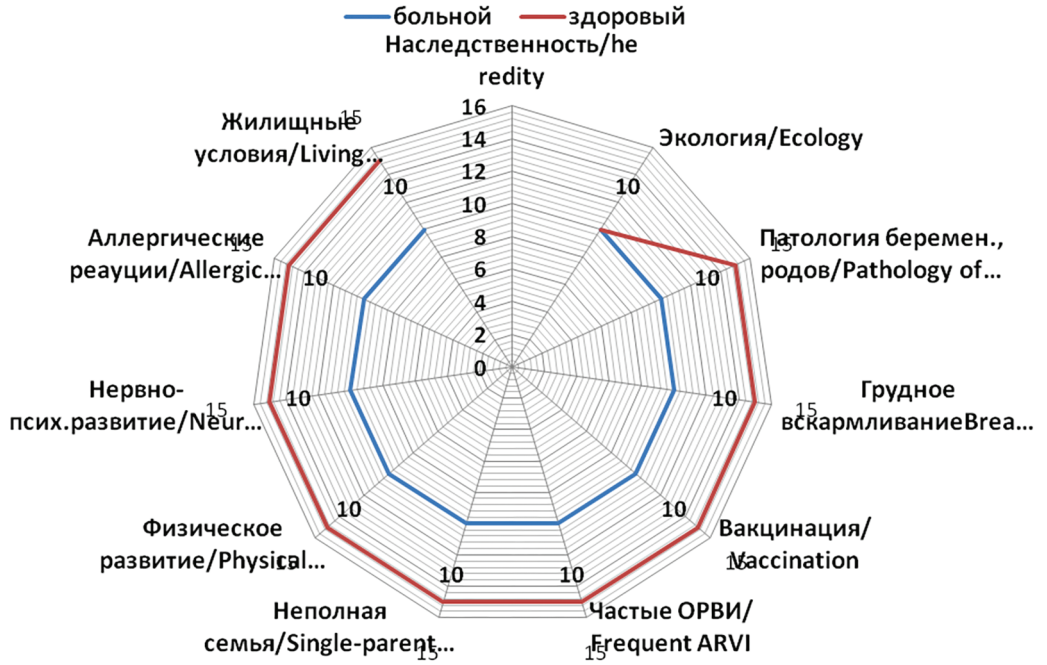


Fig. 4. Summary diagram of the health assessment ("children's space") of a 5 year old child

Рис. 4. Сводная диаграмма оценки здоровья («детского пространства») ребенка 5 лет

The presented material has already become firmly established in paediatric practice and is a tool for many scientific studies. This refers to the interaction of damaging factors and target organs, which can remain hidden for a long time. I.M. Vorontsov (2006) called this latent period the "ontogenetic interval". In this regard, it is necessary to ensure the earliest possible start of providing assistance, even at the resuscitation stage [20].

The main methodological approaches to organizing assistance are:

- the earliest possible start of providing assistance with an assessment of rehabilitation potential;
- implementation of inclusion and rehabilitation measures in full accordance with the level of biological maturity of a child;
- continuity between stages;
- development and implementation of an automated system for monitoring patients participating in the follow-up program with an assessment of the prognosis and effectiveness of the measures taken;
- three-stage nature of assistance with allocation of a follow-up centre (activities in intensive care unit, then neonatal pathology unit and follow-up unit);
- family-centred approach, involvement of relatives in rehabilitation process and creation of accessible psychological environment for the child's relatives;
- interdisciplinary team approach and professional training of medical and teaching staff for long-term work with the family.

DISCUSSION

Considering the methodology as a multi-level system, at the first philosophical level we substantiated the concept of "children's space", based on the interaction of external and internal factors with the child's body. At the second, most general level of the methodology, the fundamental factors of influence embedded in the comparative characteristics of the healthy child standard and a specific patient were identified (Fig. 4). Next, the method of visualization of priority factors was selected (third level). The fourth level determined the preparation of a conclusion on the conducted study, and the fifth (technological) confirmed the possibility of using this method in paediatrics [21, 22].

Thus, the introduction of digital technologies in paediatrics significantly expands our capabilities for implementing preventive measures and creates a program of action for parents and paediatricians for both healthy and sick children [23, 24].

In assessing the results of the study, it is necessary to dwell on some comprehensive definitions of modern problems related to childhood [16, 25]. The collection, published in 1996, characterizes the period of reforms as "a critical period of transition from ideological forms of modernization to "generally civilized" ones." Reference is made to "unprecedented situations requiring non-standard solutions", "decline in the educational level of the majority of children", and "the criminalization of the children's environment". Problems of demography, health, family relations, accessibility of the social and cultural environment, etc. have become sharply more acute. How could one comprehensively characterize the numerous factors that determine children's development? In our opinion, the term "children's space" has allowed us to incorporate the maximum number of dominant factors that influence children's health. We do not claim priority in terminology, but we consider it appropriate to use the term in the context of a comprehensive assessment. At the same time, the change in assessment can range from "narrowing" to "expanding" and "age-appropriate" children's space. We are not discussing the issue of controversy regarding the term, but are raising the question of a comprehensive assessment of the maximum number of factors that determine health of the child population. However, when a difficult situation was noted, the approach to assessing children's health remained traditional [26, 27]. Moreover, the introduction by S.M. Grombach of four criteria for determining a health group has now resulted in the presence or absence of chronic diseases.

When using digital technologies and evaluating graphic images, the terms must be clear and reflect the relationship between the reference and actual area of the "children's space". As with any value, in paediatrics within an age group there may be fluctuations, which can be assessed in centiles, sigma deviations, etc. The main task, which in our opinion is solvable, is to approach the most complete and structured assessment of the development of child's health, its monitoring and correction. We would like to believe that the V International Practical "Infoforum" for teachers will consider new approaches to the comprehensive assessment of children's health not only in medical but also in pedagogical terms [28].

CONCLUSION

The presented material does not claim to be a complete work, but shows the possibility of using digital technologies in attempts to comprehensively assess health of children for the purpose of monitoring and timely correction. The results obtained from preventive examinations conducted in accordance with the order of the Ministry of Health of the Russian Federation N 514n dated 10.08.2017 do not provide a complete picture in assessing pathogenic factors. Parents and health workers do not receive specific information about cause-and-effect relationships, which, in our opinion, limits the ability of children's medical and educational institutions and legal representatives to carry out both prescribed treatment and preventive measures and to monitor the health status.

Similarly, when assessing the "children's space" using a multi-stage method in rehabilitation, a patient's trajectory (routing) is formed in accordance with the order of the Ministry of Health of the Russian Federation dated November 23, 2019 N 878n "On approval of the Procedure for organizing medical rehabilitation of children".

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Author contribution. Thereby, all authors made a substantial contribution to the conception of the study, acquisition, analysis, interpretation of data for the work, drafting and revising the article, final approval of the version to be published and agree to be accountable for all aspects of the study.

Competing interests. The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Funding source. This study was not supported by any external sources of funding.

ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ИНФОРМАЦИЯ

Вклад авторов. Все авторы внесли существенный вклад в разработку концепции, проведение исследования и подготовку статьи, прочли и одобрили финальную версию перед публикацией.

Конфликт интересов. Авторы декларируют отсутствие явных и потенциальных конфликтов интересов, связанных с публикацией настоящей статьи.

Источник финансирования. Авторы заявляют об отсутствии внешнего финансирования при проведении исследования.

REFERENCES

1. Rezolyutsiya KHKHIV Kongressa pediatrov Rossii s mezhdunarodnym uchastiyem "Aktual'nyye problemy pediatrii" 3–5 marta 2023 g. Moskva. Rossiyskiy pediatricheskiy zhurnal. 2023;4(3):94–96. DOI: 10.15690/rpj.v4i3.2595. (In Russian).
2. Baranov A.A., Albitsky V.Yu., Ustinova N.V. Status and tasks of improving medical and social assistance to the child population. Voprosy sovremennoj pediatrii. 2020;19(3):184–9. DOI: 10.15690/vsp.v19i3.2112. (In Russian).
3. Gundobin N.P. Features of childhood. Saint Petersburg: Prakticheskaya meditsina; 1906. (In Russian).
4. Borodulina T.V., Sannikova N.E., Levchuk L.V. et al. Fundamentals of the health of children and adolescents. Comprehensive assessment of the health of children and adolescents. Part I. Ekaterinburg: USMU; 2017. (In Russian).
5. Krasnov M.V., Borovkova M.G., Nikolaeva L.A. et al. Comprehensive assessment of the health status of children. Textbook. Cheboksary: Chuvash Publishing House. Univ.; 2019. (In Russian).
6. Baranov A.A., Albitsky V.Yu., Namazova-Baranova L.S., Terletskaya R.N. The contemporary state of children health in Russia. 2nd ed., Supplement. Moscow; 2020. (In Russian).
7. Gurkin Yu.A. Environmental issues of reproduction. In: Proceedings of the All-Russian scientific conference 22–24.11.1994. Saint Petersburg; 1994:42. (In Russian).
8. Simakhodsky A.S. Methodology for assessing the children's health]. DSc thesis. Saint Petersburg; 1998. (In Russian).
9. Vorontsov I.M. The "health-disease" space and the problem of diagnosis in pediatrics. Scientific-practical conference of pediatricians and pediatric surgeons: tez. dokl. Saint Petersburg; 1997:7–8. (In Russian).
10. Simahodsky A.S., ed. Methodological approaches to different chapters of pediatrics for high-quality training of pediatricians. Saint Petersburg; 2019. (In Russian).
11. Vorontsov I.M. Assembly speech. 2006. Available at: https://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/%D0%92%D0%BE%D1%80%D0%BE%D0%BD%D1%86%D0%BE%D0%B2,_%D0%98%D0%B3%D0%BE%D1%80%D1%8C_%D0%9C%D0%B8%D1%85%D0%B0%D0%B9%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B8%D1%87 (accessed: 24.11.2021). (In Russian).
12. The State of the World's Children 2021. Published by UNICEF Office of Global Insight and Policy 3 United Nations Plaza, New York, NY 10017. Available

at: https://www.unicef.org/reports/state-worlds-children-2021 (accessed: 13.08.2024).
13. Grombach S.M., ed. Guide to children's and adolescents' hygiene. Moscow: Meditsina; 1964. (In Russian).
14. Kapirenkova O.N., Novikova S.P. The personality psychological space development in infants using art therapy. In: Mental developmental disorders in children-an interdisciplinary problem. Smolensk; 2014:88–94. (In Russian).
15. Nazarov I.V. The methodology of science state and structure. Rossijskij gumanitarnyj zhurnal; 2015;4(5):339. DOI: 10.15643/libartrus-2015.5.2. (In Russian).
16. Yakovleva E.V. Territory of childhood as the basis of personality. Territory of childhood of a child with special educational needs. Materialy XXII Mezhdunarodnoj konferencii «Rebenok v sovremennom mire. Territorija detstva», 21–23 oktjabrja 2015 g.: tez. dokl. Saint Petersburg, 2015: 195–8. (In Russian).
17. Grigoreva A.A. What is a comfort zone and why leave it? Available at: https://trends.rbc.ru/trends/social/62d7ba469a79474f0d5f17c5 (accessed: 16.03.2024). (In Russian).
18. Kobrinsky B.A. Automated diagnostic and information-analytical systems in pediatrics. RMZh; 1999;4:5–10. (In Russian).
19. Shapovalov V.V., Matalygina O.A., Vorontsov I.M. Evolution of an automated system for preventive examinations of children in an automated complex for dispensary examinations. Medicinskaja tehnika. 2005;3:18–21. (In Russian).
20. Prinjatie objazatel'stv po osushhestvleniju Global'noj strategii ohrany zdorov'ja zhenshhin, detej i podrostkov (2016–2030 gg.). Doklad General'nogo direktora VOZ A74/14 Punkt 16 predvaritel'noj povestki dnja 28 aprelja 2021 g. Available at: https://apps.who.int/gb/ebwha/ pdf_files/WHA74/A74_14-ru.pdf (accessed: 04.02.2024). (In Russian).
21. Kovtun O.P., Davydova N.S., Mukhametshin R.F. Disease severity scoring systems in emergency neonatology. Advantages and disadvantages of scales. Vestnik anesteziologii i reanimatologii. 2019;16(3):74–83. DOI: 10.21292/2078-5658-2019-16-3-74-83. (In Russian).
22. Tsybulkin E.K., Meshalkin L.D. Threat scales. Computer technologies in medicine. 1997;2:49–57. (In Russian).
23. Shilova N.A., Chasha T.V., Ananyeva M.A. Comprehensive assessment of the health status of 3-year old children born extremely premature. Pediatria G.N. Speransky. 2020;99(1):76–80. (In Russian).
24. Mironenko I.I., Kolesnikova O.I., Seroklinov V.N., Gorobchenko V.M. Comprehensive health assessment of children after COVID infection based on children's health center data. Russian Pediatric Journal. 2022;3(1):200. (In Russian).
25. Shulaev A.V., Mirolyubova D.B., Sadykov M.M., Shavaliev R.F. To the issue of predicting morbidity rate of children based on the assessment of medical and social factors and the examination of the quality of preventive examinations. Obshhestvennoe zdorov'e i zdravoohranenie. 2022;1:23–27. (In Russian).
26. Shabalina N.V. Comprehensive assessment of children's health status. Ponrosy Internet Education. 2011;103. Available at: http://vio.uchim.info/Vio_103/cd_site/ articles/art_4_4.htm (accessed: 26.03.2024). (In Russian).
27. Kozlovsky A.A., Timoshchenko E.N., Gribanov A.V. Health assessment of school-aged children. Russian Pediatric Journal. 2022;3(1):153. (In Russian).
28. V Mezhdunarodnyj prakticheskij "Infoforum" dlja pedagogov «Pedagogicheskij Infoforum 2024: vsjo, chto volnuet pedagogov» 20.04.2024. Available at: https://infourok.ru/kompleksnaya-ocenka-sostoyaniya-zdorovya-detej-gruppy-zdorovya-4767604.html (accessed: 26.03.2024). (In Russian).

ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Резолюция XXIV Конгресса педиатров России с международным участием «Актуальные проблемы педиатрии» 3–5 марта 2023 г. Москва. Российский педиатрический журнал. 2023;4(3):94–96. DOI: 10.15690/rpj.v4i3.2595.
2. Баранов А.А., Альбицкий В.Ю., Устинова Н.В. Состояние и задачи совершенствования медико-социальной помощи детскому населению. Вопросы современной педиатрии; 2020;19(3):184–189. DOI: 10.15690/vsp.v19i3.2112.
3. Гундобин Н.П. Особенности детского возраста, СПб.: Практическая медицина; 1906.
4. Бородулина Т.В., Санникова Н.Е., Левчук Л.В. и др. Основы здоровья детей и подростков. Комплексная оценка здоровья детей и подростков. Часть I. Екатеринбург: УГМУ; 2017.
5. Краснов М.В., Боровкова М.Г., Николаева Л.А. и др. Комплексная оценка состояния здоровья детей. Учебное пособие. Чебоксары: Изд-во Чуваш. ун-та: 2019.
6. Баранов А.А., Альбицкий В.Ю., Намазова-Баранова Л.С., Терлецкая Р.С. Состояние здоровья детей современной России. 2-е изд., доп. М.; 2020.
7. Гуркин Ю.А. Экологические проблемы репродукции. В кн.: Материалы Всероссийской научной конференции 22–24.11.1994. СПб.; 1994:42.
8. Симаходский А.С. Методология оценки здоровья детей. Автореф. дис. … д-ра мед. наук. СПб.; 1998.

9. Воронцов И.М. Пространство «здоровье-болезнь» и проблема диагноза в педиатрии. Научно-практическая конференция педиатров и детских хирургов: тез. докл. СПб.; 1997:7–8.
10. Симаходский А.С., ред. Методологические подходы к преподаванию отдельных разделов педиатрии с целью качественной подготовки врачей педиатров. СПб.; 2019.
11. Воронцов И.М. Актовая речь. 2006. Доступно по: https://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/%D0%92%D0%BE%D1%80%D0%BE%D0%BD% D1%86%D0%BE%D0%B2,_%D0%98%D0%B3%D0%BE%D1%80%D1%8C_%D0%9C%D0%B8%D1%85%D0%B0%D0%B9%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B8%D1%87 (дата обращения: 24.11.2021).
12. The State of the World's Children 2021. Published by UNICEF Office of Global Insight and Policy 3 United Nations Plaza, New York, NY 10017. Доступно по: https://www.unicef.org/reports/state-worlds-children-2021 (дата обращения: 13.08.2024).
13. Громбах С.М., ред. Руководство по гигиене детей и подростков. М.: Медицина; 1964.
14. Капиренкова О.Н., Новикова С.П. Формирование психологического пространства личности в раннем возрасте с помощью арт-терапии. В сб.: Нарушения психического развития у детей-междисциплинарная проблема. Смоленск; 2014:88–94.
15. Назаров И.В. Статус и структура методологии науки. Российский гуманитарный журнал. 2015;4(5):339–45. DOI: 10.15643/libartrus-2015.5.2.
16. Яковлева Е.В. Территория детства как основа личности. Территория детства ребенка с особыми образовательными потребностями. Материалы XXII Международной конференции «Ребенок в современном мире. Территория детства», 21–23 октября 2015 г.: тез. докл. СПб.; 2015:195–8.
17. Григорьева А.А. Что такое зона комфорта и зачем из нее выходить? Доступно по: https://trends.rbc.ru/trends/social/62d7ba469a79474f0d5f17c5 (дата обращения: 16.03.2024).
18. Кобринский Б.А. Автоматизированные диагностические и информационно-аналитические системы в педиатрии. РМЖ; 1999;4:5–10.
19. Шаповалов В.В., Маталыгина О.А., Воронцов И.М. Эволюция автоматизированной системы профилактических осмотров детей в автоматизированный комплекс для диспансерных обследований. Медицинская техника. 2005;3:18–21.
20. Принятие обязательств по осуществлению Глобальной стратегии охраны здоровья женщин, детей и подростков (2016–2030 гг.). Доклад Генерального директора ВОЗ A74/14 Пункт 16 предварительной повестки дня 28 апреля 2021 г. Доступно по: https://apps.who.int/gb/ebwha/ pdf_files/WHA74/A74_14-ru.pdf (дата обращения: 04.02.2024).
21. Ковтун О.П., Давыдова Н.С., Мухаметшин Р.Ф. Угрозометрия в неотложной неонатологии. Плюсы и минусы шкал. Вестник анестезиологии и реаниматологии. 2019;16(3):74–83. DOI: 10.21292/2078-5658-2019-16-3-74-83.
22. Цыбулькин Э.К., Мешалкин Л.Д. Угрозометрические шкалы. Компьтерные технологии в медицине. 1997;2:49–57.
23. Шилова Н.А., Чаша Т.В., Ананьева М.А. Комплексная оценка состояния здоровья детей к 3-летнему возрасту, родившихся глубоконедоношенными. Педиатрия им. Г.Н. Сперанского. 2020;99(1):76–80.
24. Мироненко И.И., Колесникова О.И., Сероклинов В.Н., Горобченко В.М. Комплексная оценка состояния здоровья детей после перенесенной COVID-инфекции на базе детского центра здоровья. Российский педиатрический журнал. 2022;3(1):200.
25. Шулаев А.В., Миролюбова Д.Б., Садыков М.М., Шавалиев Р.Ф. К вопросу прогнозирования уровня заболеваемости детей на основе оценки влияния медико-социальных факторов и экспертизы качества профилактических осмотров. Общественное здоровье и здравоохранение. 2022;1:23–27.
26. Шабалина Н.В. Комплексная оценка состояния здоровья детей. Вопросы интернет-образования. 2011;103. Доступно по: http://vio.uchim.info/Vio_103/cd_site/articles/art_4_4.htm (дата обращения: 26.03.2024).
27. Козловский А.А., Тимощенко Е.Н., Грибанов А.В. Оценка здоровья детей школьного возраста. Российский педиатрический журнал. 2022;3(1):153.
28. V Международный практический «Инфофорум» для педагогов «Педагогический Инфофорум 2024: всё, что волнует педагогов» 20.04.2024 Доступно по: https://infourok.ru/kompleksnaya-ocenka-sostoyaniya-zdorovya-detej-gruppy-zdorovya-4767604.html (дата обращения: 26.03.2024).

ISSN 2221-2582

UDC 616-07-08-053.4/.5+612.398.139+615.874.2+613.24
DOI: 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.90.64.003

PROTEIN-ENERGY INSUFFICIENCY IN ADOLESCENTS. FEATURES OF THE CURRENT (LECTURE)

© Lyudmila A. Podorova, Anna Yu. Trapeznikova

Saint Petersburg State Pediatric Medical University. 2 Lithuania, Saint Petersburg 194100 Russian Federation

Contact information:
Anna Yu. Trapeznikova — Candidate of Medical Sciences, Associate Professor of Department of Propedeutics of Childhood Diseases with a course of general childcare. E-mail: ay.trapeznikova@yandex.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4461-4322 SPIN: 5409-3164

For citation: Podorova LA, Trapeznikova AYu. Protein-energy insufficiency in adolescents. features of the current (lecture). Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024;12(3):18–26. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.90.64.003

Received: 04.06.2024 **Revised: 18.07.2024** **Accepted: 10.09.2024**

Abstract. Protein-energy undernutrition is a global medical problem. The most vulnerable categories of the population are children and the elderly. According to World Health Organization, more than 17% of children under 5 years old suffer from various degrees of protein-energy undernutrition. It has been established that 25% of the Russian population experience nutritional deficiency, and 85% have various manifestations of hypovitaminosis. The widespread of nutritional and energy malnutrition is primarily due to socio-economic factors. The pathology is characteristic of residents of low-income countries who cannot afford food sufficient in calories and vitamin content. Adolescents represent a special group of the population, since at this age there is a formation of personality in society, the desire to achieve ideals of appearance and comply with modern fashion trends. It is they who, in pursuit of ideal figure parameters imposed by the media, are often victims of such advertising. In case of nutritional insufficiency, all organs and systems are involved in the pathological process. The degree of impairment depends on the duration and severity of malnutrition. With a slight lack of calories, the breakdown of glycogen in the liver is observed, due to which the body receives a sufficient amount of energy. There is a mobilization of fat reserves, an increase in the level of amino acids in the blood. Doctors of all specialties face manifestations of protein-energy deficiency, but a pediatrician is most often involved in identifying the initial forms of pathology. For diagnostics, it is very important to collect information about the nature of a person's nutrition, material and living conditions. This lecture highlights the basic concepts, diagnosis and treatment of this pathology.

Keywords: *adolescents, protein-energy undernutrition, diet therapy*

БЕЛКОВО-ЭНЕРГЕТИЧЕСКАЯ НЕДОСТАТОЧНОСТЬ У ПОДРОСТКОВ. ОСОБЕННОСТИ ТЕЧЕНИЯ (ЛЕКЦИЯ)

© Людмила Александровна Подорова, Анна Юрьевна Трапезникова

Санкт-Петербургский государственный педиатрический медицинский университет. 194100, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Литовская, д. 2

Контактная информация:
Анна Юрьевна Трапезникова — к.м.н., доцент кафедры пропедевтики детских болезней с курсом общего ухода за детьми. E-mail: ay.trapeznikova@yandex.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4461-4322 SPIN: 5409-3164

Для цитирования: Подорова Л.А., Трапезникова А.Ю. Белково-энергетическая недостаточность у подростков. Особенности течения (лекция) // Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024. Т. 12. № 3. С. 18–26. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.90.64.003

Поступила: 04.06.2024 **Одобрена: 18.07.2024** **Принята к печати: 10.09.2024**

Резюме. Белково-энергетическая недостаточность (БЭН) — глобальная медицинская проблема. Самые незащищенные категории населения — дети и пожилые люди. По данным Всемирной организации здравоохранения, более 17% детей младше 5 лет страдают от различных степеней БЭН. Установлено, что 25% населения России испытывают нутритивный дефицит, а у 85% выявлены различные проявления гиповитаминозов. Широкое распространение нутритивной и энергетической неполноценности питания обусловлено в первую очередь социально-экономическими факторами. Патология характерна для жителей стран с низким уровнем дохода, которые не могут позволить себе достаточную по калорийности и витаминному

содержанию пищу. Подростки представляют особую группу населения, поскольку в этом возрасте происходит становление личности в социуме, стремление достичь идеалов внешности и соответствовать современным тенденциям моды. Именно они в погоне за идеальными параметрами фигуры, навязываемыми средствами массовой информации, зачастую являются жертвами такой рекламы. При нутритивной недостаточности в патологический процесс вовлекаются все органы и системы. Степень нарушений зависит от длительности и тяжести недоедания. При небольшом недостатке калорий наблюдается распад гликогена в печени, за счет чего организм получает достаточное количество энергии. Происходит мобилизация жировых запасов, повышение уровня аминокислот в крови. С проявлениями БЭН сталкиваются врачи всех специальностей, но выявлением начальных форм патологии чаще всего занимается врач-педиатр. Для диагностики очень важно собрать сведения о характере питания человека, материально-бытовых условиях. В данной лекции освещены основные понятия, диагностика и лечение данной патологии.

Ключевые слова: *подростки, белково-энергетическая недостаточность, диетотерапия*

INTRODUCTION

Protection of health of the younger generation is the most important task of the state, because the basis of the adult's health is laid in childhood. Accelerated physical development (acceleration) was replaced by its slowdown (retardation). Over the past 30 years, a decrease in almost all somatometric indicators has been recorded. The patterns of physical development of modern children include gracilization of physique and underweight in 13–14% of children (in some regions this figure reaches 25%) [1]. Of particular concern is the disruption of physical development in adolescents, in particular an increase in the number of children with low weight and growth retardation [2], some of whom are on the verge of developing protein-energy undernutrition (PEU).

Protein-energy undernutrition — is a pathological condition characterized by the development of symptoms of proteins, energy, other macro- and micronutrients deficiency as a result of their relative or absolute deficiency. Such condition develops because of partial or complete starvation [3].

PEU can be primary or secondary depending on the reason of its development. Primary PEU develops on the background of insufficient food intake. As a rule, in patients with primary PEU, the diet is dominated by proteins of plant origin, which has low biological value. Secondary PEU develops on the basis of acute and chronic diseases: liver (hepatitis, cirrhosis), bowel (inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), celiac disease), pancreas (pancreatitis), infectious diseases. There is three degrees of PEU depending on percentage of weight loss.

- I — mild PEU (body mass deficiency is 10–20%);
- II — moderate PEU (body mass deficiency is 21–30%);
- III — severe PEU (body mass deficiency is 31% or more).

In the case of a sharp decrease in weight because of a chronic disease and, as a consequence, a change in the body composition, PEU is defined as cachexia.

The classification of cachexia is as follows:

- alimentary marasmus is a severe nutritional disorder caused by the depletion of somatic protein (mainly peripheral protein of muscle tissue);
- kwashiorkor is a severe nutritional disorder caused by the depletion of visceral protein (proteins of serum and internal organs);
- mixed form — marasmic kwashiorkor.

Nowadays, several mechanisms and nosological forms of this pathology are distinguished:

1) insufficient food intake: unbalanced nutrition for age, eating disorders, mental illness (anorexia, bulimia), gastrointestinal diseases: gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD), chronic gastroduodenitis, peptic ulcer;
2) digestion and/or absorption disorders: intestinal enzyme deficiencies (disaccharidase deficiency), celiac disease, cystic fibrosis, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis;
3) accelerated catabolism: endocrinopathies (diabetes mellitus, hyperthyroidism), intestinal infections: viral infections, parasitic infections (helminthiasis, giardiasis);
4) increased need for nutrients: period of active growth during puberty, active physical activity, stress.

FEATURES OF COMPLAINTS AND PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF ADOLESCENTS WITH PROTEIN-ENERGY UNDERNUTRITION

Diagnosis of PEU is often difficult due to the fact that this pathology does not have patho-

 ISSN 2221-2582

gnomonic symptoms and is accompanied by an abundance of non-specific complaints from various systems and organs. The main reasons for visiting a doctor are complaints of peeling skin, depigmentation, the appearance of ecchymosis, slow wound healing, hair thinning and hair loss, koilonychia, delamination and brittleness of nails. When examining mucous membranes, attention is paid to the development of cheilosis, glossitis, ulcers and cracks in the tongue, recurrent stomatitis, dry conjunctiva and cornea. When examining the musculoskeletal system, recurrent caries, muscle wasting and muscle pain are diagnosed. Patients report frequent infectious diseases associated with a decrease in body's immunobiological reactivity. Damage to the nervous system and development of emotional lability, decreased tolerance to physical activity, dizziness, headaches, and sleep disorders are possible to be presented in such patients. Impaired twilight vision, bleeding gums, and the development of anaemia indicate the development of polyhypovitaminosis. It is worth noting that the main complaint may be a noticeable decrease in weight or its indirect signs (change in clothing size, belt size), insufficient weight gain, and the presence of oedema.

Parents should pay attention to the appearance of "red flags": sudden changes in pace and volume of food intake, frequent trips to the toilet immediately after eating, extreme preoccupation with body shape and size, distorted body image, obsessive exercise, abuse of laxatives and/or diuretics.

Refeeding syndrome is a complex of metabolic disorders that occurs when refeeding in patients with initial nutritional deficiency. The clinical picture is dominated by multiple organ failure, arrhythmia, cerebral oedema, polyneuropathy, and DIC syndrome [4].

METHODS OF DIAGNOSTICS OF PROTEIN-ENERGY UNDERNUTRITION

Methods of diagnostics of PEU can be divided into few groups:

1) method based on a clinical picture and anamnesis;
2) laboratory diagnostics;
3) instrumental examination;
4) anthropometric measurement;
5) complex assessment methods.

The method based on a clinical picture and anamnesis includes collecting complaints and assessing the dynamics of weight gain. This method also includes an assessment of actual nutrition, which includes many methods, the optimal ones being: the daily nutrition reproduction method, the method of food intake analysis and the method of directly recording the food intake.

The daily food reproduction method, or questionnaire-survey method, is based on an assessment of the actual food products consumed over the past day. The obtained data are used to conclude about the composition of these products, as well as to calculate the nutritional and energy value of the diet, the balance of its composition and its compliance with needs of the adolescent's body. A major drawback of this method is a short observation period, which can lead to false conclusions about the adolescent's diet. Therefore, it is recommended to use this method for several days.

The method of analyzing the frequency of food intake involves assessing the frequency of consumption of specific foods over a given period of time. This allows us to identify the correlation between the eating or exclusion of certain foods in the diet and appearance of clinical signs of the disease. Also, this allows to diagnose a possible development of an eating disorder caused by avoidance or limitation of the consumption of specific foods.

The method of directly recording the food intake basis on weighing food before eating it, weighing its remains after eating it, and counting the amount of eaten food. This method is not suitable for a patient with a suspected or diagnosed eating disorder, as it may worsen the adolescent's condition.

Based on the analysis of the actual nutrition of children, the correspondence of energy value of the diet to the body's energy expenditure, the content and ratio of animal and plant proteins, the ratio of proteins, fats and carbohydrates in the diet and their correspondence to body's needs are assessed.

Laboratory diagnostic methods are necessary to identify metabolic disorders and deficiency states [5]. Blood test is not specific in the diagnosis of PEU. It allows to identify the presence of iron deficiency states (haemoglobin level, erythrocytes, RDW, MCH, MCHC, MCV), as well as changes in the leukocyte formula and absolute leukocyte count in presence of infectious diseases.

The more specific test is proteinogram. Total protein content as a summary indicator depends on a large number of factors and is a low-sensi-

tivity indicator. It may give false negative results when fraction of globulin increased and there is a dehydration. Albumin is a marker of the visceral protein pool. About 40% of albumin circulates in the vascular bed, and the majority is found in the interstitial fluid. However, the half-life of albumin is 18–20 days, and therefore it may reflect the severity of the disease rather than undernutrition in acute disorders. Dehydration, renal failure, and infusion of albumin preparations may lead to an increase in albumin concentration. A decrease in albumin level is observed in a number of oncological diseases, oedema, and liver failure. Although albumin has a number of limitations as a marker of nutritional status, its low concentration correlates with the severity of PEU, especially in chronic undernutrition, allowing it to remain the main laboratory indicator for assessing nutritional status.

For a more accurate diagnosis of malnutrition, proteins with shorter half-lives, such as prealbumin (transthyretin) and transferrin, which have half-lives of 1–2 and 7 days, respectively, can be used. Prealbumin and transferrin undergo the same distribution as albumin but may be a better and more sensitive indicator of nutritional status. Prealbumin reliably reflects malnutrition when there are no signs of inflammation and may be a marker of the effectiveness of nutritional correction. To exclude the influence of inflammation on the prealbumin level, it is recommended to evaluate the ratio of C-reactive protein and prealbumin, the concentration of which correlates with the degree of inflammation. Transferrin is a representative of the β-globulin fraction involved in iron transport. A decrease in its concentration in serum allows for the detection of earlier changes in protein metabolism, while an increase is observed in iron deficiency states.

Creatinine is synthesized in muscle tissue by the breakdown of creatine phosphate. It is generally used to assess renal function, but its concentration also increases with muscle wasting, allowing creatinine levels to be used as a diagnostic marker for PEU. Another indicator of muscle wasting is 3-methylhistidine. As muscle tissue breaks down, its concentration in urine increases. Nitrogen balance assessment is used for timely diagnosis of catabolic stage of the pathological process, assessment of protein metabolism dynamics and prescription of an adequate diet.

Instrumental diagnostics involves the use of electrocardiography, echocardiography, ultra sound examination of abdominal organs, as well as endoscopic methods: fibrogastroduodenoscopy and colonoscopy with a biopsy of gastrointestinal mucosa [6]. These methods allow for differential diagnostics of etiological factors in the development of PEU.

Anthropometric measurement is a simple and accessible method for studying and diagnosing PEU. The following are used: measuring weight and length (in bedridden patients)/height, measuring body mass index (BMI), body weight-to-age ratio, body weight-to-height ratio, height-to-age ratio, and BMI-to-age ratio [7, 8].

BMI is recommended as a reliable indicator of nutritional status and is calculated using the formula: BMI=M (kg)/height^2 (m)

Степень БЭН / Degree of PEU	ИМТ, кг/м^2 / BMI, kg/m^2
БЭН I / I PEU	17–18, 4
БЭН II / II PEU	15–16,9
БЭН III / III PEU	меньше 15 / less than 15

There is a risk of obtaining false BMI data in the presence of oedema, which increases weight.

The mid-upper arm circumference of the non-working arm is also assessed: a decrease of 10–20% is considered a mild degree of malnutrition, 20–30% is considered moderate, and 30% or more is considered severe.

Also, the body composition is assessed. Total body mass (TBM) consists of lean, or fat-free mass (LM), which is an indicator of protein metabolism, and adipose tissue (AT), which reflects energy metabolism: TBM = LM + AT.

Body composition can be determined using bioimpedance measurement. Bioimpedance analysis is based on measuring the total electrical resistance (impedance) of the human body to alternating current. The method is also based on differences in the specific electrical resistance of biological tissues due to their different fluid and electrolyte content [9]. The electrical impedance of biological tissues has two components: active resistance, the substrate of which are cellular and extracellular fluids, and reactive resistance, the substrate of which are cellular membranes.

Complex assessment methods. Subjective Global Assessment (SGA) proposed in 1987 by A. Detsky et al., includes anamnesis data (weight loss dynamics, dietary changes, gastrointestinal

Table 1. Subjective Global Assessment (SGA) by A. Detsky

Таблица 1. Субъективная глобальная оценка (SGA) по A. Detsky

Категории SGA / Categories SGA	A	B	C
Прием пищи / Meals	Не изменены по сравнению с обычными / Not changed from usual	Снижен или жидкая диета / Reduced or liquid diet	Гипокалорийная жидкая диета или голод / Hypocaloric liquid diet or hunger
Потери веса (% к обычному) за последние полгода / Weight loss (% to normal) over the past six months	Нет потерь или менее 10%, но вес стабилен в течение последнего месяца / No loss or less than 10%, but weight is stable during the last month	Потери 5–10%, вес продолжает снижаться / Loss 5–10%, weight continues to decrease	Более 10%, особенно если потери веса происходят в течение последнего месяца / More than 10%, especially if weight loss occurs within the last month
Симптомы нарушения функций желудочно-кишечного тракта / Symptoms of gastrointestinal dysfunction	Отсутствуют или длятся менее двух недель / Absent or lasting less than two weeks	Ежедневно рвота и/или диарея / Daily vomiting and/or diarrhea	Симптомы, препятствующие приему пищи или нарушению всасывания, длительностью более двух недель / Symptoms of obstruction or malabsorption lasting longer than two weeks
Функциональные возможности / Functionality	Не изменены / Not changed	Снижение активности, слабость, переутомление / Decreased activity, weakness, overwork	Постельный режим, слабость, повышение температуры вследствие переутомления / Bed rest, weakness, fever due to overwork
Стрессорный фактор / Stressor	Нет системных эффектов первичного заболевания / No systemic effects of primary disease	Отдельные системные эффекты, такие как лихорадка / Selected systemic effects such as fever	Тяжелый стресс, острый колит, травма, септицемия / Severe stress, acute colitis, trauma, septicemia
Осмотр выраженности симптомов / Examination of the severity of symptoms: • потери подкожного жира / subcutaneous fat loss; • мышечная слабость / muscle weakness; • другие признаки / other signs	Не выражены / Not pronounced	Выражены / Pronounced	Ярко выражены / Strong pronounced
Питательная поддержка / Nutritional support	Не нужна / No need	Противоречивые мнения, дополнительная нутритивная поддержка 20–24 ккал/кг может быть успешной / Conflicting opinions, additional nutritional support of 20-24 kcal/kg can be successful	Обязательна / Mandatory

symptoms, functional capabilities — bed rest or normal physical activity), examination results (muscle and subcutaneous fat thickness, oedema and ascites) [10].

According to this scale, patients with normal nutritional status are assigned grade A, with moderate PEU — grade B, with severe PEU — grade C (Table 1).

Degree II of PEU is characterized by pronounced changes in all organs and systems. Decreased appetite, periodic vomiting, sleep disturbance. BMI is 15–16.9. The skin is pale, pale-gray, dry and flaky (signs of polyhypovitaminosis). Elasticity, tissue turgor and muscle tone are reduced. Hair is dull and brittle. There is decreased food tolerance. Such patients have concomitant somatic pathology (pneumonia, otitis, pyelonephritis), deficiency states.

Degree III PEU is characterized by anorexia, general lethargy, decreased interest in the environment. BMI is less than 15. Breathing is shallow, sometimes apnoea may be observed. Heart sounds are weakened, muffled, a tendency to bradycardia and arterial hypotension may be observed.

METHODS OF TREATMENT/CORRECTION OF PROTEIN-ENERGY UNDERNUTRITION

Therapy for PEU in adolescents includes several stages:

1) search for the etiological factor and treatment of the underlying disease, for example, psychotherapy for nervous anorexia; sanitation of chronic foci of infection; treatment of diseases of the gastrointestinal tract, biliary system; special therapeutic nutrition for metabolic disorders, etc.;
2) adequate diet therapy;
3) additional drug correction if necessary;
4) provision of psychosocial assistance.

Diet therapy is one of the main methods of correcting PEU. The diet, rational menu with easily digestible dishes, increased frequency of meals, and an increase in daily caloric intake by 10–20% are important. To conduct adequate diet therapy, it is necessary to establish the degree of body weight deficiency, determine the child's needs for essential nutrients and energy in accordance with the degree of malnutrition, calculate the actual nutrition for the teenager and correct the qualitative and quantitative composition of the diet taking into account the obtained data and functional capabilities of a patient.

Calculation of the content of essential nutrients in the daily diet [11]: proteins (g/day) = AEE (actual energy expenditure) 0.15/4, but not more than 2–2.5 g/kg; fats (g/kg) = AEE 0.3/9; carbohydrates (g/kg) = AEE 0.55/4.

For seriously ill patients, the most universal and acceptable calculation is the actual energy requirement using the formula: $AEE = BR \cdot AF \cdot DF \cdot TF \cdot BMD$, where AEE is the actual energy expenditure; BR is the basal metabolic rate (kcal/day); AF is the activity factor, DF is the damage factor, TF is the terminal factor; BMD is the body mass deficit.

The calculation of the basal metabolic rate for young men (10–18 years) is carried out using the formula $(17.5 \cdot \text{weight}) + 651$, for girls of the same age: $(12.2 - \text{weight}) + 746$.

There are basic correction factors:

- AF: bed rest — 1.1, hospital ward — 1.2, general — 1.3;
- TF: body temperature 38 °C — 1.1, 39 °C — 1.2, 40 °C — 1.3, 41 °C — 1.4;
- BMD: from 10 to 20% — 1.1, from 20 to 30% — 1.2, more than 30% — 1.3;
- DF: minor surgeries — 1.1, fracture — 1.2, major surgeries — 1.3, peritonitis — 1.4, sepsis — 1.5, multiple injuries — 1.6, traumatic brain injury — 1.7, burns — from 1.7 to 2.2 depending on the area of damage.

There is also a need to adjust the diet towards increasing the caloric content of dishes, which can be done in several ways: increase the volume of food consumed per day, which is often problematic due to the lack/decrease in appetite in a teenager. It is necessary to increase the caloric content of the diet due to products with a high content of protein (cottage cheese, cheese, meat, eggs) and fats, which is a difficult task due to the reduced capabilities of the gastrointestinal tract.

The optimal way to enhance nutrition remains the use of special products for nutritional support, which are characterized by a complete, balanced composition of proteins, fats, carbohydrates, vitamins, minerals and micronutrients. It also has a low risk of water-electrolyte overload, the ability to accurately dose the product, and minimizes the risks of developing gastrointestinal dysfunction. The tasks of nutritional support include: ensuring the body's energy and building needs, maintaining active protein mass, tissue function, especially the immune system, skeletal and respiratory muscles, restoring existing losses, correcting metabolic disorders, preventing and treating multiple organ failure.

The algorithm for carrying out nutritional support includes the following stages:

1) determining indications and contraindications for nutritional support;
2) assessing the patient's needs for nutrients;
3) choosing the method of carrying out nutritional support;
4) choosing the formula;
5) monitoring the effectiveness of the nutritional support being carried out.

There are several ways to provide nutritional support [12]:

- sipping is the independent oral intake of liquid nutrition through a tube or in small sips in order to maintain and correct nutritional status in accordance with the patient's current needs for energy, protein, vitamins, minerals and microelements [13];
- enteral tube feeding (through a nasogastric or nasointestinal tube);
- enteral nutrition through a stoma (percutaneous endoscopic, laparoscopic, laparotomic) if the disease lasts more than 6 weeks; the choice of access is determined by the patient's ability to eat independently and the absence of signs of dysphagia;
- parenteral nutrition (PN) is the administration of nutrients intravenously, passing the gastrointestinal tract, in order to maintain and correct nutritional status in accordance with the patient's current needs for energy, protein, vitamins, minerals and microelements;
- mixed nutrition.

When choosing a method of nutritional support, preference should be given to enteral nutrition, which promotes maximum preservation of the gastrointestinal tract, in particular preservation of intestinal functions, the structure of the small intestine, limitation of bacterial translocation and septic complications, and reduces the likelihood of developing multiple organ failure. It should be remembered that the choice of tube feeding may entail the development of a number of complications, such as damage to the tube itself (for example, its twisting), damage to the mucous membrane, aspiration of gastric contents, and the manifestation of signs of dyspepsia.

With parenteral administration, the necessary formulas are administered through a peripheral or central vein. Parenteral nutrition (PN) can be complete or partial. In case of complete PN, preparations that provide the body's energy and building needs (amino acid solutions, fat emulsions and carbohydrate solutions) are used. Partial PN is of an auxiliary nature, is used to solve problems of short-term nutritional support of the body, includes individual nutritional components.

In addition to nutritional support, the treatment of PEU requires drug correction, which includes the administration of enzyme preparations. The most optimal forms are microspherical and microencapsulated forms of pancreatin, vitamins to correct deficiency states (ascorbic acid, B vitamins, vitamins A, E, D, K), iron preparations, and probiotics.

PROGNOSIS

The development of PEU can lead to a number of consequences, including digestive disorders, delayed wound healing, muscle mass reduction, decreased resistance to infections, anaemia, lymphopenia and hypoproteinemia, oedema formation and impaired blood transport function [14, 15]. Timely recognition of the pathology and correct selection of therapy contribute to the complete restoration of all systems in the adolescent, which significantly improves the patient's quality of life.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Author contribution. Thereby, all authors made a substantial contribution to the conception of the study, acquisition, analysis, interpretation of data for the work, drafting and revising the article, final approval of the version to be published and agree to be accountable for all aspects of the study.

Competing interests. The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Funding source. This study was not supported by any external sources of funding.

ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ИНФОРМАЦИЯ

Вклад авторов. Все авторы внесли существенный вклад в разработку концепции, проведение исследования и подготовку статьи, прочли и одобрили финальную версию перед публикацией.

Конфликт интересов. Авторы декларируют отсутствие явных и потенциальных конфликтов интересов, связанных с публикацией настоящей статьи.

Источник финансирования. Авторы заявляют об отсутствии внешнего финансирования при проведении исследования.

REFERENCES

1. Baranov A.L., Kuchma V.R., Tutel'jan V.A. New opportunities for preventive medicine in solving the health problems of children and adolescents. Moscow: GEOTAR-Media; 2006:120. (In Russian).
2. Kuchma V.R., Suhareva L.M. Health status and prognosis of schoolchildren (results of 40 years of observation. Rossiyskiy Pediatricheskiy Zhurnal. 2007;1:53–57. (In Russian).

3. National Association of Clinical Nutrition. Clinical guidelines for the diagnosis and correction of nutritional status disorders. Moscow; 2013. (In Russian).
4. Yaroshetsky A.I., Konanykhin V.D., Stepanova S.O., Rezepov N.A. Hypophosphatemia and refeeding syndrome during resumption of nutrition in critically ill patients (literature review). Vestnik intensivnoj terapii imeni A.I. Saltanova. 2019;2:82–91. https://doi.org/10.21320/1818-474X-2019-2-82-91. (In Russian).
5. Vasilevskaja S.A., Marahovskij Ju.H., Kalachik V.P. Malnutrition: verification, anthropometric and laboratory characteristics. Problemy zdorov'ja i jekologii. 2009;2(20):66–74. (In Russian).
6. Novikova V.P., Matalygina O.A., Gurova M.M., Gricinskaja V.L., Shestakova M.D., Zav'jalova A.N., Listopadova A.P., Bogdanova N.M., Bojcova E.V., Nesterenko Z.V., Truhmanov M.S., Balashov A.L., Evdokimova N.V., Trapeznikova A.Ju., Belova A.A. Semiotics and syndromes of damage to the digestive system in children. Uchebno-metodicheskoe posobie dlja studentov 3 kursa pediatricheskogo fakul'teta. Series "Library of the Pediatric University". Saint Petersburg; 2022. (In Russian).
7. Novikova V.P., Gricinskaja V.L., Gurova M.M., Bojcova E.V., Nesterenko Z.V., Zav'jalova A.N., Matalygina O.A., Truhmanov M.S., Bogdanova N.M., Shestakova M.D., Lagno O.V., Balashov A.L., Shapovalova N.S., Listopadova A.P., Evdokimova N.V., Pohlebkina A.A., Trapeznikova A.Ju., Milner E.B. Child Physical Development Assessment Workshop. Uchebno-metodicheskoe posobie. Series "Library of the Pediatric University". Saint Petersburg; 2021. (In Russian).
8. Novikova V.P., Tyrtova L.V., Evdokimova N.V., Pohlebkina A.A., Lagno O.V., Gurova M.M., Bojcova E.V., Nesterenko Z.V., Balashov A.L., Bogdanova N.M., Zav'jalova A.N., Matalygina O.A., Truhmanov M.S., Shestakova M.D., Listopadova A.P., Mil'ner E.B., Trapeznikova A.Ju. Workshop on evaluation of children's sexual development. Uchebno-metodicheskoe posobie. Series Library of the Pediatric University. Saint Petersburg; 2022. (In Russian).
9. Nikolaev D.V. Bioimpedance analysis: fundamentals of the method. Examination protocol and interpretation of results. Sportivnaja medicina: nauka i praktika. 2012;2:29–30. (in Russian).
10. Ljashhenko Ju. N., Ivanova G.E., Krylov V.V., Cykunov M.B., Poljaev B.A. Nutritional support for patients with spinal injury. Reabilitacija bol'nyh s travmaticheskoj bolezn'ju spinnogo mozga. Moscow; 2010:373–375. (In Russian).
11. Pediatric Clinical Dietetics: A Guide for Physicians. Pod red. prof. T.Je. Borovik, prof. K.S. Ladodo. 2-e izd., pererab. i dop. Moscow: Medical Information Agency; 2015. (In Russian).
12. Losera Chr., Aschlb G., He´buternec X., Mathus-Vliegend E.M.H., Muscaritolie M., Nivf Y., Rollinsg H., Singerh P., Skellyi R.H. ESPEN guidelines on artificial enteral nutrition — Percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy (PEG). Clinical Nutrition. 2005;24:848–861. DOI: 10.1016/j.clnu.2005.06.013.
13. Shestopalov A.E., Dmitriev A.V. Siping as a type of nutritional and metabolic support in clinical medicine. Sovremennaja onkologija. 2019;4:35–44. DOI: 10.26442/18151434.2019.4.190702. (In Russian).
14. Clinical Nutrition Guidelines. Pod red. V.M. Lufta, S.F. Bagnienko. Saint Petersburg: Art-express; 2013:448. (In Russian).
15. Gricinskaja V.L., Novikova V.P. On the epidemiology of underweight in children and adolescents (systematic review and meta-analysis of scientifi c publications). Experimental and Clinical Gastroenterology. 2023;215(7):125–135. DOI: 10.31146/1682-8658-ecg-215-7-125-135. (In Russian).

ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Баранов А.Л., Кучма В.Р., Тутельян В.А. Новые возможности профилактической медицины в решении проблем здоровья детей и подростков. М.: ГЭОТАР-Медиа; 2006:120.
2. Кучма В.Р., Сухарева Л.М. Состояние и прогноз здоровья школьников (итоги 40-летнего наблюдения). Российский педиатрический журнал. 2007;1:53–57.
3. Национальная ассоциация клинического питания. Клинические рекомендации по диагностике и коррекции нарушений пищевого статуса. М.; 2013.
4. Ярошецкий А.И., Конаныхин В.Д., Степанова С.О., Резепов Н.А. Гипофосфатемия и рефидинг-синдром при возобновлении питания у пациентов в критических состояниях (обзор литературы). Вестник интенсивной терапии имени А.И. Салтанова. 2019;2:82–91. https://doi.org/10.21320/1818-474X-2019-2-82-91.
5. Василевская С.А., Мараховский Ю.Х., Калачик В.П. Мальнутриция: верификация, антропометрические и лабораторные характеристики. Проблемы здоровья и экологии. 2009;2(20):66–74.
6. Новикова В.П., Маталыгина О.А., Гурова М.М., Грицинская В.Л., Шестакова М.Д., Завьялова А.Н., Листопадова А.П., Богданова Н.М., Бойцова Е.В., Нестеренко З.В., Трухманов М.С., Балашов А.Л.,

Евдокимова Н.В., Трапезникова А.Ю., Белова А.А. Семиотика и синдромы поражения пищеварительной системы у детей. Учебно-методическое пособие для студентов 3 курса педиатрического факультета. Серия «Библиотека педиатрического университета». СПб.; 2022.

7. Новикова В.П., Грицинская В.Л., Гурова М.М., Бойцова Е.В., Нестеренко З.В., Завьялова А.Н., Маталыгина О.А., Трухманов М.С., Богданова Н.М., Шестакова М.Д., Лагно О.В., Балашов А.Л., Шаповалова Н.С., Листопадова А.П., Евдокимова Н.В., Похлебкина А.А., Трапезникова А.Ю., Милнер Е.Б. Практикум по оценке физического развития детей. Учебно-методическое пособие. Серия «Библиотека педиатрического университета». СПб.; 2021.
8. Новикова В.П., Тыртова Л.В., Евдокимова Н.В., Похлебкина А.А., Лагно О.В., Гурова М.М., Бойцова Е.В., Нестеренко З.В., Балашов А.Л., Богданова Н.М., Завьялова А.Н., Маталыгина О.А., Трухманов М.С., Шестакова М.Д., Листопадова А.П., Мильнер Е.Б., Трапезникова А.Ю. Практикум по оценке полового развития детей. Учебно-методическое пособие. Серия Библиотека педиатрического университета. СПб.: 2022.
9. Николаев Д.В. Биоимпедансный анализ: основы метода. Протокол обследования и интерпретация результатов. Спортивная медицина: наука и практика. 2012;2:29–30.
10. Лященко Ю.Н., Иванова Г.Е., Крылов В.В., Цыкунов М.Б., Поляев Б.А. Питательная поддержка больных со спинальной травмой. Реабилитация больных с травматической болезнью спинного мозга. М.; 2010:373–375.
11. Клиническая диетология детского возраста: руководство для врачей. Под ред. проф. Т.Э. Боровик, проф. К.С. Ладодо. 2-е изд., перераб. и доп. М.: Медицинское информационное агентство; 2015.
12. Losera Chr., Aschlb G., He´buternec X., Mathus-Vliegend E.M.H., Muscaritolie M., Nivf Y., Rollinsg H., Singerh P., Skellyi R.H. ESPEN guidelines on artificial enteral nutrition — Percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy (PEG). Clinical Nutrition. 2005;24:848–861. DOI: 10.1016/j.clnu.2005.06.013.
13. Шестопалов А.Е., Дмитриев А.В. Сипинг как вид нутритивно-метаболической поддержки в клинической медицине. Современная онкология. 2019;4:35–44. DOI: 10.26442/18151434.2019.4.190702.
14. Руководство по клиническому питанию. Под ред. В.М. Луфта, С.Ф. Багниенко. СПб.: Арт-экспресс; 2013:448.
15. Грицинская В.Л., Новикова В.П. К вопросу об эпидемиологии дефицита массы тела у детей и подростков (систематический обзор и мета-анализ научных публикаций). Экспериментальная и клиническая гастроэнтерология. 2023;215(7):125–135. DOI: 10.31146/1682-8658-ecg-215-7-125-135.

UDC [616.21-022.6-08-059-06-084-085+615.33]-053.2-056.54
DOI: 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.64.58.004

BACTERIAL LYSATE OM-85 IN THE PREVENTION AND TREATMENT OF ACUTE RESPIRATORY INFECTIONS IN FREQUENTLY AND LONG-TERM ILL CHILDREN (LITERATURE REVIEW)

© Irina M. Kosenko

Saint Petersburg State Pediatric Medical University. 2 Lithuania, Saint Petersburg 194100 Russian Federation

Contact information:
Irina M. Kosenko — Candidate of Medical Sciences, Associate Professor of the Department of Pharmacology with a course in Clinical Pharmacology and Pharmacoeconomics. E-mail: ikos2511@yandex.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4353-7273 SPIN: 4654-9272

For citation: Kosenko IM. Bacterial lysate OM-85 in the prevention and treatment of acute respiratory infections in frequently and long-term ill children (literature review). Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024;12(3):27–37. DOI: https://doi.org/ 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.64.58.004

Received: 10.06.2024 **Revised: 15.07.2024** **Accepted: 10.09.2024**

Abstract. Recurrent respiratory tract infections in frequently and long-term ill children are one of the most pressing and yet unresolved problems of modern pediatrics. Immunostimulants occupy a special place in the treatment of these infections. These medications are designed to neutralize existing disturbances in the immune response during the disease, which is especially important for patients who are often and long-term ill. The use of immunostimulants of microbial origin is one of the promising directions in increasing the effectiveness of the prevention and treatment of acute respiratory infections. Bacterial lysates are the most studied group among them. A review of available scientific publications is devoted to the analysis of the effectiveness and safety of the use of bacterial lysate OM-85 in complex therapy and prevention of acute respiratory tract infections in children. OM-85 is recognized as the most studied immunostimulating agent currently, the effectiveness and safety of which make it a valuable tool for optimizing the treatment of recurrent respiratory infections.

Keywords: *recurrent respiratory infections, frequently and long-term ill children, therapy, bacterial lysate OM-85*

БАКТЕРИАЛЬНЫЙ ЛИЗАТ ОМ-85 В ПРОФИЛАКТИКЕ И ЛЕЧЕНИИ ОСТРЫХ РЕСПИРАТОРНЫХ ИНФЕКЦИЙ У ЧАСТО И ДЛИТЕЛЬНО БОЛЕЮЩИХ ДЕТЕЙ (ОБЗОР ЛИТЕРАТУРЫ)

© Ирина Максимовна Косенко

Санкт-Петербургский государственный педиатрический медицинский университет. 194100, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Литовская, д. 2

Контактная информация:
Ирина Максимовна Косенко — к.м.н., доцент кафедры фармакологии с курсом клинической фармакологии и фармакоэкономики. E-mail: ikos2511@yandex.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4353-7273 SPIN: 4654-9272

Для цитирования: Косенко И.М. Бактериальный лизат ОМ-85 в профилактике и лечении острых респираторных инфекций у часто и длительно болеющих детей (обзор литературы) // Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024. Т. 12. № 3. С. 27–37.
DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.64.58.004

Поступила: 10.06.2024 **Одобрена: 15.07.2024** **Принята к печати: 10.09.2024**

Резюме. Рецидивирующие инфекции дыхательных путей у часто и длительно болеющих детей — одна из наиболее актуальных и пока не решенных проблем современной педиатрии. Особое место в терапии этих инфекций занимают иммуностимуляторы. Эти лекарственные препараты призваны нивелировать имеющиеся нарушения иммунного ответа при заболевании, что особенно актуально для часто и длительно болеющих пациентов. Одним из перспективных направлений в повышении эффективности профилактики и терапии острых респираторных инфекций является применение иммуностимуляторов микробного происхождения. Среди них наиболее изученная группа — бактериальные лизаты. Обзор имеющихся научных публикаций посвящен анализу эффективности и безопасности применения бактериального лизата ОМ-85 в комплексной терапии и профилактике острых инфекций дыхательных путей у детей. ОМ-85 признан

наиболее изученным в настоящее время иммуностимулирующим средством, эффективность и безопасность которого делают его ценным инструментом для оптимизации лечения рецидивирующих респираторных инфекций.

Ключевые слова: *рецидивирующие респираторные инфекции, часто и длительно болеющие дети, терапия, бактериальный лизат ОМ-85*

The majority of cases of acute respiratory tract infections (ARTI) in childhood are mild and uncomplicated. At the same time, severe disease and serious complications may develop, especially in patients with an unfavourable premorbid background (chronic lung and heart diseases, immunodeficiency, diabetes mellitus, and a number of other conditions) [1]. A special group is children with recurrent ARTI are those in whom the frequency and duration of respiratory infections are increased. Frequently and long-term ill children (FIC) are one of the most pressing and still unresolved problems of modern paediatrics, which has grown into a socially significant problem that worsens the psychological status of the child, reduces the general health of children and leads to "chronic sick leaves" [2]. In 40% of cases, by the age of 7–8 years, chronic pathology develops in FIC, and the risk of chronicity is directly proportional to the increase in frequency of episodes of acute respiratory infections (ARI) during the year [3].

The immune system of the FIC is in a state of extreme tension of immune response processes with impaired intercellular cooperation and insufficient reserve capacity. The result of a long-term, massive antigen impact on child's body and a high-risk factor for development of both local (addition of a bacterial infection) and general (development of immune pathology) complications are pronounced polymorphic changes in the form of combined (96.5%) and isolated (3.5%) defects of T-cell, humoral immunity, and neutrophil granulocyte system, as well as impaired ability of leukocytes to produce interferons [4]. In addition to severe immune disorders, a huge number of selective immunodeficiencies of a transient or permanent nature have been described [5, 6]. Clinical and immunological analysis allows us to state that the identified changes in immune system contribute to frequent recurrence of acute respiratory infections episodes and occurrence of complications [4].

In recent decades, the incidence of allergic diseases has been steadily increasing, including those affecting respiratory tract, which are often associated with recurrent nature of respiratory infections. Symptoms of respiratory atopy can either mimic the symptoms of respiratory infection or cause chronic respiratory tract inflammation and immunodeficiency, which causes frequent infections in children [7, 8].

The recurrent course of respiratory diseases in children is in the vast majority of cases associated with persistent infection [9]. A feature of the modern course of infectious pathology in children is a frequent combination of etiological factors, including viruses, bacteria, fungi and parasitic pathogens. Many infectious agents have the ability to long-term active persistence. These are representatives of the *Herpesviridae* family, "atypical" pathogens from the *Chlamydiaceae* and *Mycoplasmataceae* families [3, 10], and the bacterial flora of the upper respiratory tract [11–13]. The most frequently detected pathogens of persistent infections are representatives of the *Herpesviridae* family (herpes virus type 6, Epstein–Barr virus and cytomegalovirus), beta-haemolytic streptococcus group A, *Staphylococcus aureus* [9]. Moreover, herpes viruses are capable of causing significant disturbances in the immune status of macroorganism, thereby forming a vicious circle: chronic active herpesvirus infection — secondary immunodeficiency, against the background of which frequent acute respiratory tract infections are observed [10–12], and recurrent course of bacterial and parasitic diseases [6, 14, 15].

Without adequate treatment, respiratory infections often take a complicated or chronic course; a mild runny nose can result in severe pneumonia or sinusitis. Acute respiratory infections can also cause exacerbation of chronic diseases such as bronchial asthma, glomerulonephritis, heart diseases, etc. Timely therapy promotes faster recovery and prevents the development of complications. Of course, treatment should be comprehensive and built individually in each specific case [16]. Differentiated etiopathogenetic therapy and immunorehabilitation of FIC depending on the diagnosed persistent infection allows to achieve stable normalization of child`s condition and reduce frequency of antibiotic use [9].

Immunostimulants occupy a special place in the therapy of AID. These drugs are designed to

neutralize existing immune response disorders during the disease, which is especially important for frequently and long-term ill patients. It is assumed that use of drugs in this group will contribute to a more rapid relief of symptoms of respiratory infection, reduce the risk of complications and, accordingly, reduce the need for antibacterial therapy as well [17–19].

Based on the results of the immune status study, targeted selection of adequate immunocorrective therapy is not feasible. At the same time, the effects on the immune system are not indifferent to the body. Immunostimulants have multifaceted effects and are capable of causing unpredictable changes in body with minor effects, changing the balance in the immune system. At the same time, a deficiency or excess of one of the links of the immune system can lead to a violation of the correct response of the immune system. Therefore, it is necessary to use immunotropic drugs, assessing their need in each specific case and prescribing them not instead of, but together with basic therapy. It is necessary to remember that the effect of immunostimulants is of a triggering nature, and the response of the immune system is prolonged in time. The effectiveness of drugs can be judged no earlier than after 1–2 months [20].

Immunocorrective therapy for prevention and complex treatment of acute respiratory infections is indicated for patients [19]:

- with frequent acute and/or recurrent respiratory infections;
- living in ecologically unfavourable conditions and constantly exposed to negative environmental factors;
- with chronic respiratory diseases (chronic tonsillitis, bronchial asthma, rhinosinusitis, etc.);
- who have had a severe respiratory infection;
- from the risk group for development of recurrent respiratory diseases.

Currently, about 100 drugs are available in Russia that, according to the anatomical and therapeutic chemical classification, are classified as immunostimulants; many are intended for treatment and prevention of acute respiratory infections. However, a significant portion of these drugs do not have sufficient evidence base and therefore cannot be recommended for widespread use in respiratory infections in children [17–19].

One of the promising areas in increasing the effectiveness of immunotherapy and immunoprophylaxis of acute respiratory diseases is use of immunostimulants of microbial origin [17]. Among them, the most studied group is bacterial lysates, primarily OM-85.

Bacterial lysates contain components of microbial cells obtained by dissolving (lysing) bacteria — potential pathogens that have lost their viability. They retain the ability to stimulate immunity (innate and adaptive), but are not capable of causing infection (disease) [17, 19]. The production of bacterial lysates begins with fermentation, which ensures growth of the strain. Each bacterial strain is grown separately and inactivated at high temperatures. Destruction (lysis) of the bacterial cell walls is a key stage that allows obtaining different types of bacterial lysates. There are two methods of lysis of bacterial cell walls — mechanical and chemical. Mechanical lysis is carried out by mechanically destroying the cell wall (e.g., using high pressure, ultrasound, crushing the frozen mass, etc.), while chemical lysis is carried out using a chemical substance. After mass cultivation of reference bacterial strains, antigens are obtained either by mechanical or chemical lysis and lyophilization. Currently, there is no convincing data confirming that one or another lysis method (chemical or mechanical) provides an advantage in efficiency [17, 21]. Some authors claim that mechanical destruction may be a better alternative to chemical lysis due to the preservation of antigens. However, no studies have been conducted comparing the biological effects of polyvalent bacterial lysates prepared from the same bacterial cultures but using mechanical or chemical lysis procedures [21]. At the same time, OM-85 obtained by chemical lysis has a more extensive evidence base of efficacy and safety compared to bacterial lysate obtained by mechanical lysis [19].

Bacterial lysate OM-85 in capsule form contains lyophilisate of components of 21 strains of 8 different types of bacteria (*Haemophilus influenzae, Streptococcus pneumoniae, Klebsiella pneumoniae, Klebsiella ozaenae, Staphylococcus aureus, Streptococcus pyogenes, Streptococcus viridans, Moraxella catarrhalis*) in the amount of 3.5 mg (form for children aged 6 months to 12 years) or 7 mg (form for children aged 12 years and adults). According to the instructions for medical use, this drug can be used as part of complex therapy for ARTIs and the prevention of recurrent respiratory tract infections [19, 22].

The effect of bacterial lysate OM-85 on immunological parameters has been well studied in numerous laboratory and clinical studies [18, 19, 23]. OM-85 is a systemically acting drug that enhances the mucosal immune response to both viral and bacterial infections in the respiratory tract by increa-

sing the efficiency of innate and adaptive immunity mechanisms. After oral administration of the drug, its capsule dissolves in stomach, releasing active components — bacterial lysates that pass through the intestinal mucosa into Peyer's patches, resulting in selective activation of dendritic cells, T- and B-lymphocytes, and the release of cytokines. Activated immune cells migrate throughout the body, mainly through the lymphatic system, especially to MALT (mucosal-associated lymphoid tissue) of the respiratory tract. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of OM-85 pharmacological action have been revealed (Table 1) [19, 24]. In particular, it has been established that under action of the drug, there is an increase in the level of interferons and a number of other cytokines in blood serum, which provides an antiviral effect, increases levels of immunoglobulins of classes G, M, A in blood serum, and of secretory immunoglobulin A, which provides an antibacterial effect.

Most studies of the bacterial lysate OM-85 are devoted to its prophylactic use [18, 19, 25, 26]. High prophylactic efficacy of this drug in children has been established in more than 50 clinical studies, the results of which were summarized in systematic reviews and meta-analyses [23, 24, 26–29]. Thus, in 2018, a systematic review with meta-analysis was published [23], which showed that the prophylactic use of the bacterial lysate OM-85 in children with recurrent ARTIs significantly reduces incidence of respiratory infections, reliably reduces the duration of diseases in general and their individual symptoms (fever, cough, wheezing in the lungs); significantly reduces the need for antibacterial drugs.

A number of clinical studies have also been conducted on the use of OM-85 bacterial lysate as part of combination therapy in the acute period of ARDI. Most of the studies were conducted in paediatric patients. In 10 controlled studies, which included a total of about 800 children (patients in the main group received OM-85 bacterial lysate as part of combination therapy, patients in the control group received standard treatment without an immunostimulant), there were differences in design and patient population (age and diseases), but the results obtained are largely the same. In particular, all studies noted a more rapid relief of ARTI symptoms in the main group [29–39]. Several studies also found that the use of an immunostimulant leads to a decrease of antibacterial therapy prescription [33, 34, 37, 38, 40].

In addition to clinical data, most studies analyzed the effect of OM-85 bacterial lysate on immune response parameters. It was found that patients in the main group had a reliable increase in the level of immunoglobulins (primarily IgA and IgG) compared to patients of the control group [30, 32–34, 36, 37, 39, 40]. Some studies showed a positive effect of the drug

Table 1. Characteristics and proposed mechanisms of action of OM-85 [19, adapted from 24]

Таблица 1. Характеристики и предполагаемые механизмы действия OM-85 [19, адаптировано из 24]

Антиген-презентирующие клетки / Antigen presenting cells	Врожденный иммунитет / Innate immunity	Адаптивный иммунитет / Adaptive immunity
• Созревание мезентериальных дендритных клеток (ДК) / Maturation of mesenteric dendritic cells (DCs) • Увеличение продукции цитокинов / Increased cytokine production • Стимуляция противоинфекционной защиты респираторного тракта / Stimulation of anti-infective defense of the respiratory tract	• Высвобождение антимикробных пептидов (β-дефензина и рецептора C1q-компонента комплемента) / Release of antimicrobial peptides (β-defensin and complement component C1q receptor) • Снижение экспрессии ICAM / Decreased expression of ICAM • Цитокиновая активация NK-клеток, моноцитов, фагоцитоза, нейтрофилов / Cytokine activation of NK cells, monocytes, phagocytosis, neutrophils • Активация макрофагов (ИЛ-1β, ИЛ-6, ФНОα) / Activation of macrophages (IL-1β, IL-6, TNFα). • Высвобождение антивирусных цитокинов (ИФНβ) / Release of antiviral cytokines (IFNβ)	• ДК-индуцированная активация Т-лимфоцитов / DC-induced T-lymphocyte activation • Увеличение уровней CD8+, ИЛ-6, ИЛ-10 (про В-клеточных цитокинов), сывороточных и секреторных IgA/IgG / Increased levels of CD8+, IL-6, IL-10 (pro-B-cell cytokines), serum and secretory IgA/IgG • Созревание В-клеток из спленоцитов / Maturation of B cells from splenocytes • Увеличение уровней ИФНγ и IgG2/анти-ИЛ-4 / Increased levels of IFNγ and IgG2/anti-IL-4 • Высвобождение антивирусных цитокинов (ИФНα/ИФНγ) / Release of antiviral cytokines (IFNα/IFNγ)

on other components of the immune system, in particular an increase in the level of interferons [35, 36, 40]. Three studies showed a decrease in the incidence of complications of acute respiratory infections (ARI) against the background of OM-85 use [35, 38–40].

In 7 of the 10 discussed studies, not only therapeutic but also prophylactic effect of OM-85 bacterial lysate was assessed. Patients in the main group, in addition to the course of treatment during the ARI period, received two prophylactic courses of the drug [30–35, 37, 40]. All these studies have shown a significant reduction in the number of recurrent respiratory infections when using the immunostimulant.

In addition, a large clinical study that included 587 children under 12 years of age with recurrent ARTIs deserves attention. It compared the frequency and duration of respiratory infections before and after taking the bacterial lysate OM-85. The drug was administered starting with the next episode of respiratory infection and continued for 10 days (then two more preventive courses were administered according to the standard scheme). Against the background of treatment with the bacterial lysate OM-85 (as part of complex therapy), the average time to improvement (from 6.77 to 3.76 days) and recovery (from 11.86 to 7.36 days) significantly decreased. Follow-up observation showed more than 7-fold reduction in the number of ARTI relapses and a 10-fold reduction in the frequency of antibacterial therapy [41].

Thus, the available scientific data demonstrate high efficiency of using the bacterial lysate OM-85 for therapeutic purposes in children with ARTI. Inclusion of the drug in the composition of complex therapy significantly increases efficiency of therapeutic measures, which allows us to recommend it not only for prevention, but also for treatment of respiratory infections in paediatric practice.

According to the opinion of experts of the All-Russian public organization "Paediatric Respiratory Society", based on the results of evidence-based clinical studies, the bacterial lysate OM-85 can be used in children in the following situations (Table 2) [19]:

- in the initial period of ARTI (as part of complex therapy) — in order to speed up recovery and reduce manifestations of the disease, as well as to prevent development of bacterial complications and, accordingly, reduce the need for antibacterial therapy;
- in complicated respiratory infections (as part of complex therapy, including in combination with antibacterial drugs) — in order to contain further disease progression, increase the effectiveness of antibacterial therapy and reduce the risk of antibiotic-resistant bacterial strains selection;
- during the convalescence period (as part of rehabilitation) — in order to more quickly restore the body, prevent recurrent course of ARTI and chronization of the disease;
- in recurrent ARTI — in order to prevent repeated respiratory infections and progression of chronic respiratory system diseases.

In addition, it is necessary to remember that severe and repeated viral respiratory tract infections, especially in early childhood, are associated with the risk of bronchial asthma developing. The conducted studies, including a meta-analysis and a systematic review [24, 42–46], showed that bacterial lysates are a promising additional tool to the current treatment of wheezing in preschool children and asthma in childhood, they can be considered as a safe and effective additional therapy for dyspnoea in preschool children and in children with recurrent exacerbations of asthma.

In the complex treatment of acute respiratory infections, OM-85 can be used in combination with other drugs, including antiviral and antibacterial ones [22].

To reduce the burden of recurrent respiratory infections, combined use of OM-85 and influenza vaccine was recognized as effective and safe, improving existing prevention strategies [47–49].

Experimental studies have shown that OM-85 *in vitro* reduces the binding of SARS-CoV-2 to bronchial epithelial cells, suppresses the expression of the ACE2 receptor, a key factor in the penetration of SARS-CoV-2 into bronchial cells. OM-85 can reduce binding of the SARS-CoV-2 S protein to epithelial cells by modifying host cell membrane proteins and specific glycosaminoglycans. Thus, OM-85 can be considered as an adjunct to COVID-19 therapy. The data obtained confirm the known antiviral effects of OM-85 on respiratory viruses (including SARS-CoV-2) [50, 51].

In Long-COVID infection, the use of OM-85 is recommended to stimulate mucosal immunity. Its use in the complex treatment of respiratory infection is aimed at reducing the risk of secondary bacterial infection and the need for antibiotics. OM-85 should be recommended as a prophylaxis for recurrent respiratory and secondary bacterial infections [52].

Available data suggest that OM-85 can effectively and safely reduce the risk of new infectious episodes in children with recurrent ARIs, and that repeated annual courses of lysate administration

 ISSN 2221-2582

Table 2. Clinical situations when the use of bacterial lysates is advisable [19]

Таблица 2. Клинические ситуации, когда прием бактериальных лизатов целесообразен [19]

Клиническая ситуация / Clinical situation		Цель назначения / Purpose of appointment
Острая респираторная инфекция (комплексное лечение) / Acute respiratory infection (complex treatment)	В начале заболевания / At the beginning of the disease	• ускорение процессов выздоровления / acceleration of healing processes; • предотвращение развития бактериальных осложнений / prevention of development of bacterial complications; • уменьшение клинических проявлений воспалительного процесса / reduction of clinical manifestations of the inflammatory process; • снижение потребности в антибиотикотерапии / reduction in the need for antibiotic therapy
	При прогрессировании заболевания (вместе с антибиотиками) / As the disease progresses (along with antibiotics)	• ускорение процессов выздоровления / acceleration of healing processes; • повышение эффективности антибактериальной терапии / increasing the effectiveness of antibacterial therapy; • снижение риска сохранения в организме антибиотикорезистентных штаммов бактерий / reducing the risk of antibiotic-resistant bacterial strains remaining in the body; • уменьшение клинических проявлений заболевания / reduction of clinical manifestations of the disease; • ограничение дальнейшей генерализации инфекции, профилактика хронического воспаления / limiting further generalization of infection, preventing chronic inflammation
Реабилитация / Rehabilitation		• ускорение репаративных процессов / acceleration of reparative processes; • профилактика рецидивов и хронизации заболевания / prevention of relapses and chronicity of the disease
Профилактика / Prevention		• стойкая защита слизистой оболочки дыхательных путей от патогенов / persistent protection of the respiratory mucosa from pathogens; • предотвращение повторных острых респираторных инфекций и снижение их тяжести / prevention of recurrent acute respiratory infections and reduction of their severity; • предотвращение обострений и прогрессирования хронических респираторных заболеваний / prevention of exacerbations and progression of chronic respiratory diseases

may be useful for maintaining protection, especially when recurrent ARIs are diagnosed in young children, for whom final maturation of the immune system probably requires a long time [48].

The OM-85 drug has a favourable safety profile, which supports the possibility of its long-term use. Over past 40 years, more than 61 million children have received OM-85 bacterial lysate. According to observations, the drug is well tolerated by children. A meta-analysis of 14 studies (n=1859) and a Cochrane analysis of 9 studies (n=852) showed no significant association between the use of OM-85 in children with recurrent respiratory tract infections and an increased incidence of adverse reactions compared to placebo. Adverse events in children with recurrent respiratory tract infections were reported in 33 of 53 studies included in the meta-analysis, and they did not affect treatment outcomes. In 85% of cases, non-serious adverse events were noted. There were 538 cases of hypersensitivity in children and adults, and 57% of them had skin lesions only [48, 49, 51, 53, 54].

However, the number of studies with a high level of evidence devoted to the therapeutic efficacy of OM-85 bacterial lysate is currently small. In order to form final conclusions about the efficacy of the drug and practical recommendations for its optimal use, it is advisable to conduct well-designed clinical trials with a high level of evidence on a sufficient number of patients, as well as to summarize the results of evidence-based clinical trials in systematic reviews and meta-analyses [40]. Despite this, OM-85 is recognized as the most studied of currently available immunostimulants, which efficacy and safety make it a valuable tool for optimizing treatment of recurrent respiratory infections in both adults and children [47].

The indication for the use of OM-85 is included in numerous clinical guidelines and consensus documents on recurrent respiratory tract infections in children [55–58]. Bacterial lysates are the only agents from the immunostimulant group that are included in the clinical guidelines of the Ministry of Health of the Russian Federation "Acute respiratory tract infection (ARTI)": "For children under 6 months, with recurrent infections of the ENT organs and respiratory tract, the use of other immunostimulants (systemic bacterial lysates) is recommended. The strength of the recommendation is A; the level of evidence is 1" [59].

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

The author read and approved the final version before publication.

Competing interests. The author declares the absence of obvious and potential conflicts of interest related to the publication of this article.

Funding source. This study was not supported by any external sources of funding.

ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ИНФОРМАЦИЯ

Автор прочитал и одобрил финальную версию перед публикацией.

Конфликт интересов. Автор декларирует отсутствие явных и потенциальных конфликтов интересов, связанных с публикацией настоящей статьи.

Источник финансирования. Автор заявляет об отсутствии внешнего финансирования при проведении исследования.

REFERENCES

1. Geppe N.A. et al. Acute respiratory infections in children. Diagnostics, treatment, prevention: clinical guidelines. Moscow: MedKom-Pro; 2018. (In Russian).
2. Mamayeva M.A. Frequently ill children: examination, treatment and recovery program. Saint Petersburg; STELLA; 2014. (In Russian).
3. Karlidag T., Bulut Y., Keles E. Presence of herpesviruses in adenoid tissues of children with adenoid hypertrophy and chronic adenoiditis. Kulak Burun Bogaz Ihtis Derg. 2012;22(1):32–7.
4. Romantsov M.G., Yershov F.I. Frequently ill children: modern pharmacotherapy. Rukovodstvo dlya vrachey. Moscow: GEOTAR-Media; 2006. (In Russian).
5. Martin-Loeches I. Bronchitis. In: Recurrent Respiratory Infections in Children — Definition, Diagnostic Approach, Treatment and Prevention. M. Jesenak, M. Ciljakova, Z. Rennerova et al. (eds). In Tech; 2011.
6. Klyuchnikov S.O. Treatment of cough due to ARVI in frequently ill children. RMZh. 2013;24:1193–7. (In Russian).
7. Dellepiane R.M., Pavesi P., Patria M.F., Laicini E., Di Landro G., Pietrogrande M.C. Atopy in preschool Italian children with recurrent respiratory infections. La Pediatrica Medica e Chirurgica. 2009;31(4):161–4.
8. Ballow M. Approach to the patient with recurrent infections. Clin Rev Allergy Immunol. 2008;34(2):129–140.
9. Levina A.S., Babachenko I.V. Persistent infections in frequently and long-term ill children, possibilities of etiopathogenetic therapy. Detskiye infektsii. 2014;4:41–5. (In Russian).
10. Kushelevskaya O.V., Sentsova T.B., Volkov I.K. The role of Chlamydia pneumoniae, Mycoplasma pneumoniae in the development of the infectious process in children with chronic lung diseases. Voprosy sovremennoy pediatrii. 2007;6(2):148–9. (In Russian).
11. Nesterova I.V. Problems of treatment of viral-bacterial respiratory infections in "frequently and long-term ill" immunocompromised children. Pediatriya. 2009;6:26–9. (In Russian).
12. Nistico L., Kreft R., Gieseke A. et al. Adenoid Reservoir for Pathogenic Biofilm Bacteria. J Clin Microbiol. 2011;47(4):1411–1420.
13. Karpova Ye.P., Tulupov D.A. On the role of various etiological factors in the development of chronic pathology of the nasopharynx in children. Lechashchiy vrach. 2013;1:26–8. (In Russian).
14. Herberhold S., Eis-Hubinger A., Panning M. Frequent Detection of Respiratory Viruses by RealTime PCR in Adenoid Samples from Asymptomatic Children. J Clin Microbiol. 2009;47(8):2682–3.
15. Melnik O.V., Babachenko I.V., Kvetnaya A.S., Levina A.S. Pathogenetic aspects of the formation of frequent respiratory diseases in children with cytomegalovirus and Epstein-Barr virus infection. Zhurnal Infektologii. 2011;3(4):67–73. (In Russian).
16. Bulgakova V.A. Acute respiratory infections in children: problems and treatment options. Consilium medicum. Pediatriya (Pril.). 2016;3:37–42. (In Russian).
17. PRIMA: pediatric recommendations for immunomodulatory drugs in outpatient practice (consensus). 2nd ed., revised and enlarged. Moscow: RG-Press; 2017. (In Russian).
18. Dronov I.A., Denisova A.R. Bacterial lysate OM-85: issues of effectiveness in children and potential role in curbing the growth of antimicrobial resistance. Voprosy prakticheskoy pediatrii. 2019;14(1):76–83. (In Russian).
19. Consensus opinion of experts of the IX Educational International Consensus on Respiratory Medicine in

Pediatrics on the use of bacterial lysates in pediatric practice. Doktor.Ru. 2020;19(3):61–3. (In Russian).
20. Immunotherapy: a guide. Ed. by R.M. Khaitov, R.I. Ataullakhanov. Moscow: GEOTAR-Media; 2012. (In Russian).
21. Suarez N., Ferrara F., Rial A. et al. Bacterial Lysates as Immunotherapies for Respiratory Infections: Methods of Preparation. Frontiers in Bioengineering and Biotechnology. 2020;8(545):1–8.
22. Instruktsiya po primeneniyu lekarstvennogo preparata dlya meditsinskogo primeneniya Bronkho-munal® Po sostoyaniyu na 15.01.2024. Dostupno na: http://grls.rosminzdrav.gov.ru. (In Russian).
23. Yin J., Xu B., Zeng X., Shen K. Broncho-Vaxom in pediatric recurrent respiratory tract infections: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Int Immunopharmacol. 2018;54:198–209.
24. Esposito S., Soto-Martinez M. E., Feleszko W. et al. Nonspecific immunomodulators for re-current respiratory tract infections, wheezing and asthma in children: a systematic review of mechanistic and clinical evidence. Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol. 2018;18(3):198–209.
25. Kalyuzhin O.V. OM-85 in the prevention/treatment of respiratory infections and exacerbations of chronic lung diseases: selection criteria, mechanisms and evidence. Lechashchiy vrach. 2018;3:77–82. (In Russian).
26. Del-Rio-Navarro B.E., Espinosa-Rosales F.J., Flenady V., Sienra-Monge J.J. Cochrane Re-view: Immunostimulants for preventing respiratory tract infection in children. Evidence-Based Child Health. A Cochrane Review Journal. 2012;7(2):629–717.
27. Schaad U.B. OM-85 BV, an immunostimulant in pediatric recurrent respiratory tract infections: a systematic review. World J Pediatr. 2010;6(1):5–12.
28. Steurer-Stey C., Lagler L., Straub D.A. et al. Oral purified bacterial extracts in acute respiratory tract infections in childhood: a systematic quantitative review. Eur J Pediatr. 2007;166(4):365–376.
29. De la Torre González C., Pacheco Ríos A., Escalante Domínguez A.J., del Río Navarro B.E. Comparative meta-analysis of immunostimulant agents used in pediatric patients in Mexico. Rev Allerg Mex. 2005;52(1):25–38.
30. Zagar S., Löfler-Badzek D. Broncho-Vaxom in children with rhinosinusitis: a double-blind clinical trial. ORL J Otorhinolaryngol Relat. Spec. 1988;50(6):397–404.
31. Gómez Barreto D., De la Torre C., Alvarez A. et al. Safety and efficacy of OM-85-BV plus amoxicillin/clavulanate in the treatment of subacute sinusitis and the prevention of recurrent in-fections in children. Allergol Immunopathol (Madr). 1998;26(1):17–22.
32. Li J., Chen C., Liu Y. Observation on the therapeutic effect of Broncho-Vaxom in treating repeated respiratory tract infection. Acta academiae medicinae CPAF. 2008;13(3):212–213,216.
33. Shen Y. Effect and mechanism of Broncho-Vaxom in the treatment of recurrent respiratory tract infections in children. J Pediatr Pharm. 2014;20(1):32–4.
34. Zhu H., Zhang H., Hu W. Clinical observation on 60 cases of recurrent respiratory tract in-fections in children treated by Broncho-vaxom combined with routine treatment. China Prac Med. 2015;10(7):140–1.
35. Abaturov A.Ye., Tokareva N.M. Efficiency of treatment of respiratory viral diseases in children using bacterial lysates. Zdorov'ye rebenka. 2015;1:21–4. (In Russian).
36. Liu Y.W., Dong S.H., Zhan G.Y. et al. Analysis of the effect of bacterial lysate and the immunologic mechanism in treating infant bronchiolitis. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci. 2017;21(14):3332–6.
37. Chang Y., Liu L., Wang J. et al. Clinical effect of bacterial lysates in the treatment of children with repeated respiratory infections. Int J Pediatr. 2017;44(10):710–3.
38. Blokhin B.M., Steshin V.Yu. Experience of using OM-85 bacterial lysates in the treatment of acute respiratory infections in children. Prakticheskaya pul'monologiya. 2017;2:48–54. (In Russian).
39. Sorokman T.V., Moldavskiy P.M., Popelyuk N.A. et al. Clinical and immunological effectiveness of the use of bacterial lysate OM-85 in children with respiratory tract infections. Sovremennaya infektologiya. 2020;8(2):18–24. (In Russian).
40. Dronov I.A., Kovalenko Ye.A. Use of bacterial lysate OM-85 in the treatment of acute respiratory tract infections in children (literature review). Lechashchiy vrach. 2020;10:55–8. (In Russian).
41. Berber A.C., Del-Rio-Navarro B.E. Use of Broncho-Vaxom in private practice: phase IV trial in 587 children. Clin Ther. 1996;18(6):1068–79.
42. de Boer G.M., Żółkiewicz J., Strzelec K.P. et al. Bacterial lysate therapy for the prevention of wheezing episodes and asthma exacerbations: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur Respir Rev. 2020;29:190175. DOI: 10.1183/16000617.0175-2019.
43. Brunwasser S.M., Snyder B.M., Driscoll A.J. et al. Assessing the strength of evidence for a causal effect of respiratory syncytial virus lower respiratory tract infections on subsequent wheezing illness: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Lancet Respir Med. 2020;8(8):795–806.
44. Young M., Smitherman L. Socioeconomic impact of RSV hospitalization. Infect Dis Ther. 2021;10(1):35–45.

45. Shi T., Ooi Y., Zaw E.M. et al. Association between respiratory syncytial virus-associated acute lower respiratory infection in early life and recurrent wheeze and asthma in later childhood. J Infect Dis. 2020;222:628–33.
46. Driscoll A.J. et al. Does respiratory syncytial virus lower respiratory illness in early life cause recurrent wheeze of early childhood and asthma? Clinical review of the evidence and guidance for future studies from a World Health Organization-sponsored meeting. Vaccine. 2020;38(11):2435–48.
47. Esposito S., Cassano M., Cutrera R., Menzella F., Varricchio A., Uberti M. Expert consensus on the role of OM-85 in the management of recurrent respiratory infections: A Delphi study, Human Vaccines & Immunotherapeutics. 2022. DOI: 10.1080/21645515.2022.2106720.
48. Esposito S., Bianchini S., Polinori I., Principi N. Impact of OM-85 Given during Two Con-secutive Years to Children with a History of Recurrent Respiratory Tract Infections: A Retrospec-tive Study. Int J Environ Res Public Health. 2019;16:1065. DOI:10.3390/ijerph16061065.
49. Esposito S., Marchisio P., Prada E. et al. Impact of a mixed bacterial lysate (OM-85 BV) on the immunogenicity, safety and tolerability of inactivated influenza vaccine in children with recurrent respiratory tract infection. Vaccine. 2014;32:2546–52.
50. Fang L., Zhou L., Tamm M., Roth M. OM-85 Broncho-Vaxom®, a Bacterial Lysate, Reduces SARS-CoV-2 Binding Proteins on Human Bronchial Epithelial Cells. Biomedicines. 2021;9:1544. https://doi.org/10.3390/biomedicines9111544.
51. Pivniouk V., Pivniouk O., DeVries A. et al. The OM-85 bacterial lysate inhibits SARS-CoV-2 infection of epithelial cells by downregulating SARS-CoV-2 receptor expression. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2022;149(3):923–33.
52. Features of the course of Long-COVID infection. Therapeutic and rehabilitation measures. Guidelines. Terapiya. 2022;1 (prilozheniye):1–147. (In Russian).
53. Svistushkin V.M., Nikiforova G.N., Zolotova A.V., Stepanova V.A. The use of topical bacterial lysates in modern clinical practice. Meditsinskiy Sovet. 2021;6:49–56. DOI: 10.21518/2079-701X-2021-6-49-56. (In Russian).
54. Changqing Cao, Jinghua Wang, Yuning Li et al. Efficacy and safety of OM-85 in pediatric recurrent respiratory tract infections which could have a possible protective effect on COVID-19 pandemic: A meta-analysis. Int J Clin Pract. 2021;75(5):13981. DOI: 10.1111/ijcp.13981.
55. Fokkens W.J., Lund V.J., Hopkins C. et al. Executive summary of EPOS 2020 including integrated care pathways. Rhinology. 2020;58(29):1–463.
56. Schaad U.B., Esposito S., Razi C.H. Diagnosis and Management of Recurrent Respiratory Tract Infections in Children: A Practical Guide. Arch Pediatr Infect Dis. 2016;4(1):31039.
57. Edwards M.R. et al. The potential of anti-infectives and immunomodulators as therapies for asthma and asthma exacerbations. Allergy. 2018;73(1):50–63.
58. Jartti T., Smits H.H., Bønnelykke K. et al. Bronchiolitis needs a revisit: distinguishing be-tween virus entities and their treatments. Allergy. 2019;74:40–52.
59. Acute respiratory viral infection (ARVI). Age category: children. Clinical guidelines of the Ministry of Health of the Russian Federation. Moscow; 2022.

ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Геппе Н.А. и др. Острые инфекции дыхательных путей у детей. Диагностика, лечение, профилактика: клиническое руководство. М.: МедКом-Про; 2018.
2. Мамаева М.А. Часто болеющие дети: программа обследования, лечения и оздоровления. СПб.: СТЕЛЛА; 2014.
3. Karlidag T., Bulut Y., Keles E. Presence of herpesviruses in adenoid tissues of children with adenoid hypertrophy and chronic adenoiditis. Kulak Burun Bogaz Ihtis Derg. 2012;22(1):32–7.
4. Романцов М.Г., Ершов Ф.И. Часто болеющие дети: современная фармакотерапия. Руководство для врачей. М.: ГЭОТАР-Медиа; 2006.
5. Martin-Loeches I. Bronchitis. In: Recurrent Respiratory Infections in Children – Definition, Diagnostic Approach, Treatment and Prevention. M. Jesenak, M. Ciljakova, Z. Rennerova et al. (eds). In Tech; 2011.
6. Ключников С.О. Лечение кашля при ОРВИ у часто болеющих детей. РМЖ. 2013;24:1193–7.
7. Dellepiane R.M., Pavesi P., Patria M.F., Laicini E., Di Landro G., Pietrogrande M.C. Atopy in preschool Italian children with recurrent respiratory infections. La Pediatrica Medica e Chirurgica. 2009;31(4):161–4.
8. Ballow M. Approach to the patient with recurrent infections. Clin Rev Allergy Immunol. 2008;34(2):129–140.
9. Левина А.С., Бабаченко И.В. Персистирующие инфекции у часто и длительно болеющих детей, возможности этиопатогенетической терапии. Детские инфекции. 2014;4:41–5.
10. Кушелевская О.В., Сенцова Т.Б., Волков И.К. Роль Chlamydia pneumoniae, Mycoplasma pneumoniae в развитии инфекционного процесса у детей

с хроническими заболеваниями легких. Вопросы современной педиатрии. 2007;6(2):148–9.
11. Нестерова И.В. Проблемы лечения вирусно-бактериальных респираторных инфекций у «часто и длительно болеющих» иммунокомпрометированных детей. Педиатрия. 2009;6:26–9.
12. Nistico L., Kreft R., Gieseke A. et al. Adenoid Reservoir for Pathogenic Biofilm Bacteria. J Clin Microbiol. 2011;47(4):1411–1420.
13. Карпова Е.П., Тулупов Д.А. О роли различных этиологических факторов в развитии хронической патологии носоглотки у детей. Лечащий врач. 2013;1:26–8.
14. Herberhold S., Eis-Hubinger A., Panning M. Frequent Detection of Respiratory Viruses by RealTime PCR in Adenoid Samples from Asymptomatic Children. J Clin Microbiol. 2009;47(8):2682–3.
15. Мельник О.В., Бабаченко И.В., Кветная А.С., Левина А.С. Патогенетические аспекты формирования частых респираторных заболеваний у детей с цитомегаловирусной и Эпштейна-Барр вирусной инфекцией. Журнал Инфектологии. 2011;3(4):67–73.
16. Булгакова В.А. Острые респираторные инфекции у детей: проблемы и возможности терапии. Consilium medicum. Педиатрия (Прил.). 2016;3:37–42.
17. ПРИМА: педиатрические рекомендации по иммуномодулирующим препаратам в амбулаторной практике (консенсус). 2-е изд., перераб. и доп. М.: РГ-Пресс; 2017.
18. Дронов И.А., Денисова А.Р. Бактериальный лизат ОМ-85: вопросы эффективности у детей и потенциальная роль в сдерживании роста антимикробной резистентности. Вопросы практической педиатрии. 2019;14(1):76–83.
19. Согласованное мнение экспертов IX Образовательного международного консенсуса по респираторной медицине в педиатрии по вопросам применения бактериальных лизатов в педиатрической практике. Доктор.Ру. 2020;19(3):61–3.
20. Иммунотерапия: руководство. Под ред. Р.М. Хаитова, Р.И. Атауллаханова. М.: ГЭОТАР-Медиа; 2012.
21. Suarez N., Ferrara F., Rial A. et al. Bacterial Lysates as Immunotherapies for Respiratory Infections: Methods of Preparation. Frontiers in Bioengineering and Biotechnology. 2020;8(545):1–8.
22. Инструкция по применению лекарственного препарата для медицинского применения Бронхо-мунал®. По состоянию на 15.01.2024. Доступно на http://grls.rosminzdrav.gov.ru.
23. Yin J., Xu B., Zeng X., Shen K. Broncho-Vaxom in pediatric recurrent respiratory tract infec-tions: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Int Immunopharmacol. 2018;54:198–209.
24. Esposito S., Soto-Martinez M. E., Feleszko W. et al. Nonspecific immunomodulators for recurrent respiratory tract infections, wheezing and asthma in children: a systematic review of mech-anistic and clinical evidence. Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol. 2018;18(3):198–209.
25. Калюжин О.В. ОМ-85 в профилактике/лечении респираторных инфекций и обострений хронических заболеваний легких: критерии выбора, механизмы и доказательства. Лечащий Врач. 2018;3:77–82.
26. Del-Rio-Navarro B.E., Espinosa-Rosales F.J., Flenady V., Sienra-Monge J.J. Cochrane Review: Immunostimulants for preventing respiratory tract infection in children. Evidence-Based Child Health. A Cochrane Review Journal. 2012;7(2):629–717.
27. Schaad U.B. OM-85 BV, an immunostimulant in pediatric recurrent respiratory tract infections: a systematic review. World J Pediatr. 2010;6(1):5–12.
28. Steurer-Stey C., Lagler L., Straub D.A. et al. Oral purified bacterial extracts in acute respiratory tract infections in childhood: a systematic quantitative review. Eur J Pediatr. 2007;166(4):365–376.
29. De la Torre González C., Pacheco Ríos A., Escalante Domínguez A.J., del Río Navarro B.E. Comparative meta-analysis of immunostimulant agents used in pediatric patients in Mexico. Rev Allerg Mex. 2005;52(1):25–38.
30. Zagar S., Löfler-Badzek D. Broncho-Vaxom in children with rhinosinusitis: a double-blind clinical trial. ORL J Otorhinolaryngol Relat. Spec. 1988;50(6):397–404.
31. Gómez Barreto D., De la Torre C., Alvarez A. et al. Safety and efficacy of OM-85-BV plus amoxicillin/clavulanate in the treatment of subacute sinusitis and the prevention of recurrent infections in children. Allergol Immunopathol (Madr). 1998;26(1):17–22.
32. Li J., Chen C., Liu Y. Observation on the therapeutic effect of Broncho-Vaxom in treating repeated respiratory tract infection. Acta academiae medicinae CPAF. 2008;13(3):212–213,216.
33. Shen Y. Effect and mechanism of Broncho-Vaxom in the treatment of recurrent respiratory tract infections in children. J Pediatr Pharm. 2014;20(1):32–4.
34. Zhu H., Zhang H., Hu W. Clinical observation on 60 cases of recurrent respiratory tract infections in children treated by Broncho-vaxom combined with routine treatment. China Prac Med. 2015;10(7):140–1.
35. Абатуров А.Е., Токарева Н.М. Эффективность лечения респираторных вирусных заболеваний у детей с применением бактериальных лизатов. Здоровье ребенка. 2015;1:21–4.
36. Liu Y.W., Dong S.H., Zhan G.Y. et al. Analysis of the effect of bacterial lysate and the immunologic

mechanism in treating infant bronchiolitis. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci. 2017;21(14):3332–6.
37. Chang Y., Liu L., Wang J. et al. Clinical effect of bacterial lysates in the treatment of children with repeated respiratory infections. Int J Pediatr. 2017;44(10):710–3.
38. Блохин Б.М., Стешин В.Ю. Опыт применения лизатов бактерий ОМ-85 в лечении острых респираторных инфекций у детей. Практическая пульмонология. 2017;2:48–54.
39. Сорокман Т.В., Молдован П.М., Попелюк Н.А. и соавт. Клиническая и иммунологическая эффективность применения бактериального лизата ОМ-85 у детей с инфекцией дыхательных путей. Актуальная инфектология. 2020;8(2):18–24.
40. Дронов И.А., Коваленко Е.А. Применение бактериального лизата ОМ-85 в терапии острых инфекций дыхательных путей у детей (обзор литературы). Лечащий врач. 2020;10:55–8.
41. Berber A.C., Del-Rio-Navarro B.E. Use of Broncho-Vaxom in private practice: phase IV trial in 587 children. Clin Ther. 1996;18(6):1068–79.
42. de Boer G.M., Żółkiewicz J., Strzelec K.P. et al. Bacterial lysate therapy for the prevention of wheezing episodes and asthma exacerbations: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur Respir Rev. 2020;29:190175. DOI: 10.1183/16000617.0175-2019.
43. Brunwasser S.M., Snyder B.M., Driscoll A.J. et al. Assessing the strength of evidence for a causal effect of respiratory syncytial virus lower respiratory tract infections on subsequent wheezing illness: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Lancet Respir Med. 2020;8(8):795–806.
44. Young M., Smitherman L. Socioeconomic impact of RSV hospitalization. Infect Dis Ther. 2021;10(1):35–45.
45. Shi T., Ooi Y., Zaw E.M. et al. Association between respiratory syncytial virus-associated acute lower respiratory infection in early life and recurrent wheeze and asthma in later childhood. J Infect Dis. 2020;222:628–33.
46. Driscoll A.J. et al. Does respiratory syncytial virus lower respiratory illness in early life cause recurrent wheeze of early childhood and asthma? Clinical review of the evidence and guidance for future studies from a World Health Organization-sponsored meeting. Vaccine. 2020;38(11):2435–48.
47. Esposito S., Cassano M., Cutrera R., Menzella F., Varricchio A., Uberti M. Expert consensus on the role of OM-85 in the management of recurrent respiratory infections: A Delphi study, Human Vaccines & Immunotherapeutics. 2022. DOI: 10.1080/21645515.2022.2106720.
48. Esposito S., Bianchini S., Polinori I., Principi N. Impact of OM-85 Given during Two Consecutive Years to Children with a History of Recurrent Respiratory Tract Infections: A Retrospective Study. Int J Environ Res Public Health. 2019;16:1065. DOI: 10.3390/ijerph16061065.
49. Esposito S., Marchisio P., Prada E. et al. Impact of a mixed bacterial lysate (OM-85 BV) on the immunogenicity, safety and tolerability of inactivated influenza vaccine in children with recurrent respiratory tract infection. Vaccine. 2014;32:2546–52.
50. Fang L., Zhou L., Tamm M., Roth M. OM-85 Broncho-Vaxom®, a Bacterial Lysate, Reduces SARS-CoV-2 Binding Proteins on Human Bronchial Epithelial Cells. Biomedicines. 2021;9:1544. https://doi.org/10.3390/biomedicines9111544.
51. Pivniouk V., Pivniouk O., DeVries A. et al. The OM-85 bacterial lysate inhibits SARS-CoV-2 infection of epithelial cells by downregulating SARS-CoV-2 receptor expression. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2022;149(3):923–33.
52. Особенности течения Long-COVID-инфекции. Терапевтические и реабилитационные мероприятия. Методические рекомендации. Терапия. 2022;1(Прил.):1–147.
53. Свистушкин В.М., Никифорова Г.Н., Золотова А.В., Степанова В.А. Применение топических бактериальных лизатов в современной клинической практике. Медицинский Совет. 2021;6:49–56. DOI: 10.21518/2079-701X-2021-6-49-56.
54. Changqing Cao, Jinghua Wang, Yuning Li et al. Efficacy and safety of OM-85 in pediatric recurrent respiratory tract infections which could have a possible protective effect on COVID-19 pandemic: A meta-analysis. Int J Clin Pract. 2021;75(5):13981. DOI: 10.1111/ijcp.13981.
55. Fokkens W.J., Lund V.J., Hopkins C. et al. Executive summary of EPOS 2020 including integrated care pathways. Rhinology. 2020;58(29):1–463.
56. Schaad U.B., Esposito S., Razi C.H. Diagnosis and Management of Recurrent Respiratory Tract Infections in Children: A Practical Guide. Arch Pediatr Infect Dis. 2016;4(1):31039.
57. Edwards M.R. et al. The potential of anti-infectives and immunomodulators as therapies for asthma and asthma exacerbations. Allergy. 2018;73(1):50–63.
58. Jartti T., Smits H.H., Bønnelykke K. et al. Bronchiolitis needs a revisit: distinguishing between virus entities and their treatments. Allergy. 2019;74:40–52.
59. Острая респираторная вирусная инфекция (ОРВИ). Возрастная категория: дети. Клинические рекомендации МЗ РФ. М.; 2022. Cerum

ISSN 2221-2582

UDC 612.39+641/642+796+616-053.2
DOI: 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.47.40.005

CURRENT APPROACHES TO NUTRITION OF CHILDREN INVOLVED IN SPORTS (LITERATURE REVIEW)

© Svetlana V. Bairova, Larisa V. Sakhno, Inna V. Koltuntseva, Anna V. Emelyanova, Ekaterina V. Kaprior

Saint Petersburg State Pediatric Medical University. 2 Lithuania, Saint Petersburg 194100 Russian Federation

Contact information:
Svetlana V. Bairova — Candidate of Medical Sciences, Associated Professor Department of Pediatrics named after acad. A.F. Tur.
E-mail: svabar@mail.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0001-5125-1094 SPIN: 5578-7973

For citation: Bairova SV, Sakhno LV, Koltuntseva IV, Emelyanova AV, Kaprior EV. Current approaches to nutrition of children involved in sports (literature review). Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024;12(3):38–48. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.47.40.005

Received: 20.05.2024 **Revised: 27.07.2024** **Accepted: 10.09.2024**

Abstract. Proper nutrition for children involved in sports will help to correct the possible adverse effects of increased physical activity, achieve high performance and improve the health of young athletes. Knowledge about the rational nutrition of athletes should be available not only to doctors of sports dispensaries, but also to outpatient doctors, since a large number of children are engaged not only in sports schools, but also at additional education sites and do not always visit dispensaries. The article discusses the basic principles of rational nutrition of children involved in sports, adopted in the Russian Federation. Preparation of a balanced diet, taking into account the type of sport, the intensity of loads and the period of training activity; the use of adequate forms of nutrition, including specialized products, standards of basic nutrients, mineral and vitamin support and drinking regimen. Foreign approaches to nutrition of athletes' children are similar to domestic recommendations. Of interest is a new direction in nutrition using probiotic products to maintain the microbiome that affects the psychological state of an athlete, as well as measures of nutritional support for vegan children. The appointment of adequate nutrition for children involved in sports will allow them to achieve high results while maintaining their health.

Keywords: *nutrition, sports, children, dysmicroelementoses, dysmacroelementoses*

АКТУАЛЬНЫЕ ПОДХОДЫ К ПИТАНИЮ ДЕТЕЙ, ЗАНИМАЮЩИХСЯ СПОРТОМ (ЛИТЕРАТУРНЫЙ ОБЗОР)

© Светлана Вадимовна Баирова, Лариса Викторовна Сахно, Инна Викторовна Колтунцева, Анна Владимировна Емельянова, Екатерина Васильевна Каприор

Санкт-Петербургский государственный педиатрический медицинский университет. 194100, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Литовская, д. 2

Контактная информация:
Светлана Вадимовна Баирова — к.м.н., доцент кафедры педиатрии им. акад. А.Ф. Тура. E-mail: svabar@mail.ru
ORCID: https://orcis.org/0000-0001-5125-1094 SPIN: 5578-7973

Для цитирования: Баирова С.В., Сахно Л.В., Колтунцева И.В., Емельянова А.В., Каприор Е.В. Актуальные подходы к питанию детей, занимающихся спортом (литературный обзор) // Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024. Т. 12. № 3. С. 38–48. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.47.40.005

Поступила: 20.05.2024 **Одобрена: 27.07.2024** **Принята к печати: 10.09.2024**

Резюме. Правильное питание детей, занимающихся спортом, поможет скорректировать возможные неблагоприятные воздействия усиленных физических нагрузок, добиться высокой работоспособности и улучшить состояние здоровья юных спортсменов. Знания о рациональном питании спортсменов должны быть как у врачей спортивных диспансеров, так и у врачей амбулаторного звена, потому что большое число детей занимаются не только в спортивных школах, но и на площадках дополнительного образования и не всегда посещают диспансеры. В статье рассматриваются основные принципы рационального питания детей, занимающихся спортом, принятые в РФ. Составление сбалансированного рациона питания с учетом вида спорта, интенсивности нагрузок и периода тренировочной деятельности, использование адекватных форм питания,

в том числе специализированных продуктов, нормативы основных питательных веществ, минерально-витаминной поддержки и питьевого режима. Зарубежные подходы к питанию детей-спортсменов, схожи с отечественными рекомендациями. Представляют интерес новое направление в питании с использованием пробиотических продуктов для поддержания микробиома, влияющего на психологическое состояние спортсмена, а также меры нутритивной поддержки детей-веганов. Назначение адекватного питания детям, занимающимся спортом, позволит добиться высоких результатов при сохранении их здоровья.

Ключевые слова*: питание, спорт, дети, дисмикроэлементозы, дисмакроэлементозы*

INTRODUCTION

In recent years, the Russian Federation has paid considerable attention to the development of children's sport. Russia is implementing the federal project "Sport is the norm of life" (https://norma-sport.ru/) from January 2019 to the end of 2024. Its goals are to promote healthy lifestyles and rational nutrition, to improve conditions for physical education in Russia, primarily for the child population [1, 2]. The "Concept of development of children's and youth sports in the Russian Federation until 2030" was adopted in December 2021. Its aims are supporting and developing children's and youth sports as a priority area in the social policy of the state, which is of crucial importance for the future of the country, contributing to increasing the duration and improving the quality of life of Russian citizens, revealing the talent of each person, including persons with disabilities and persons with disabilities [3]. The measures taken have led to the fact that sports activities have become more widespread. About 23 million people aged from 3 to 18 years (85% of the total number of children and youth, according to 2019 data) are systematically engaged in physical culture and sports in the Russian Federation. According to the Ministry of Sport, in Russia 41% of children aged 6 to 15 years are engaged in specialized sports institutions [4]. Regular sports activities have a positive impact on the development and health of children, ensure full physical and intellectual development, and instill a culture of a healthy lifestyle. The positive influence of sports activities on psychological well-being and mental health of children has been proved [5]. All this creates strong prerequisites for comprehensive harmonious development of the younger generation [6].

At the same time, high physical and psychological activities against the background of active growth of a child can lead to unfavorable consequences for the health of a young athlete. Depending on the type of sport, the athlete's body is exposed to excessive or uneven impact of physical load, which can lead to disorders of various organs and systems. For example, hockey players have flat feet in the first place among the background conditions, and in 50% of cases fencers have pathology of the musculoskeletal system — posture disorders and scoliosis [7].

Athletes who specialize in one sport for a long time have higher injury rates. In addition, in individual sports there are significantly more injuries from overstrain than in team sports [8, 9].

Training activities of young athletes require the tension of metabolic processes, increased expenditure and demand for energy, vitamins and minerals. Therefore, the deficiency of macro- and microelements is observed in a significant number of young athletes. Deficiency of bioactive elements leads to homeostasis disturbance, which limits vital functions of the organism [10]. Individual peculiarities of indicators of chemical elements in the studied biological substrates in terms of calcium, iron, selenium, and magnesium have been revealed. The levels were different and depended on the type of sport. The levels of calcium and magnesium in saliva are reduced, and the iron content in hair is increased in fencers. Children involved in field hockey are characterized by higher values of zinc levels. The obtained data reflect the intensification of mineral metabolism under conditions of intensive physical exertion. Statistically significant interrelation of potassium and selenium indicators was proved when comparing the content of bioelements in hair and saliva. These results substantiate the necessity to single out young athletes into a risk group for the development of dysmacro- and microelementosis [11, 12]. One of the most common conditions is iron deficiency. All athletes are at risk of developing iron deficiency anemia due to increased iron requirements and impaired iron absorption due to hepcidin, the level of which increases against the background of intense physical exertion. Regular monitoring of blood iron profile and adequate correction in case of its violation are necessary for all young athletes [1].

Various hypovitaminoses are also quite often detected in most athletes and have a combined character. In a study to assess the provision of young athletes with vitamins E, A, C, B_2 and caro-

tene, conducted at the Scientific Center for Children's Health of the Russian Academy of Medical Sciences together with the Research Institute of Nutrition of the Russian Academy of Medical Sciences, it was shown that the deficiency of one vitamin (usually vitamin B_2 or carotene) in young swimmers was observed in 31% of cases. In 49% of children there was a deficiency of two vitamins simultaneously (most often B_2 and carotene). Combined deficiency of three vitamins (vitamin E, carotene and vitamins A or B_2) was experienced by 15% of children. At the same time, the level of vitamin C in more than half of athletes was determined at the upper limit of the norm (excessive supply), which was associated with the common practice of children taking a drink containing only one vitamin C in an amount 1.5–2 times higher than the recommended daily intake during training [14].

Nutrient deficiency in adolescent girls, especially in sports associated with the need to maintain a certain weight, can lead not only to deterioration of general health, performance, but also psychological state with the development of eating disorders. This knowledge is lacking in athletes, coaches and parents alike [15].

Due to the high risks of health disorders in young athletes, it is necessary to provide medical support for such children with periodic medical examinations [16] and development of individual recommendations based on the child's health status, primarily on rational nutrition. This knowledge should be possessed by a district pediatrician, since some children are not only involved in sports schools and do not always visit sports dispensaries.

FORMATION OF A PROPER DIET OF CHILD ATHLETES

Proper nutrition ensures a high level of performance, psychophysiological state and health of athletes. The nutrition of child athletes differs significantly from that of adults, since along with the need to ensure an effective training process, it is important to support the natural processes of growth and development of the child. The main approaches to nutrition of child athletes are considered in the methodological recommendations of the chief nutritionist of the Ministry of Health of the Russian Federation, academician of the Russian Academy of Sciences V.A. Tutelyan [17]. The main principles of rational nutrition of an athlete are: an individual approach, supplying the necessary amount of energy (respectively high spending); balanced nutrition taking into account the type of sport, intensity of loads and period of training activity; use of adequate forms of nutrition, including specialized products. It is necessary to prescribe a dietary regime, selecting the amount of proteins, fats, carbohydrates and mineral and vitamin support, drinking regimen and specialized food product if necessary depending on the age of the athlete, type of sport and training regimen [18].

Thus, during aerobic loads (weightlifting, power loads) it is necessary to increase protein in the diet. However, it should be remembered that the excess of protein over 2 g/kg per day is undesirable and does not lead to the strengthening of adaptive abilities of the body, and in some cases can lead to adverse effects — the impaired kidney function and negative calcium balance. The average norms of protein intake are 1.2–1.7 g/kg per day [19]. The ratio of proteins of animal and vegetable origin should be at least 60% and 40%, respectively. Foreign norms of protein requirements coincide with the Russian recommendations [20]. Modern nutritional standards indicate the ratio of proteins and fats 1:0.8–0.9 as the most favorable in the diets of young athletes. The main food sources of polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs) of the omega-3 family are fish and seafood. Some vegetable oils are good sources of PUFAs — flaxseed oil, pumpkin oil, rapeseed oil. Their optimal share in the diet is 25–30% of the total amount of consumed fats. It is recommended to consume carbohydrates in the form of polysaccharides (starch) up to 65–70%, in the form of simple and easily digestible carbohydrates (sugar, fructose, glucose) about 25–30% and 5% in the form of dietary fiber.

Anaerobic exercise (cycling, skiing, swimming) increases total calorie intake, primarily due to carbohydrates (low glycemic index) and fats. In mixed aerobic-anaerobic exercise (playing sports), the diet approaches that of a healthy child with a slight decrease in fat and an increase in protein, depending on age and type of exercise. The optimal ratio of protein to fat is 1:0.8–0.9 [18].

Not only the diet, but also the mode of nutrition is important in the formation of health of young athletes. Optimal is considered 4–5 meals with intervals of 2.5–3.5 hours. Before the start of training after the main meal should be at least 1–1.5 hours for sports associated with prolonged physical exertion, and for speed and power sports

that interval should be at least 3 hours. An interval of no more than 1 hour after training is considered optimal. Distribution of caloric content of the daily ration during the day also takes into account the time and number of training sessions. The energy value of the first meal should not be not less than 10–15%, and the second is 20–25% of the total daily caloric content. The caloric value of lunch is 35%, afternoon snack is 5–10%, dinner is no more than 25% of the total daily caloric value of the diet. The last meal should be 1.5–2 hours before bedtime [21].

Calculation of daily energy expenditure should be carried out depending on the type of sport, period of training process, age and sex of athletes. Accordingly, the main diet is corrected in terms of calorie intake [22–24].

Compliance with the water regime is essential for maintaining homeostasis and high physical performance. Water is involved in the accumulation of glycogen in muscles. The daily need for free fluid varies from 1.5–2 to 5–6 liters and depends on the age, health, physical activity of the child, as well as the ambient temperature. It is advisable to use sports drinks containing carbohydrates and electrolytes. Drinks containing caffeine, guarana extract and other stimulants are prohibited for child athletes [25].

NUTRITION OF ATHLETES DURING THE COMPETITION PERIOD

Organization of rational construction of the training process and increase of its efficiency is possible only with a properly designed diet, corresponding to the energy expenditure of the athlete and including all essential components of nutrition. Special attention should be paid to nutrition in the period of competition. The organization of nutrition in the period of intense physical exertion provides for the use of products of increased biological value, for a directed effect on the metabolism in the body both before and after the competition period. The use of biologically active additives in the pre-competition, competition and recovery periods should be carried out in accordance with the type of sport and preferably with the addition of trace elements (magnesium, potassium, calcium, chromium, iron, zinc and selenium) [26]. Individual nutrition programs for young athletes in the pre-competition period are developed for different sports, such as judo as one of the energy-consuming martial arts, where there is a need for weight loss, which, given the characteristics of the child's body, requires a competent approach. Dietary restrictions in pre-competition weight loss should be limited to fats and sugars only. Starvation and complete avoidance of water intake is contraindicated. Reduction of food calories is possible by 25–30%, in rare cases up to 50% of the usual consumption. The start of weight loss should be determined in advance and planned at least two weeks before the upcoming important competitions [27].

Energy-intensive sports also include cyclic sports such as cycling, short track, rowing (academic rowing, canoeing), swimming, speed skating (multiathlon), skiing (cross-country skiing, biathlon, Nordic combined), track and field, modern pentathlon, triathlon. The load is performed with high tension and significant intensity in all of these disciplines. Accordingly, the ratio of the main nutrients in endurance athletes is shifted in favor of carbohydrates, which should cover the high needs for physical activity, depending on the stage of the training process and the amount of load. The use of high-fat diets to provide energy function is not justified, the fat content in the diet of athletes should be about 25% of the total caloric content of the diet. Protein content should not exceed 1.2–1.6 g / kg of weight. The consumption of sports drinks containing carbohydrates and electrolytes is mandatory. Furthermore, it is more preferable than drinking only water [28].

SPECIALTY FOODS, VITAMIN AND MINERAL SUPPLEMENTS

The use of specialized food products has a number of advantages: a given chemical composition (a small volume contains an adequate amount of balanced nutrients in an easily digestible form), increased nutritional and biological value and/or directed efficiency allow to compensate for high energy expenditures in a small volume. However, the list of specialized products for child athletes approved for use in the Russian Federation is extremely limited. Currently, there are no foreign-made products that have an official certificate of state registration [17]. There are very few domestic products of specialized nutrition, only two products are allowed for use in child athletes from 6 years of age and 11 years of age. Studies on the use of these products have shown that a group of athletes receiving these specialized foods had normalized nutritional status and body mass index, increased performance and functional reserves of the body, which was manifested by improved sports performance [29–31].

The need for minerals and vitamins in children engaged in sports is much higher, especially in potassium, magnesium, calcium, phosphorus, iron, vitamin A, E, D, which requires mandatory correction. Vitamins are almost do not synthesize independently in the body. In this regard, it is necessary to monitor their intake with food, and if necessary, to address the issue of additional intake of multivitamin preparations or fortified foods. Lack of vitamins in the diet negatively affects the general state of metabolism and performance of young athletes [32].

The recommendations of sports dietitians in Australia (SDA) indicate the mandatory need for correction of vitamin D, calcium and iron, while the SDA position is that the nutrient requirements should be met by the main products, rather than supplements [33].

CURRENT TRENDS IN THE NUTRITION OF YOUNG ATHLETES

The positions of foreign sports nutritionists regarding the nutrition of child athletes (Canada, America) are similar to the Russian recommendations on the main directions. Attention is paid to individual selection of vitamin and mineral supplements and specialized food products. The issues of nutritional correction of vegetarian athletes with a risk of low intake of protein, fat and micronutrients (iron, calcium, vitamin D, riboflavin, zinc and vitamin B_{12}) are considered. Vegan athletes have low levels of carnosine and creatine, which also need correction. Such children need the consultation of a sports dietitian. Domestic guidelines do not accept a vegan diet in professional sports, especially in children. Despite the availability of theoretical data, the results of practical research on the effect of vegan diet on athletes' health and performance are needed [34, 35].

Works on the study of microbiome and its significance on the functional capabilities of an athlete have appeared, recommendations are given on the individual use of probiotics and foods to improve the intestinal microbiocenosis [34]. The influence of the gut microbiome on the psychological state of a person and changes in its composition under the influence of physical activity is considered. Emphasis is placed on the additional intake of probiotic foods and fiber, which are usually limited in the diet of athletes [36–39]. These studies were conducted on adult athletes. However, this direction is extremely important in pediatric sports dietetics due to the high frequency of gastrointestinal disorders in children involved in sports [40].

The position of the International Society of Sports Nutrition (ISSN) on the use of the ergogenic drug creatine has been updated. Studies show that short-term and long-term supplements (up to 30 g/day for 5 years) are safe and well tolerated by adolescent athletes [41, 42].

ASSESSMENT OF THE DIET IN CHILDREN INVOLVED IN SPORTS

Given the high importance of nutrition in maintaining the health of athletes, studies have been conducted to evaluate their diet. Nutritional quality was assessed among athletes engaged in cyclic sports. The deficiency of energy value of the diet of various degrees of severity was found in almost half of the children, more often in the older age group. Insufficient intake of protein, PUFAs, calcium and excessive intake of saturated fatty acids was noted. The following factors were identified during the analysis of the causes of inadequate nutrition: excessive intensity and frequency of training, leading to non-compliance with the necessary meal regime (in almost all children); selective appetite (food preferences — when a child does not like certain foods) — in 67% of cases; food allergy or intolerance — in 22% of children. In assessing the nutrition of preschool children, it was found that many children at this age do not get enough fresh fruit, dairy products, cottage cheese, cheese and legumes, which, in turn, negatively affects their physical development. At the same time, there is a lack of knowledge about proper nutrition among both coaches and parents [43, 44]. Nutritional imbalance and inconsistency with physiological norms were also observed in children engaged in the least energy-consuming sport — chess. This is largely due to the failure to fulfill daily nutritional norms — the consumption of products in general is 12–13% lower than the norm, which leads to insufficient intake of protein, fat, minerals and vitamins [45]. Evaluation of macronutrients in the nutrition of junior soccer players (11–17 years old) revealed increased protein intake (1.8–2.0 g/kg per day), asignificant decrease in carbohydrate intake and a sufficient proportion of fat from the recommended values [46].

The studies on water balance in children engaged in different sports were also conducted. Bioimpedance analysis was used to determine the total amount of water in the body, taking into

account age and gender norms. A pronounced decrease in water content was found in young athletes engaged in hockey, martial arts, rhythmic gymnastics, and tennis (boys), which indicates noncompliance with the rules of the water intake [47].

Organization of nutrition in sports schools is an important aspect, revealing violations related to a meal regime, an increase in the amount of carbohydrate products or the absence of a canteen itself [48].

CONCLUSION

Thus, the nutrition of child athletes has significant differences due to the need to provide high requirements in nutrients, macro- and micronutrients and to compensate for energy expenditure associated with active physical activity. Adequate nutrition preserves health, optimizes performance, ensures the safety of muscle mass, prevents injury, promotes the recovery process after active physical activity, and increases sports results [49].

Knowledge of the basics of rational nutrition is necessary not only for sports medicine doctors, but also for pediatricians, teachers and coaches. It is of interest to develop computer programs to calculate the individual diet of each athlete. Such a program was developed at the Institute of Physiology of the Komi Scientific Center of the Ural Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences (Russia), Syktyvkar (computer program "Sport: Calculation and Analysis of Ration" for calculation of nutritional and energy value of individual diets and further analysis of the obtained data). With its help it is possible to independently develop a diet with adequate nutritional and necessary energy value [50]. The development of such programs is a promising direction in the field of sportsmen's nutrition.

Foreign authors also pay much attention to research on the development of educational programs for athletes, parents and coaching staff, with the search for forms and methods for effective planning of sports diet [51, 52].

Rational nutrition will improve sports performance, recovery processes and adaptation to physical loads, will allow to achieve high results in sports while preserving the health of young athletes.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Author contribution. Thereby, all authors made a substantial contribution to the conception of the study, acquisition, analysis, interpretation of data for the work, drafting and revising the article, final approval of the version to be published and agree to be accountable for all aspects of the study.

Competing interests. The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Funding source. This study was not supported by any external sources of funding.

ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ИНФОРМАЦИЯ

Вклад авторов. Все авторы внесли существенный вклад в разработку концепции, проведение исследования и подготовку статьи, прочли и одобрили финальную версию перед публикацией.

Конфликт интересов. Авторы декларируют отсутствие явных и потенциальных конфликтов интересов, связанных с публикацией настоящей статьи.

Источник финансирования. Авторы заявляют об отсутствии внешнего финансирования при проведении исследования.

REFERENCES

1. Official website of the Federal project "Sport is the norm of life". Available to: https://norma-sport.ru/ (date of access: 02/28/2024). (In Russian).
2. Komarova V.A., Kopylova N.E. Physical Culture and Sports in the Implementation of the National Project "Sport is the Norm of Life". Collection. Current Issues, Modern Trends in the Development of Physical Culture and Sports Taking into Account the Implementation of National Projects. 2020:58–62. (In Russian).
3. Rasporyazhenie Pravitel'stva RF ot 28.12.2021 N 3894-r (red. ot 20.03.2023) "Ob utverzhdenii Koncepcii razvitiya detsko-yunosheskogo sporta v Rossijskoj Federacii do 2030 goda i plana meropriyatij po ee realizacii" (vmeste s "Planom meropriyatij po realizacii Koncepcii razvitiya detsko-yunosheskogo sporta v Rossijskoj Federacii do 2030 goda, I etap (2022–2024 gody)"). Available to: https://www.consultant.ru/document/cons_doc_LAW_407364/ (date of access: 28.02.2024). (In Russian).
4. Postanovlenie Soveta Federacii Federal'nogo sobraniya RF ot 3 marta 2021 "O razvitii destko-yunosheskogo sporta v Rossijskoj Federacii". Available to: http://council.gov.ru/activity/documents/124561/ (date of access: 28.02.2024). (In Russian).
5. Safronova M.V., Grebennikova I.N., Safronov I.D., Salimzyanov R.R. The impact of sports on the psy-

chological well-being and mental health of students of different ages. Sibirskij pedagogicheskij zhurnal. 2019;6:154–162. DOI: 10.15293/1813-4718.1906.14. (In Russian).
6. Kalenderova G.K., Kalmuratova B.S., Primbetova E.K. Sport and its importance in the formation of a healthy generation. Byulleten' nauki i praktiki. 2017;5(18):74–77. (In Russian).
7. Rylova N.V., Zholinskij A.V. Indicators of physical development and health status of children involved in sports. Prakticheskaya medicina. 2017;10(111):75–81. (In Russian).
8. Jayanthi N.A., Post E.G., Laury T.C., Fabricant P.D. Health Consequences of Youth Sport Specialization. J Athl Train. 2019;54(10):1040–1049. DOI: 10.4085/1062-6050-380-18.
9. Pasulka J., Jayanthi N., McCann A., Dugas L.R., LaBella C. Specialization patterns across various youth sports and relationship to injury risk. Phys Sportsmed. 2017;45(3):344–352. DOI: 10.1080/00913847.2017.1313077.
10. Rylova N.V., Troegubova N.A., Zholinskij A.V., Sereda A.P., Oganisyan M.G. Assessment of the mineral status of young athletes. Rossijskij vestnik perinatologii i pediatrii. 2017;62(5):175–183. DOI: 10.21508/1027-4065-2017-62-5-175-183. (In Russian).
11. Troegubova N.A., Rylova N.V., Gil'mutdinov R.R., Sereda A.P. Features of the content of bioelements in saliva and hair of young athletes. Rossijskij vestnik perinatologii i pediatrii. 2016;2:84–88. DOI: 10.21508/1027-4065-2016-61-2-84-88. (In Russian).
12. Troegubova N.A., Rylova N.V., Samojlov A.S. Micronutrients in the nutrition of athletes. Prakticheskaya medicina. 2014;1(77):46–49. (In Russian).
13. German Clénin, Mareike Cordes, Andreas Huber, Yorck Olaf Schumacher, Patrick Noack, John Scales, Susi Kriemler. Iron deficiency in sports — definition, influence on performance and therapy. Swiss medical weekly. 2015;145(1):w14196. DOI: 10.4414/smw.2015.14196.
14. Baranov A.A., Korneeva I.T., Makarova S.G., Polyakov S.D., Borovik T.E., Chumbadze T.R. Nutritional support and therapeutic and restorative measures in children's and youth sports. Moscow: Pediatr; 2015. (In Russian).
15. Gastrich M.D., Quick V., Bachmann G., Moriarty A.M. Nutritional Risks Among Female Athletes. J Womens Health (Larchmt). 2020;29(5):693–702. DOI: 10.1089/jwh.2019.8180.
16. Revnova M.O., Volkov D.Ya., Sahno L.V., Koltunceva I.V., Bairova S.V., Mishkina T.V., Bulycheva V.I., Polishchuk T.V., Volkov A.Ya., Gajduk I.M. On the issue of improving the system of mass medical examinations of the child population. Voprosy sovremennoj pediatrii. 2017;16(3):249–253. DOI: 10.15690/vsp.v16i3.1737. (In Russian).
17. Tutelyan V.A. Guidelines for the nutrition of young athletes. Moscow; 2017. (In Russian).
18. Klyuchnikov S.O., Vybornov V.D., Keshishyan R.A., Shestopalov A.E., Solopov I.N., Pushkina T.A., Berzin I.A., Kravchuk D.A., Feshchenko V.S. Guidelines for optimizing nutrition and nutritional support in children involved in sports and juniors, taking into account hormonal and metabolic characteristics depending on age and type of sport. Guidelines. Ed. by V.V. Uyba. Moscow: FMBA Rossii; 2019. (In Russian).
19. Makarova S.G., Chumbadze T.R., Polyakov S.D., Yasakov D.S., Borovik T.E., Petrovskaya M.I. A personalized approach to nutrition for child athletes: practical recommendations for the practice of a pediatrician. Pediatricheskaya farmakologiya. 2016;5:468–477. DOI: 10.15690/pf.v13i5.1642. (In Russian).
20. Baker L.B., Heaton L.E., Nuccio R.P., Stein K.W. Dietitianobserved macronutrient intakes of young skill and team-sport athletes: adequacy of pre, during, and postexercise nutrition. Int. J. Sport. Nutr. Exerc. Metab. 2014;24(2):166–176. DOI: 10.1123/ijsnem.2013-0132.
21. Denisenko Yu.Yu., Kas'yanenko A.N. Features of nutrition for children of athletes. Actual problems of biochemistry and bioenergetics of sports of the XXI century. Proceedings of the All-Russian scientific correspondence conference (Moscow, April 10-12, 2018). Under the general editorship of R.V. Tambovtseva, V.N. Cheremisinov, S.N. Litvinenko, I.A. Nikulina, D.I. Sechin, E.V. Pletneva Moscow: RGUFKSMiT (GCOLIFK); 2018. (In Russian).
22. Ivanova N.V. et al. Nutrition of young athletes. The role of physical culture and sports in the development of human capital and the implementation of national projects: roceedings of the All-Russian scientific conference with international participation. Authors: S.S. Gulyaeva, A.F. Syrovatskaya. Yakutsk: Dani-Almas; 2019:249–252. (In Russian).
23. Kamilova R.T., Ibragimova L.A., Sadirhodzhaeva N.S. Recommended values of daily energy requirements and essential nutrients for children involved in various sports. Nauka, tekhnika i obrazovanie. 2017;9(39):81–88. (In Russian).
24. Ganzha A.O., Kapustina P.M., Pupova A.D. Scientific substantiation of rational nutrition of child athletes. Studencheskij vestnik. 2022;13-4(205):59–62. Available to: https://studvestnik.ru/journal/stud/

herald/205 (data obrashcheniya: 28.02.2024). (In Russian).
25. Kamalova Sh.H. Features of the drinking regime of young athletes before training and during the training process, taking into account various sports. Sovremennye voprosy biomediciny. 2018;2(4):52–63. (In Russian).
26. Rylova N.V., Samoilov A.S. Current trends in the organization of athletes' nutrition. Treatment and prevention. 2013;3(7):85–92. (In Russian).
27. Lopatina A.B. Theoretical foundations of the nutrition regime of young judoists in the pre-competition period. Sovremennye naukoemkie tekhnologii. 2016;3-2:372–376. (In Russian).
28. Makarova S.G., Chumbadze T.R., Polyakov S.D. Nutrition features of young athletes engaged in cyclic sports. Voprosy sovremennoj pediatrii. 2015;14(3):332–340. DOI: 10.15690/vsp.v14i3.1368. (In Russian).
29. Baranov A.A., Makarova S.G., Borovik T.E., Korneeva I.T., Polyakov S.D., Chumbadze T.R. Nutritional support for young athletes using a specialized domestic product. Pediatricheskaya farmakologiya. 2013;10(6):34–40. (In Russian).
30. Makarova S.G. i dr. Evaluation of the effectiveness of nutritional support for child athletes using the domestic product "Nutrisport Standart". Voprosy pitaniya. 2015;84(S3):34–40. (In Russian).
31. Panchenko M.N. i dr. Modern problems of the application of nutritional support for highly qualified athletes. Aktual'nye problemy fizicheskoj kul'tury, sporta i turizma. 2020;341–344. (In Russian).
32. Ibrogimova N.M., Abdumalikova G.Kh. Organization of proper nutrition for young athletes. Academic research in educational sciences, 2021;2(1):33–37. (In Russian).
33. Travis Thomas D., Kelly Anne Erdman, Louise M. Burke. Position of the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics, Dietitians of Canada, and the American College of Sports Medicine: Nutrition and Athletic Performance. Journal of the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics, Volume. 2016;3:501–528. DOI: 10.1016/j.jand.2015.12.006.
34. Desbrow B., McCormack J., Burke L.M., Cox G.R., Fallon K., Hislop M., Logan R., Marino N., Sawyer S.M., Shaw G., Star A., Vidgen H., Leveritt M. Sports Dietitians Australia position statement: sports nutrition for the adolescent athlete. International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism. 2014;24(5):570–584. DOI: 10.1123/ijsnem.2014-0031.
35. David Rogerson Vegan diets: practical advice for athletes and exercisers. J Int Soc Sports Nutr. 2017;13:14–36. DOI: 10.1186/s12970-017-0192-9.
36. Nolte S., Krüger K., Lenz C., Zentgraf K. Optimizing the Gut Microbiota for Individualized Performance Development in Elite Athletes. Biology (Basel). 2023;12(12):1491. DOI: 10.3390/biology12121491.
37. Clark A., Mach N. Exercise-induced stress behavior, gut-microbiota-brain axis and diet: a systematic review for athletes. J Int Soc Sports Nutr. 2016;13:43. DOI: 10.1186/s12970-016-0155-6.
38. Hughes R..L, Holscher H.D. Fueling Gut Microbes: A Review of the Interaction between Diet, Exercise, and the Gut Microbiota in Athletes. Adv Nutr. 2021;12(6):2190–2215. DOI: 10.1093/advances/nmab077.
39. Marttinen M., Ala-Jaakkola R., Laitila A., Lehtinen M.J. Gut Microbiota, Probiotics and Physical Performance in Athletes and Physically Active Individuals. Nutrients. 2020;12(10):2936. DOI: 10.3390/nu12102936.
40. Ahmedov V.A., Gavrilenko D.A. Features of the influence of various sports on the organs of the gastrointestinal tract. Lechashchij vrach, 2021;2:26–29. (In Russian).
41. Kreider R.B., Kalman D.S., Antonio J., Ziegenfuss T.N., Wildman R., Collins R., Candow D.G., Kleiner S.M., Almada A.L., Lopez H.L. International Society of Sports Nutrition position stand: safety and efficacy of creatine supplementation in exercise, sport, and medicine. J Int Soc Sports Nutr. 2017;14(18). DOI: 10.1186/s12970-017-0173-z.
42. Jagim A.R., Kerksick C.M. Creatine Supplementation in Children and Adolescents. Nutrients. 2021;13(2):664. DOI: 10.3390/nu13020664.
43. Ivanova L.A. et al. Adequate nutrition for preschool athletes. Scientific notes of the Lesgaft University. 2019;10(176):151–155. (In Russian).
44. Bairova S.V., Prass P.S. Nutrition of children involved in sports as an important factor in maintaining health during the Covid-19 pandemic. Medicina: teoriya i praktika, 2022;7(4):88–89. (In Russian).
45. Shaykhova G.I., Khaitov Zh.B. Hygienic assessment of the actual nutrition of child athletes involved in chess. Medicinskie novosti. 2020;5(308):75–78. (In Russian).
46. Steffl M., Kinkorova I., Kokstejn J., Petr M. Macronutrient Intake in Soccer Players-A Meta-Analysis. Nutrients. 2019;11(6):1305. DOI: 10.3390/nu11061305.
47. Korneeva I.T., Makarova S.G., Polyakov S.D. et al. Features of nutritional status and water balance in children of athletes according to bioimpedance analysis. Voprosy detskoj dietologii. 2013;11(4):34–39. (In Russian).
48. Khaitov Zh.B., Buriboev E.M., Niyazova O.A. Study and assessment of actual nutrition of children and

adolescent athletes. Academic research in educational sciences. TMA Conference, 2023;4:449–454. (In Russian).
49. Borodulina A.A., Ponosova V.O., Tenenchuk N.D. Adequate nutrition for children of primary school age — athletes. Studencheskij forum. 2020;40(1):16–18. (In Russian).
50. Eseva T.V., Boyko E.R. Nutrition problems of athletes of different ages and genders. Calculation of value and analysis of diet for athletes. Actual problems of biochemistry and bioenergetics of sports of the XXI century. Moscow; 2017:315–318. (In Russian).
51. Boidin A., Tam R., Mitchell L., Cox G.R., O'Connor H. The effectiveness of nutrition education programmes on improving dietary intake in athletes: a systematic review. Br J Nutr. 2021;125(12):1359–1373. DOI: 10.1017/S0007114520003694.
52. Tam R., Beck K.L., Manore M.M., Gifford J., Flood V.M., O'Connor H. Effectiveness of Education Interventions Designed to Improve Nutrition Knowledge in Athletes: A Systematic Review. Sports Med. 2019;49(11):1769–1786. DOI: 10.1007/s40279-019-01157-y.

ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Официальный сайт Федерального проекта «Спорт-норма жизни». Доступно по: https://norma-sport.ru/ (дата обращения: 28.02.2024).
2. Комарова В.А., Копылова Н.Е. Физическая культура и спорт в реализации национального проекта «спорт-норма жизни». Сборник. Актуальные проблемы, современные тенденции развития физической культуры и спорта с учетом реализации национальных проектов. 2020:58–62.
3. Распоряжение Правительства РФ от 28.12.2021 № 3894-р (ред. от 20.03.2023) «Об утверждении Концепции развития детско-юношеского спорта в Российской Федерации до 2030 года и плана мероприятий по ее реализации» (вместе с «Планом мероприятий по реализации Концепции развития детско-юношеского спорта в Российской Федерации до 2030 года, I этап (2022–2024 годы)»). Доступно по: https://www.consultant.ru/document/cons_doc_LAW_407364/ (дата обращения: 28.02.2024).
4. Постановление Совета Федерации Федерального собрания РФ от 3 марта 2021 «О развитии детско-юношеского спорта в Российской Федерации». Доступно по: http://council.gov.ru/activity/documents/124561/ (дата обращения: 28.02.2024).
5. Сафронова М.В., Гребенникова И.Н., Сафронов И.Д., Салимзянов Р.Р. Влияние занятий спортом на психологическое благополучие и психическое здоровье обучающихся разного возраста. Сибирский педагогический журнал. 2019;6:154–162. DOI: 10.15293/1813-4718.1906.14.
6. Календерова Г.К., Калмуратова Б.С., Примбетова Э.К. Спорт и его значение в формировании здорового поколения. Бюллетень науки и практики. 2017;5(18):74–77.
7. Рылова Н.В., Жолинский А.В. Показатели физического развития и состояние здоровья детей, занимающихся спортом. Практическая медицина. 2017;10(111):75–81.
8. Jayanthi N.A., Post E.G., Laury T.C., Fabricant P.D. Health Consequences of Youth Sport Specialization. J Athl Train. 2019;54(10):1040–1049. DOI: 10.4085/1062-6050-380-18.
9. Pasulka J., Jayanthi N., McCann A., Dugas L.R., LaBella C. Specialization patterns across various youth sports and relationship to injury risk. Phys Sportsmed. 2017;45(3):344–352. DOI: 10.1080/00913847.2017.1313077.
10. Рылова Н.В., Троегубова Н.А., Жолинский А.В., Середа А.П., Оганисян М.Г. Оценка минерального статуса у юных спортсменов. Российский вестник перинатологии и педиатрии. 2017;62(5):175–183. DOI: 10.21508/1027-4065-2017-62-5-175-183.
11. Троегубова Н.А., Рылова Н.В., Гильмутдинов Р.Р., Середа А.П. Особенности содержания биоэлементов в слюне и волосах юных спортсменов. Российский вестник перинатологии и педиатрии. 2016;2:84–88. DOI: 10.21508/1027-4065-2016-61-2-84-88.
12. Троегубова Н.А., Рылова Н.В., Самойлов А.С. Микронутриенты в питании спортсменов. Практическая медицина. 2014;1(77):46–49.
13. German Clénin, Mareike Cordes, Andreas Huber, Yorck Olaf Schumacher, Patrick Noack, John Scales, Susi Kriemler. Iron deficiency in sports — definition, influence on performance and therapy. Swiss medical weekly. 2015;145(1):w14196. DOI: 10.4414/smw.2015.14196.
14. Баранов А.А., Корнеева И.Т., Макарова С.Г. и др. Нутритивная поддержка и лечебно-восстановительные мероприятия в детско-юношеском спорте. Под редакцией А.А. Баранова, И.Т. Корнеевой, С.Г. Макаровой. Научный центр здоровья детей РАМН, ГБУ Ростовской области Лечебно-реабилитационный центр № 1. М.: Педиатръ; 2015.
15. Gastrich M.D., Quick V., Bachmann G., Moriarty A.M. Nutritional Risks Among Female Athletes. J Womens Health (Larchmt). 2020;29(5):693–702. DOI: 10.1089/jwh.2019.8180.
16. Ревнова М.О., Волков Д.Я., Сахно Л.В., Колтунцева И.В., Баирова С.В., Мишкина Т.В., Булычева В.И.,

Полищук Т.В., Волков А.Я., Гайдук И.М. К вопросу усовершенствования системы массовых медицинских осмотров детского населения. Вопросы современной педиатрии. 2017;16(3):249–253. DOI: 10.15690/vsp.v16i3.1737.

17. Тутельян В.А. Методические рекомендации по питанию юных спортсменов. М.; 2017.
18. Ключников С.О., Выборнов В.Д., Кешишян Р.А., Шестопалов А.Е., Солопов И.Н., Пушкина Т.А., Берзин И.А., Кравчук Д.А., Фещенко В.С. Методические рекомендации по оптимизации питания и нутритивной поддержке у детей, занимающихся спортом, и юниоров с учетом гормонально-метаболических особенностей в зависимости от возраста и вида спорта. Методические рекомендации. Под ред. В.В. Уйба. М.: ФМБА России; 2019.
19. Макарова С.Г., Чумбадзе Т.Р., Поляков С.Д., Ясаков Д.С., Боровик Т.Э., Петровская М.И. Персонифицированный подход к питанию детей-спортсменов: практические рекомендации в практику педиатра. Педиатрическая фармакология. 2016;5:468-477. DOI: 10.15690/pf.v13i5.1642.
20. Baker L.B., Heaton L.E., Nuccio R.P., Stein K.W. Dietitianobserved macronutrient intakes of young skill and team-sport athletes: adequacy of pre, during, and postexercise nutrition. Int. J. Sport. Nutr. Exerc. Metab. 2014;24(2):166–176. DOI: 10.1123/ijsnem.2013-0132.
21. Денисенко Ю.Ю., Касьяненко А.Н. Особенности питания детей спортсменов. Актуальные проблемы биохимии и биоэнергетики спорта XXI века. Материалы Всероссийской научной заочной конференции (Москва, 10–12 апреля 2018 г.). Под общ. ред. Р.В. Тамбовцевой, В.Н. Черемисинова, С.Н. Литвиненко, И.А. Никулиной, Д.И. Сечина, Е.В. Плетневой. М.: РГУФКСМиТ (ГЦОЛИФК); 2018.
22. Иванова Н.В. и др. Питание юных спортсменов. Роль физической культуры и спорта в развитии человеческого капитала и реализации национальных проектов. Материалы всероссийской научной конференции с международным участием. Составители: С.С. Гуляева, А.Ф. Сыроватская. Якутск: Дани-Алмас; 2019:249–252.
23. Камилова Р.Т., Ибрагимова Л.А., Садирходжаева Н.С. Рекомендуемые величины суточных потребностей в энергии и основных пищевых веществах детей, занимающихся разными видами спорта. Наука, техника и образование. 2017;9(39):81–88.
24. Ганжа А.О., Капустина П.М., Пупова А.Д. Научное обоснование рационального питания детей-спортсменов. Студенческий вестник. 2022;13-4(205):59–62. Доступно по: https://studvestnik.ru/journal/stud/herald/205 (дата обращения: 28.02.2024).
25. Камалова Ш.Х. Особенности питьевого режима юных спортсменов до тренировки и в ходе тренировочного процесса с учетом различных видов спорта. Современные вопросы биомедицины. 2018;2(4):52–63.
26. Рылова Н.В., Самойлов А.С. Современные тенденции в организации питания спортсменов. Лечение и профилактика. 2013;3(7):85–92.
27. Лопатина А.Б. Теоретические основы режима питания юных дзюдоистов в предсоревновательный период. Современные наукоемкие технологии. 2016;3(2):372–376.
28. Макарова С.Г., Чумбадзе Т.Р., Поляков С.Д. Особенности питания юных спортсменов, занимающихся циклическими видами спорта. Вопросы современной педиатрии. 2015;14 (3):332–340. DOI: 10.15690/vsp.v14i3.1368.
29. Баранов А.А., Макарова С.Г., Боровик Т.Э., Корнеева И.Т., Поляков С.Д., Чумбадзе Т.Р. Нутритивная поддержка юных спортсменов с использованием специализированного отечественного продукта. Педиатрическая фармакология. 2013;10(6):34–40.
30. Макарова С.Г. и др. Оценка эффективности нутритивной поддержки детей-спортсменов с использованием отечественного продукта «Нутриспорт Standart». Вопросы питания. 2015;84(S3):34–40.
31. Панченко М.Н. и др. Современные проблемы применения нутритивной поддержки у высококвалифицированных спортсменов. Актуальные проблемы физической культуры, спорта и туризма. 2020;341–344.
32. Иброгимова Н.М., Абдумаликова Г.Х. Организация правильного питания юных спортсменов. Academic research in educational sciences, 2021;2(1):33–37.
33. Travis Thomas D., Kelly Anne Erdman, Louise M. Burke. Position of the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics, Dietitians of Canada, and the American College of Sports Medicine: Nutrition and Athletic Performance. Journal of the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics, Volume. 2016;3:501–528. DOI: 10.1016/j.jand.2015.12.006.
34. Desbrow B., McCormack J., Burke L.M., Cox G.R., Fallon K., Hislop M., Logan R., Marino N., Sawyer S.M., Shaw G., Star A., Vidgen H., Leveritt M. Sports Dietitians Australia position statement: sports nutrition for the adolescent athlete. International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism. 2014;24(5):570–584. DOI: 10.1123/ijsnem.2014-0031.

35. David Rogerson Vegan diets: practical advice for athletes and exercisers. J Int Soc Sports Nutr. 2017;13:14–36. DOI: 10.1186/s12970-017-0192-9.
36. Nolte S., Krüger K., Lenz C., Zentgraf K. Optimizing the Gut Microbiota for Individualized Performance Development in Elite Athletes. Biology (Basel). 2023;12(12):1491. DOI: 10.3390/biology12121491.
37. Clark A., Mach N. Exercise-induced stress behavior, gut-microbiota-brain axis and diet: a systematic review for athletes. J Int Soc Sports Nutr. 2016;13:43. DOI: 10.1186/s12970-016-0155-6.
38. Hughes R..L, Holscher H.D. Fueling Gut Microbes: A Review of the Interaction between Diet, Exercise, and the Gut Microbiota in Athletes. Adv Nutr. 2021;12(6):2190–2215. DOI: 10.1093/advances/nmab077.
39. Marttinen M., Ala-Jaakkola R., Laitila A., Lehtinen M.J. Gut Microbiota, Probiotics and Physical Performance in Athletes and Physically Active Individuals. Nutrients. 2020;12(10):2936. DOI: 10.3390/nu12102936.
40. Ахмедов В.А., Гавриленко Д.А. Особенности влияния занятий различными видами спорта на органы желудочно-кишечного тракта. Лечащий врач. 2021;2:26–29.
41. Kreider R.B., Kalman D.S., Antonio J., Ziegenfuss T.N., Wildman R., Collins R., Candow D.G., Kleiner S.M., Almada A.L., Lopez H.L. International Society of Sports Nutrition position stand: safety and efficacy of creatine supplementation in exercise, sport, and medicine. J Int Soc Sports Nutr. 2017; 14(18). DOI: 10.1186/s12970-017-0173-z.
42. Jagim A.R., Kerksick C.M. Creatine Supplementation in Children and Adolescents. Nutrients. 2021;13(2):664. DOI: 10.3390/nu13020664.
43. Иванова Л.А. и др. Адекватное питание для дошкольников-спортсменов. Ученые записки университета им. П.Ф. Лесгафта. 2019;10(176):151–155.
44. Баирова С.В., Прасс П.С. Питание детей, занимающихся спортом, как важный фактор поддержания здоровья в период пандемии COVID-19. Медицина: теория и практика, 2022;7(4):88–89.
45. Шайхова Г.И., Хайитов Ж.Б. Гигиеническая оценка фактического питания детей-спортсменов, занимающихся шахматами. Медицинские новости. 2020;5(308):75–78.
46. Steffl M., Kinkorova I., Kokstejn J., Petr M. Macronutrient Intake in Soccer Players-A Meta-Analysis. Nutrients. 2019;11(6):1305. DOI: 10.3390/nu11061305.
47. Корнеева И.Т., Макарова С.Г., Поляков С.Д. и др. Особенности нутритивного статуса и водного баланса у детей спортсменов по данным биоимпедансного анализа. Вопросы детской диетологии. 2013;11(4):34–39.
48. Хайитов Ж.Б., Бурибоев Э.М., Ниязова О.А. Исследование и оценка фактического питания детей и подростков спортсменов. Academic research in educational sciences. TMA Conference, 2023;4:449–454.
49. Бородулина А.А., Поносова В.О., Тененчук Н.Д. Адекватное питание для детей младшего школьного возраста – спортсменов. Студенческий форум. 2020;40(1):16–18.
50. Есева Т.В., Бойко Е.Р. Проблемы питания спортсменов разного возраста и пола. Расчет ценности и анализ рациона для спортсменов. Актуальные проблемы биохимии и биоэнергетики спорта XXI века. М.; 2017:315–318.
51. Boidin A., Tam R., Mitchell L., Cox G.R., O'Connor H. The effectiveness of nutrition education programmes on improving dietary intake in athletes: a systematic review. Br J Nutr. 2021;125(12):1359–1373. DOI: 10.1017/S0007114520003694.
52. Tam R., Beck K.L., Manore M.M., Gifford J., Flood V.M., O'Connor H. Effectiveness of Education Interventions Designed to Improve Nutrition Knowledge in Athletes: A Systematic Review. Sports Med. 2019;49(11):1769–1786. DOI: 10.1007/s40279-019-01157-y.

UDC 633.826+616.39-056.5-08+616.34-008.87-053.2+579.67
DOI: 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.45.37.006

CURCUMIN — PROSPECTS FOR USE IN THE TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

© Andrey V. Nalyotov[1], Anatoly I. Khavkin[2, 3], Alexander N. Matsynin[1]

[1] Donetsk State Medical University named after M. Gorky. 16 Ilyich ave., Donetsk 283003 Russian Federation
[2] Research Clinical Institute of Childhood. 62 Bolshaya Serpukhovskaya str., Moscow 115093 Russian Federation
[3] Belgorod State National Research University. 85 Pobedy str., Belgorod 308015 Russian Federation

Contact information:
Anatoly I. Khavkin — Doctor of Medical Sciences, Professor, Head of the department of gastroenterology and dietology named after A.V. Mazurin, Head of the Moscow Regional Center of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Hepatology of the Research Clinical Institute of Childhood, Ministry of Health of the Moscow Region; Professor, Department of Pediatrics with a Course in Pediatric Surgical Diseases, Medical Institute, Belgorod National Research University. E-mail: gastropedclin@gmail.com ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0001-7308-7280 SPIN: 6070-9473

For citation: Nalyotov AV, Khavkin AI, Matsynin AN. Curcumin — prospects for use in the treatment of diseases of the digestive system. Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024;12(3):49–56. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.45.37.006

Received: 30.05.2024 **Revised: 26.06.2024** **Accepted: 10.09.2024**

Abstract. Inflammation underlies the development of most diseases. In recent years, more and more attention has been paid to curcumin, an active polyphenol found in turmeric root, which has numerous beneficial effects on the human body, including anti–inflammatory, anti-carcinogenic and antioxidant properties. Curcumin affects several cellular pathways and affects the composition of the gut microbiota. This review summarizes current information on the prospects of using curcumin in the treatment of inflammatory diseases of the digestive system.

Keywords*: curcumin, anti-inflammatory effect, therapy, intestinal microbiota, digestive system*

КУРКУМИН — ПЕРСПЕКТИВЫ ИСПОЛЬЗОВАНИЯ В ЛЕЧЕНИИ ЗАБОЛЕВАНИЙ ОРГАНОВ ПИЩЕВАРЕНИЯ

© Андрей Васильевич Налетов[1], Анатолий Ильич Хавкин[2, 3], Александр Николаевич Мацынин[1]

[1] Донецкий государственный медицинский университет имени М. Горького. 283003, г. Донецк, пр. Ильича, д. 16
[2] Научно-исследовательский клинический институт детства. 115093, г. Москва, ул. Большая Серпуховская, д. 62
[3] Белгородский государственный национальный исследовательский университет. 308015, г. Белгород, ул. Победы, д. 85

Контактная информация:
Анатолий Ильич Хавкин — д.м.н., профессор, заведующий кафедрой гастроэнтерологии и диетологии им. А.В. Мазурина, руководитель Московского областного центра детской гастроэнтерологии и гепатологии Научно-исследовательского клинического института детства Минздрава Московской области; профессор кафедры педиатрии с курсом детских хирургических болезней Медицинского института Белгородского государственного национального исследовательского университета. E-mail: gastropedclin@gmail.com ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0001-7308-7280 SPIN: 6070-9473

Для цитирования: Налетов А.В., Хавкин А.И., Мацынин А.Н. Куркумин — перспективы использования в лечении заболеваний органов пищеварения // Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024. Т. 12. № 3. С. 49–56. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.45.37.006

Поступила: 30.05.2024 **Одобрена: 26.06.2024** **Принята к печати: 10.09.2024**

Резюме. Воспаление лежит в основе развития большинства заболеваний. В последние годы все больше внимания уделяется куркумину — активному полифенолу, содержащемуся в корне куркумы, который обладает многочисленными благотворными воздействиями на организм человека, включая противовоспалительное, антиканцерогенное и антиоксидантное свойства. Куркумин воздействует на несколько клеточных путей и оказывает влияние на состав микробиоты кишечника. В данном обзоре обобщены современные сведения о перспективах использования куркумина в терапии заболеваний пищеварительной системы.

Ключевые слова: *куркумин, противовоспалительный эффект, терапия, кишечная микробиота, пищеварительная система*

 ISSN 2221-2582

INTRODUCTION

Inflammation is a complex pathophysiologic process that is an adaptive response caused by exposure to a pathogenic stimulus, infection, or tissue damage to maintain the body's homeostasis. A long-lasting inflammatory process may participate in the pathogenesis of many chronic diseases, such as inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), obesity, diabetes mellitus, pancreatitis, cardiovascular pathology, metabolic disorders, arthritis, and others. The search for new effective compounds with anti-inflammatory effect without causing severe side effects from their use is an important task of current clinical researches.

This article will review the anti-inflammatory mechanisms of action of curcumin and the results of modern clinical studies devoted to its use in the therapy of diseases of the digestive system with emphasis on its effect on the state of the gut microbiome.

PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF CURCUMIN

Curcumin is a natural polyphenol which belongs to the curcuminoid family (compounds derived from *Curcuma longa L.*). Curcumin is known as the "golden spice of India". It has been used as an important medicinal herbal ingredient for thousands of years, and remains a popular dietary spice in many cuisines around the world. Nowadays, curcumin, an orange-yellow crystalline powder, is widely used in the food industry mainly as a coloring agent (E100) in food and beverage production.

Curcumin is considered to be one of the natural compounds with great potential in the treatment of various inflammatory diseases. This polyphenol has a beneficial effect on the composition of gut microbiota, antioxidant, antitumor and anti-inflammatory properties [1].

Curcumin is safe to take, as confirmed in human clinical trials. The Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (JECFA) and the European Food Safety Authority (EFSA) have established an acceptable daily intake for curcumin at 0–3 mg/kg of weight [2].

Curcumin is a low molecular weight lipophilic compound that is almost insoluble in aqueous physiological media. Its molecules can accumulate in cell membranes and act as an antioxidant by absorbing reactive oxygen species. The polyphenol remains fairly stable at low acidic gastric pH. It is rapidly metabolized by reduction, sulfation and glucuronidation in the liver, kidney and intestinal mucosa with low intestinal absorption after oral intake [3, 4]. Current evidence suggests that despite low absorption, curcumin may have beneficial health effects by maintaining high mucosal concentrations, modulating intestinal barrier function, and reducing high concentrations of bacterial lipopolysaccharides (LPS) [5].

BIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND PHARMACOKINETICS OF CURCUMIN

For many years, limitations to the use of curcumin as a drug have been its chemical instability and poor systemic bioavailability with very low or almost undetectable concentrations in blood and extraintestinal tissues, as well as its rapid metabolism and systemic elimination. Finding an effective method of curcumin delivery for its use as a treatment for inflammatory diseases has been a challenge for researchers [6].

The most common way to increase the low pharmacokinetic profile of curcumin is its combination with the natural alkaloid of black pepper — piperine (Piper nigrum), which is a strong inhibitor of its glucuronidation process. Curcumin dispersed with colloidal nanoparticles (preparation "Teracurmin") showed high absorption capacity in studies on healthy volunteers [7]. Another example of improved bioavailability of curcumin is its inclusion in a micellar system [8]. There are also other combinations of curcumin: formula of turmeric powder and turmeric essential oil, lipid-curcumin formulations, combination of curcumin with lecithin.

The pronounced anti-inflammatory properties of curcumin, described for many years, have attracted great interest of researchers in the context of the treatment of diseases with a chronic inflammatory genesis. The transcription factor NF-κB is a universal regulator of the expression of immune response genes, apoptosis and the cell cycle. Disruption of NF-κB regulation causes the development of inflammation and autoimmune diseases. The anti-inflammatory effect of curcumin is mainly mediated by its ability to inhibit the intracellular NF-κB signaling pathway by blocking IkappaB (IkB) kinase, which leads to the prevention of cytokine-mediated phosphorylation and degradation of IkB, which is an inhibitor of NF-κB [9].

Signal transducer and activator of transcription (STAT) proteins are one of the molecular pathways involved in various biological processes such as cell proliferation and apoptosis. Curcumin

is able to increase the levels of anti-inflammatory cytokines and reduce inflammatory disease activity by inhibiting the expression of the JAK/STAT signaling pathway. In addition, studies suggest that this mechanism of curcumin is involved in reducing cancer cell migration and invasion [10].

Curcumin reduced the levels of pro-inflammatory mediators such as IL-1, IL-1β, IL-6, IL-8, IL-17, IL-27, TNFα, inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS) in inflammatory cell and animal studies. Curcumin has also been reported to inhibit the activity of proinflammatory proteins (activator protein-1, mitogen-activated protein kinases, peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma (PPAR-γ), β-catenin) [11].

The NOD-like receptor protein 3 (NLRP3) inflammasome is a protein complex that regulates innate immune responses through the activation of caspase-1 and the expression of inflammatory cytokines. Curcumin can directly restrain NLRP3 inflammasome assembly or inhibit its activation, which may be one of the mechanisms for its application in the therapy of inflammatory diseases [9].

Curcumin has a regulatory effect on immune cells such as dendritic cells, T helper 17 (Th17), and regulatory T lymphocytes (Treg). Th17 are important pro-inflammatory cells that synthesize pro-inflammatory IL-17, IL-22, and IL-23. In turn, Treg have an inhibitory effect on the development of the inflammatory response. Alterations in the number and function of Th17 and Treg can induce an abnormal immune response leading to inflammation. Maintaining Th17/Treg balance helps to maintain immune homeostasis and treat inflammatory diseases. Curcumin has been found to inhibit Th17 differentiation and regulate the restoration of Th17/Treg balance [12].

Accumulation of reactive oxygen species in tissues leads to the development of oxidative stress, which increases inflammation by activating inflammation-related transcription factors. Curcumin reduces the production of reactive oxygen species due to its effect on nicotinamidadenine dinucleotide phosphatoxidase (NADPH) and increased activity of antioxidant systems [13].

CLINICAL APPLICATIONS OF CURCUMIN

Clinical studies investigating the efficacy of curcumin in the treatment of inflammatory diseases remain few to date.

M. Kato et al. used curcumin dispersed in colloidal nanoparticles to stimulate glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) secretion, resulting in increased insulin synthesis and secretion and better glycemic control in mice. This finding suggests a potential role for curcumin in the treatment of diabetes mellitus. However, the use of native curcumin did not lead to therapeutic results and did not improve glucose tolerance in mice [14].

Oral intake of curcumin results in its high concentration in the gastrointestinal (GI) tract, which has aroused great interest of researchers to study the effect of the polyphenol on the gut microbiota and to determine its role in potential benefit in the treatment of digestive system pathology [4, 15].

Several studies have investigated the properties of curcumin with respect to regulatory effects on the intestinal microbiome. Bacteria are actively involved in the metabolism of curcumin, leading to its biotransformation with the formation of metabolites, exerting local and systemic effects [38]. In turn, curcumin supplements stimulate the growth of beneficial bacterial strains, improve intestinal barrier function and reduce the expression of proinflammatory mediators [5, 16].

A. Hassaninasab et al. identified microorganisms with high metabolic activity against curcumin (*Escherichia coli* strain) and capable of converting it into dihydrocurcumin and tetrahydrocurcumin due to the presence of NADPH-dependent enzyme (CurA) [17]. In turn, the results of a study by S.D. Jazayeri et al. revealed that microorganisms such as *Bifidobacteria pseudocatenulaum, Enterococcus faecalis, Bifidobacteria longum, Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Lactobacillus casei* are also capable of reducing the original curcumin compound by more than 50% and thus can participate in the metabolism of polyphenol [18].

L. Shen et al. in a study conducted in a mouse model found statistically significant changes ($p < 0.05$) in the number of *Prevotellaceae, Bacterioidaceae* and *Rikenellaceae* in the gut microbiome between individuals that received curcumin supplementation as part of nutrient formulas and mice from the control group that received a similar diet but without curcumin supplementation. The abundance of *Prevotellaceae* decreased and *Bacterioidaceae* and *Rikenellaceae* increased in individuals receiving curcumin supplementation relative to the control group [19].

W. Feng et al. in their study found that curcumin reduced fat deposition in the liver, improved intestinal barrier integrity and alleviated systemic endotoxemia in rats fed a high-fat diet. Curcumin also dramatically altered the overall structure of

the gut microbiota disrupted by the high-fat diet toward an intestinal composition characteristic of rats with reduced weight. The authors conclude that curcumin administration partially reduces the severity of hepatic steatosis through specific effects on the phylotypes of gut microbiota associated with its development [20].

Results of a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial published in 2021 showed that 8-week administration of curcumin extract was associated with improvement in gastrointestinal symptoms (abdominal pain, diarrhea, and constipation) in adults. Patients also showed a greater reduction in anxiety scores on the Depression Anxiety and Stress Scale (DASS-21). At the same time, curcumin supplementation had no significant effect on the degree of microbial diversity and the development of intestinal bacterial overgrowth syndrome [21].

The studied properties of curcumin with respect to the correction of bacterial species involved in the pathogenesis of inflammatory GI diseases may expand the understanding of the therapeutic potential of this polyphenol.

In a study by S.T. Peterson et al. conducted with 30 healthy subjects evaluated changes in the gut microbiota using 16S RNA sequencing after oral administration of turmeric at a dose of 6000 mg/day with piperine extract, curcumin at a dose of 6000 mg/day with piperine extract, or placebo initially, after 4 and 8 weeks. Both turmeric and curcumin were found to alter the gut microbiota in similar ways. Participants taking turmeric supplements had a 7% increase in the number of microbial species studied after treatment, while subjects receiving curcumin had an average 69% increase in the number of bacterial species studied. The authors indicated that the response of the gut microbiota to the conducted saplementation was personalized. Subjects who responded to the conducted therapy showed uniform increases in most species of *Clostridium* spp., *Bacteroides* spp., *Citrobacter* spp., *Cronobacter* spp., *Enterobacter* spp., *Enterococcus* spp., *Klebsiella* spp., *Parabacteroides* spp. and *Pseudomonas* spp. with decreases in the relative abundance of a few species of Blautia spp. and most species of *Ruminococcus* spp. [5].

Two independent studies investigated the modulating effect of curcumin nanoparticle administration on the colonic microbiota during colitis [22, 23].

In one study, R.M. McFadden et al. evaluated the efficacy of dietary supplementation with curcumin in a colitis-associated colorectal cancer mouse model. Curcumin supplementation resulted in increased survival of individuals and completely eliminated tumor burden. Against the background of the observed diet, there was an increase in bacterial diversity in the intestinal microflora with an increase in the relative abundance of *Lactobacillales* and a decrease in *Coriobacteriales*. The authors concluded that the favorable effect of curcumin on oncogenesis was associated with the correction of the imbalance of the gut microbiota [22].

Another study by M. Ohno et al. examined the effect of curcumin nanoparticle supplementation on colitis induced by dextran sodium sulfate (DSS) in mice. Curcumin supplementation was found to reduce the mRNA expression of inflammatory mediators in the colonic mucosa and NF-κB activation in colonic epithelial cells, increase the abundance of butyrate-producing bacteria by increasing its level in the feces [23], and modulate the intestinal barrier function through the assembly of tight contact proteins, activation of bocaloid cells [24, 25].

Y.M. Chen et al. studied the effects of curcumin extract nanoparticle supplementation (NCE-5x) on gut microbiota, physical fatigue, and performance in mice. The researchers found that supplementation with curcumin extract nanoparticles for 6 weeks changed the composition of the gut microbiota and led to reduced physical fatigue and increased performance in mice. Animals receiving curcumin extract showed a decrease in *Bacteroidetes* and an increase in *Firmicutes*. The authors concluded that curcumin can affect the gut microbiome, increasing tolerance to exercise [26].

A large number of studies have shown that changes in the gut microbiome are associated with the development of various metabolic diseases such as metabolic syndrome, obesity, diabetes mellitus and non-alcoholic fatty liver disease [27, 28]. The first study reporting the association between curcumin intake and gut microbiome diversity in a menopausal rat model was published in 2017. Its results showed that curcumin could partially reverse changes in rat gut microbiota biodiversity by altering the distribution of gut microbiota due to ovariectomy-induced estrogen deficiency. Curcumin administration increased the number of *Serratia, Shewanella, Pseudomonas, Papillibacter* and *Exiguobacterium* species and decreased the number of Anaerotruncus and *Helicobacter pylori* [29].

PERSPECTIVES OF THE USE OF CURCUMIN IN THE TREATMENT OF ULCERATIVE COLITIS

An interest in studying the efficacy of curcumin for the treatment of ulcerative colitis (UC) has increased markedly since 2020, as evidenced by the increasing number of published systematic reviews. S. Chandan et al. reviewed and analyzed seven clinical trials involving 380 patients with UC. The authors concluded that combination therapy based on mesalamine and curcumin almost 3-fold increased the chances of clinical response in patients relative to the group receiving placebo [30]. T. Zheng et al. in the analysis of the results of six clinical trials involving 349 patients with UC showed that therapy with mesalazine with curcumin supplementation is safe and effective with regard to the induction of clinical and endoscopic remission of the disease [31]. M.R. Coelho et al. in their systematic review analyzed six clinical trials involving 372 patients with UC. They studied the efficacy of curcumin supplementation for remission induction in patients with mild to moderate disease activity. The studies showed good tolerability of curcumin supplementation in combination with standard therapies. In addition, five out of six studies demonstrated good results associated with the achievement of clinical and/or endoscopic remission [32]. R.A. Goulart et al. in their meta-analysis studied four clinical trials involving 238 patients with mild to moderate UC, where they evaluated the efficacy of oral curcumin administration in relation to the induction of disease remission [33]. The authors concluded that the addition of curcumin as an adjunct to standard therapy for UC had a beneficial effect on the development of clinical remission in patients. A recent systematic review by J. Yin et al. evaluated the efficacy and safety of curcumin therapy in patients with UC and included six clinical trials with a total of 385 patients. The authors reported that curcumin supplementation in addition to standard therapy for UC may be an effective strategy for achieving clinical remission of the disease without causing the development of serious side effects [34].

CONCLUSION

Nowadays, data on the anti-inflammatory properties of curcumin are accumulating. Features of its metabolism and its effect on the state of gut microbiota allow us to consider the use of this polyphenol as a promising tool in the treatment of chronic inflammatory diseases of the digestive system. Further studies are needed to determine the effective dosage of curcumin, its effect on inflammation and composition of gut microbiota in patients with various gastrointestinal pathologies.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Author contribution. Thereby, all authors made a substantial contribution to the conception of the study, acquisition, analysis, interpretation of data for the work, drafting and revising the article, final approval of the version to be published and agree to be accountable for all aspects of the study.

Competing interests. The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Funding source. This study was not supported by any external sources of funding.

ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ИНФОРМАЦИЯ

Вклад авторов. Все авторы внесли существенный вклад в разработку концепции, проведение исследования и подготовку статьи, прочли и одобрили финальную версию перед публикацией.

Конфликт интересов. Авторы декларируют отсутствие явных и потенциальных конфликтов интересов, связанных с публикацией настоящей статьи.

Источник финансирования. Авторы заявляют об отсутствии внешнего финансирования при проведении исследования.

REFERENCES

1. Perrone D., Ardito F., Giannatempo G. et al. Biological and therapeutic activities, and anticancer properties of curcumin. Exp. Med. 2015;10:1615–1623. DOI: 10.3892/etm.2015.2749.
2. European Food Safety Authority Panel on Food Additives and Nutrient Sources added to Food. Scientific Opinion on the re-evaluation of curcumin (E 100) as a food additive. EFSA J. 2010;8:1679.
3. Kharat M., Du Z., Zhang G., McClements D.J. Physical and chemical stability of curcumin in aqueous solutions and emulsions: impact of pH, temperature and molecular environment. J. Agric. Food Chem. 2017;65:1525–1532. DOI: 10.1021/acs.jafc.6b04815.
4. Scazzocchio B., Minghetti L., D'Archivio M. Interaction between gut microbiota and curcumin: A new key of understanding for the health effects of curcumin. Nutrients. 2020;12:2499. DOI: 10.3390/nu12092499.

5. Peterson C.T., Vaughn A.R., Sharma V. et al. Effects of turmeric and curcumin dietary supplementation on human gut microbiota: A double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled pilot study. J. Evid. Based Integr. Med. 2018;23:2515690X18790725. DOI: 10.1177/2515690X18790725.
6. Tabanelli R., Brogi S., Calderone V. Improving curcumin bioavailability: Current strategies and future perspectives. Pharmaceutics. 2021;13:1715. DOI: 10.3390/pharmaceutics13101715.
7. Sasaki H., Sunagawa Y., Takahashi K. et al. Innovative preparation of curcumin for improved oral bioavailability. Biol. Pharm. Bull. 2011;34:660–665.
8. Schiborr C., Kocher A., Behnam D. et al. The oral bioavailability of curcumin from micronized powder and liquid micelles is significantly increased in healthy humans and differs between sexes. Mol. Nutr. Food Res. 2014;58:516–527.
9. Olcum M., Tastan B., Ercan I. et al. Inhibitory effects of phytochemicals on NLRP3 inflammasome activation: a review. Phytomedicine. 2020;75:153238. DOI: 10.1016/j.phymed.2020.153238.
10. Ashrafizadeh M., Rafiei H., Mohammadinejad R. et al. Potential therapeutic effects of curcumin mediated by JAK/STAT signaling pathway: a review. Phytother Res. 2020;34(8):1745–1760. DOI: 10.1002/ptr.6642.
11. Wang Y., Tang Q., Duan P., Yang L. Curcumin as a therapeutic agent for blocking NF-κB activation in ulcerative colitis. Immunopharmacol. Immunotoxicol. 2018;40:476–482. DOI: 10.1080/08923973.2018.1469145.
12. Rahimi K., Ahmadi A., Hassanzadeh K. et al. Targeting the balance of T helper cell responses by curcumin in inflammatory and autoimmune states. Autoimmun Rev. 2019;18(7):738–748. DOI: 10.1016/j.autrev.2019.05.012.
13. Yousefian M., Shakour N., Hosseinzadeh H. et al. The natural phenolic compounds as modulators of NADPH oxidases in hypertension. Phytomedicine. 2019;55:200–213. DOI: 10.1016/j.phymed.2018.08.002.
14. Kato M., Nishikawa S., Ikehata A. et al. Curcumin improves glucose tolerance via stimulation of glucagon-like peptide-1 secretion. Mol. Nutr. Food Res. 2016;61:3. DOI: 10.1002/mnfr.201600471.
15. Ng Q.X., Soh A.Y.S., Loke W. et al. A Meta-analysis of the clinical use of curcumin for irritable bowel syndrome (IBS). J. Clin. Med. 2018;7:298. DOI: 10.3390/jcm7100298.
16. Jabczyk M., Nowak J., Hudzik B., Zubelewicz-Szkodzi´nska B. Curcumin and its potential impact on microbiota. Nutrients. 2021;13:2004. DOI: 10.3390/nu13062004.
17. Hassaninasab A., Hashimoto Y., Tomita-Yokotani K., Kobayashi M. Discovery of the curcumin metabolic pathway involving a unique enzyme in an intestinal microorganism. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA. 2011;108:6615–6620. DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1016217108.
18. Jazayeri S.D. Survival of Bifidobacteria and other selected intestinal bacteria in TPY medium supplemented with curcumin as assessed in vitro. Int. J. Probiotics Prebiorics. 2009;4:15–22.
19. Shen L., Liu L., Hong-Fang J. Regulative effects of curcumin spice administration on gut microbiota and its pharmacological implications. Food Nutr. Res. 2017;61:1361780. DOI: 10.1080/16546628.2017.1361780.
20. Feng W., Wang H., Zhang P. et al. Modulation of gut microbiota contributes to curcumin-mediated attenuation of hepatic steatosis in rats. Biochim. Biophys. Acta. 2017;1861:1801–1812. DOI: 10.1016/j.bbagen.2017.03.017.
21. Lopresti A.L., Smith S.J., Rea A., Michel S. Efficacy of a curcumin extract (Curcugen™) on gastrointestinal symptoms and intestinal microbiota in adults with self-reported digestive complaints: A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. BMC Complementary Med. Ther. 2021; 21: 4. DOI: 10.1186/s12906-021-03220-6.
22. McFadden R.M., Larmonier C.B., Shehab K.W. et al. The role of curcumin in modulating colonic microbiota during colitis and colon cancer prevention. Inflamm. Bowel Dis. 2015;21:2483–2494. DOI: 10.1097/MIB.0000000000000522.
23. Ohno M., Nishida A., Sugitani Y. et al. Nanoparticle curcumin ameliorates experimental colitis via modulation of gut microbiota and induction of regulatory T cells. PLoS ONE. 2017;12:e0185999. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0185999.
24. Khavkin A.I., Naletov A.V., Shumilov P.V., Sitkin S.I., Marchenko N.A. Dietary aspects in the treatment of inflammatory bowel disease. Voprosy detskoy diyetologii. (Pediatric Nutrition). 2024;22(1):51–62. DOI: 10.20953/1727-5784-2024-1-51-62. (In Russian).
25. Khavkin A.I., Naletov A.V., Marchenko N.A. Intestinal microbiota and microRNA in inflammatory bowel diseases. Voprosy dietologii. 2023;13(4):55–63. DOI: 10.20953/2224-5448-2023-4-55-63. (In Russian).
26. Chen Y.-M., Chiu W.-C., Chiu Y.-S. et al. Supplementation of nano-bubble curcumin extract improves gut microbiota composition and exercise performance in mice. Food Funct. 2020;11:3574–3584. DOI: 10.1039/C9FO02487E.
27. Naletov A.V., Pushkaruk V.V. Microbiotic intestinal imbalance in children with non-alcoholic fatty liver

disease. Mat' i ditja v Kuzbasse. 2023;4(95):64–68. (In Russian).
28. Khavkin A.I., Novikova V.P., Matalygina O.A., Zavyalova A.N. Allergy and obesity: identification of common links of pathogenesis as the basis of an adequate therapy strategy. Voprosy prakticheskoy pediatrii. 2022;17(4):59–66. DOI: 10.20953/1817-7646-2022-4-59-66. (In Russian).
29. Zhang Z., Chen Y., Xiang L. et al. Effect of curcumin on the diversity of gut microbiota in ovearectomized rats. Nutrients. 2017;9:1146. DOI: 10.3390/nu9101146.
30. Chandan S., Mohan B.P., Chandan O.C. et al. Curcumin use in ulcerative colitis: Is it ready for prime time? A systematic review and meta-analysis of clinical trials. Ann. Gastroenterol. 2020;33:53–58. DOI: 10.20524/aog.2019.0439.
31. Zheng T., Wang X., Chen Z. et al. Efficacy of adjuvant curcumin therapy in ulcerative colitis: A meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. J. Gastroenterol. Hepatol. 2020;35:722–729. DOI: 10.1111/jgh.14911.
32. Coelho M.R., Romi M.D., Ferreira D.M.T.P. et al. The use of curcumin as a complementary therapy in ulcerative colitis: A systematic review of randomized controlled clinical trials. Nutrients 2020;12:2296. DOI: 10.3390/nu12082296.
33. Goulart R.A., Barbalho S.M., Rubira C.J. et al. Curcumin therapy for ulcerative colitis remission: Systematic review and meta-analysis. Expert Rev. Gastroenterol. Hepatol. 2020;14:1171–1179. DOI: 10.1080/17474124.2020.1808460.
34. Yin J., Wei L., Wang N. et al. Efficacy and safety of adjuvant curcumin therapy in ulcerative colitis: A systematic review and meta-analysis. J. Ethnopharmacol. 2022;289:115041. DOI: 10.1016/j.jep.2022.115041.

ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Perrone D., Ardito F., Giannatempo G. et al. Biological and therapeutic activities, and anticancer properties of curcumin. Exp. Med. 2015;10:1615–1623. DOI: 10.3892/etm.2015.2749.
2. European Food Safety Authority Panel on Food Additives and Nutrient Sources added to Food. Scientific Opinion on the re-evaluation of curcumin (E 100) as a food additive. EFSA J. 2010;8:1679.
3. Kharat M., Du Z., Zhang G., McClements D.J. Physical and chemical stability of curcumin in aqueous solutions and emulsions: impact of pH, temperature and molecular environment. J. Agric. Food Chem. 2017;65:1525–1532. DOI: 10.1021/acs.jafc.6b04815.
4. Scazzocchio B., Minghetti L., D'Archivio M. Interaction between gut microbiota and curcumin: A new key of understanding for the health effects of curcumin. Nutrients. 2020;12:2499. DOI: 10.3390/nu12092499.
5. Peterson C.T., Vaughn A.R., Sharma V. et al. Effects of turmeric and curcumin dietary supplementation on human gut microbiota: A double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled pilot study. J. Evid. Based Integr. Med. 2018;23:2515690X18790725. DOI: 10.1177/2515690X18790725.
6. Tabanelli R., Brogi S., Calderone V. Improving curcumin bioavailability: Current strategies and future perspectives. Pharmaceutics. 2021;13:1715. DOI: 10.3390/pharmaceutics13101715.
7. Sasaki H., Sunagawa Y., Takahashi K. et al. Innovative preparation of curcumin for improved oral bioavailability. Biol. Pharm. Bull. 2011;34:660–665.
8. Schiborr C., Kocher A., Behnam D. et al. The oral bioavailability of curcumin from micronized powder and liquid micelles is significantly increased in healthy humans and differs between sexes. Mol. Nutr. Food Res. 2014;58:516–527.
9. Olcum M., Tastan B., Ercan I. et al. Inhibitory effects of phytochemicals on NLRP3 inflammasome activation: a review. Phytomedicine. 2020;75:153238. DOI: 10.1016/j.phymed.2020.153238.
10. Ashrafizadeh M., Rafiei H., Mohammadinejad R. et al. Potential therapeutic effects of curcumin mediated by JAK/STAT signaling pathway: a review. Phytother Res. 2020;34(8):1745–1760. DOI: 10.1002/ptr.6642.
11. Wang Y., Tang Q., Duan P., Yang L. Curcumin as a therapeutic agent for blocking NF-κB activation in ulcerative colitis. Immunopharmacol. Immunotoxicol. 2018;40:476–482. DOI: 10.1080/08923973.2018.1469145.
12. Rahimi K., Ahmadi A., Hassanzadeh K. et al. Targeting the balance of T helper cell responses by curcumin in inflammatory and autoimmune states. Autoimmun Rev. 2019;18(7):738–748. DOI: 10.1016/j.autrev.2019.05.012.
13. Yousefian M., Shakour N., Hosseinzadeh H. et al. The natural phenolic compounds as modulators of NADPH oxidases in hypertension. Phytomedicine. 2019;55:200–213. DOI: 10.1016/j.phymed.2018.08.002.
14. Kato M., Nishikawa S., Ikehata A. et al. Curcumin improves glucose tolerance via stimulation of glucagon-like peptide-1 secretion. Mol. Nutr. Food Res. 2016;61:3. DOI: 10.1002/mnfr.201600471.
15. Ng Q.X., Soh A.Y.S., Loke W. et al. A Meta-analysis of the clinical use of curcumin for irritable bowel syndrome (IBS). J. Clin. Med. 2018;7:298. DOI: 10.3390/jcm7100298.

16. Jabczyk M., Nowak J., Hudzik B., Zubelewicz-Szkodzi´nska B. Curcumin and its potential impact on microbiota. Nutrients. 2021;13:2004. DOI: 10.3390/nu13062004.
17. Hassaninasab A., Hashimoto Y., Tomita-Yokotani K., Kobayashi M. Discovery of the curcumin metabolic pathway involving a unique enzyme in an intestinal microorganism. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA. 2011;108:6615–6620. DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1016217108.
18. Jazayeri S.D. Survival of Bifidobacteria and other selected intestinal bacteria in TPY medium supplemented with curcumin as assessed in vitro. Int. J. Probiotics Prebiorics. 2009;4:15–22.
19. Shen L., Liu L., Hong-Fang J. Regulative effects of curcumin spice administration on gut microbiota and its pharmacological implications. Food Nutr. Res. 2017;61:1361780. DOI: 10.1080/16546628.2017.1361780.
20. Feng W., Wang H., Zhang P. et al. Modulation of gut microbiota contributes to curcumin-mediated attenuation of hepatic steatosis in rats. Biochim. Biophys. Acta. 2017;1861:1801–1812. DOI: 10.1016/j.bbagen.2017.03.017.
21. Lopresti A.L., Smith S.J., Rea A., Michel S. Efficacy of a curcumin extract (Curcugen™) on gastrointestinal symptoms and intestinal microbiota in adults with self-reported digestive complaints: A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. BMC Complementary Med. Ther. 2021; 21: 4. DOI: 10.1186/s12906-021-03220-6.
22. McFadden R.M., Larmonier C.B., Shehab K.W. et al. The role of curcumin in modulating colonic microbiota during colitis and colon cancer prevention. Inflamm. Bowel Dis. 2015;21:2483–2494. DOI: 10.1097/MIB.0000000000000522.
23. Ohno M., Nishida A., Sugitani Y. et al. Nanoparticle curcumin ameliorates experimental colitis via modulation of gut microbiota and induction of regulatory T cells. PLoS ONE. 2017;12:e0185999. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0185999.
24. Хавкин А.И., Налетов А.В., Шумилов П.В., Ситкин С.И., Марченко Н.А. Диетические аспекты лечения воспалительных заболеваний кишечника. Вопросы детской диетологии. 2024;22(1):51–62. DOI: 10.20953/1727-5784-2024-1-51-62.
25. Хавкин А.И., Налетов А.В., Марченко Н.А. Кишечная микробиота и микроРНК при воспалительных заболеваниях кишечника. Вопросы диетологии. 2023;13(4):55–63. DOI: 10.20953/2224-5448-2023-4-55-63.
26. Chen Y.-M., Chiu W.-C., Chiu Y.-S. et al. Supplementation of nano-bubble curcumin extract improves gut microbiota composition and exercise performance in mice. Food Funct. 2020;11:3574–3584. DOI: 10.1039/C9FO02487E.
27. Налетов А.В., Пушкарук В.В. Микробиотический кишечный дисбаланс у детей с неалкогольной жировой болезнью печени. Мать и дитя в Кузбассе. 2023;4(95):64–68.
28. Хавкин А.И., Новикова В.П., Маталыгина О.А., Завьялова А.Н. Аллергия и ожирение: выявление общих звеньев патогенеза как основа стратегии адекватной терапии. Вопросы практической педиатрии. 2022;17(4):59–66. DOI: 10.20953/1817-7646-2022-4-59-66.
29. Zhang Z., Chen Y., Xiang L. et al. Effect of curcumin on the diversity of gut microbiota in ovearectomized rats. Nutrients. 2017;9:1146. DOI: 10.3390/nu9101146.
30. Chandan S., Mohan B.P., Chandan O.C. et al. Curcumin use in ulcerative colitis: Is it ready for prime time? A systematic review and meta-analysis of clinical trials. Ann. Gastroenterol. 2020;33:53–58. DOI: 10.20524/aog.2019.0439.
31. Zheng T., Wang X., Chen Z. et al. Efficacy of adjuvant curcumin therapy in ulcerative colitis: A meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. J. Gastroenterol. Hepatol. 2020;35:722–729. DOI: 10.1111/jgh.14911.
32. Coelho M.R., Romi M.D., Ferreira D.M.T.P. et al. The use of curcumin as a complementary therapy in ulcerative colitis: A systematic review of randomized controlled clinical trials. Nutrients 2020;12:2296. DOI: 10.3390/nu12082296.
33. Goulart R.A., Barbalho S.M., Rubira C.J. et al. Curcumin therapy for ulcerative colitis remission: Systematic review and meta-analysis. Expert Rev. Gastroenterol. Hepatol. 2020;14:1171–1179. DOI: 10.1080/17474124.2020.1808460.
34. Yin J., Wei L., Wang N. et al. Efficacy and safety of adjuvant curcumin therapy in ulcerative colitis: A systematic review and meta-analysis. J. Ethnopharmacol. 2022;289:115041. DOI: 10.1016/j.jep.2022.115041.

UDC 616.348-002.44-06+616.344-002-031.84+575.22+664.236+577.161.2
DOI: 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.11.68.007

GENETIC AND EPIGENETIC FACTORS IN THE GENESIS OF INFLAMMATORY BOWEL DISEASES

© Natalia M. Bogdanova, Kira A. Kravtsova

Saint Petersburg State Pediatric Medical University. 2 Lithuania, Saint Petersburg 194100 Russian Federation

Contact information:
Natalia M. Bogdanova — Candidate of Medical Sciences, Associate Professor of the Department of Propaedeutics of Children's Diseases with a course of general child care. E-mail: natasha.bogdanov@mail.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0002-4516-4194 SPIN: 2942-0165

For citation: Bogdanova NM, Kravtsova KA. Genetic and epigenetic factors in the genesis of inflammatory bowel diseases. Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024;12(3):57–74. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.11.68.007

Received: 16.03.2024 **Revised: 23.05.2024** **Accepted: 10.09.2024**

Abstract. Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) includes ulcerative colitis (UC) and Crohn's disease (CD), which are characterized by chronic inflammation in the gastrointestinal tract. The diseases have a multifactorial etiology, including genetic predisposition, gut microbiota, environmental factors, diet, lifestyle, and socioeconomic status. There is a steady increase in IBD throughout the world, especially in Scandinavia, North America, and Canada, Israel. The contribution of diet to the development and treatment of IBD is enormous. In 2020, the European Society for Enteral and Parenteral Nutrition (ESPEN) published recommendations on dietary management for IBD and provided information on the impact of food on the risk of developing diseases. It has been shown that the use of dairy products may have a predominantly protective effect in the etiology of CD and UC, although a clear dose-response relationship has not been established; Gluten is capable of triggering innate and adaptive immune responses responsible for intestinal inflammation. In addition, there are reports that point to celiac disease as a potential risk factor for IBD. Evidence is presented that the microbiota and vitamin D play an important role in stimulating and regulating the immune system. In turn, intestinal dysbiosis observed in patients with IBD may be either a cause of local intestinal inflammation or potentially one of the factors leading to chronic inflammation in IBD, as well as vitamin D deficiency.

Keywords*: inflammatory bowel diseases, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, genetics, genotype, dairy products, gluten, celiac disease, microbiota, vitamin D, vitamin D receptor*

ГЕНЕТИЧЕСКИЕ И ЭПИГЕНЕТИЧЕСКИЕ ФАКТОРЫ В ГЕНЕЗЕ ВОСПАЛИТЕЛЬНЫХ ЗАБОЛЕВАНИЙ КИШЕЧНИКА

© Наталья Михайловна Богданова, Кира Александровна Кравцова

Санкт-Петербургский государственный педиатрический медицинский университет. 194100, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Литовская, д. 2

Контактная информация:
Наталья Михайловна Богданова — к.м.н., доцент кафедры пропедевтики детских болезней с курсом общего ухода за детьми. E-mail: natasha.bogdanov@mail.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0002-4516-4194 SPIN: 2942-0165

Для цитирования: Богданова Н.М., Кравцова К.А. Генетические и эпигенетические факторы в генезе воспалительных заболеваний кишечника // Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024. Т. 12. № 3. С. 57–74. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.11.68.007

Поступила: 16.03.2024 **Одобрена: 23.05.2024** **Принята к печати: 10.09.2024**

Резюме. Воспалительные заболевания кишечника (ВЗК) объединяют язвенный колит и болезнь Крона, которые характеризуются хроническим воспалением в гастроинтестинальном тракте. Заболевания имеют многофакторную этиологию, включая генетическую предрасположенность, микробиоту кишечника, факторы окружающей среды, диету, образ жизни и социально-экономический статус. Во всем мире наблюдается неуклонный рост ВЗК, особенно в странах Скандинавии, Северной Америке, Канаде, Израиле. Вклад диеты в развитие и лечение ВЗК огромен. В 2020 году Европейское общество парентерального и энтерального питания (ESPEN — European Society of Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition) опубликовало рекомендации по

диетотерапии при данной патологии и представило информацию о влиянии еды на риск развития данных заболеваний. Показано, что использование молочных продуктов может иметь преимущественно защитный эффект в этиологии как болезни Крона, так и язвенного колита. Хотя четкой зависимости «доза–реакция» не установлено, глютен способен запускать врожденный и адаптивный иммунный ответ, ответственный за воспаление кишечника. Кроме этого, имеются сообщения, которые указывают на целиакию как на потенциальный фактор риска ВЗК. Представлены доказательства того, что микробиота и витамин D играют важную роль в стимуляции и регуляции иммунной системы. В свою очередь, дисбиоз кишечника может быть либо причиной локального воспаления кишечника, либо одним из потенциальных факторов, приводящих к хроническому воспалению, так же как и дефицит витамина D.

Ключевые слова: *воспалительные заболевания кишечника, болезнь Крона, язвенный колит, генетика, генотип, молочные продукты, глютен, целиакия, микробиота, витамин D, рецептор витамина D*

INTRODUCTION

Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) unites two main clinical entities: ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease, which are characterized by chronic inflammation in the gastrointestinal tract [1]. The diseases have a multifactorial etiology, including genetic predisposition, gut microbiota, environmental factors, diet, lifestyle and socioeconomic status.

In high-income countries, the epidemiology of IBD is associated with modernization and Western lifestyle (consumption of mostly refined foods rich in saturated fats and low consumption of vegetables, fruits). The growth of morbidity in developing countries is predetermined by rapid urbanization, industrialization, increasing levels of anxiety, as well as westernization of the population, dietary changes (primarily, an active consumption of gluten-containing products) [2]. In addition, the "Western type of nutrition" is characterized by excessive consumption of animal protein, saturated fats, salt, alcohol with a simultaneous decrease in vegetables and fruits in the diet.

There are significant differences in the epidemiology of IBD worldwide. They are maximally frequent in Scandinavian countries, North America, Canada, Israel. Thus, the annual increase in morbidity in Europe per 100,000 citizens is: for ulcerative colitis — 5–20 cases, for Crohn's disease — 5–10 cases with a clear upward trend. The diseases predominantly affect young people, with an average age of 20–40 years, although they can debut at any age. Currently, in some countries there is a tendency to increase the prevalence of ulcerative colitis in the older age group (the second peak of morbidity occurs after 60 years), and Crohn's disease — in childhood. Men and women have approximately the same morbidity [3].

In the Russian Federation, the incidence of IBD is poorly studied. Large-scale epidemiologic studies conducted in Russia indicate that the prevalence of this pathology corresponds to the average figures for Central Europe. Unfortunately, unlike most European countries, in the Russian Federation, severe, complicated forms of disease with a high percentage of mortality predominate. Scientists consider late diagnosis to be one of the reasons for this unfavorable situation. On average, from the onset of inflammatory process in the gastrointestinal tract to diagnosis it takes from 2 to 6 years [4].

In addition, a number of comorbid pathologies contribute to the negative course of diseases, as patients often suffer from protein-energy deficiency, sarcopenia and deficiency of essential micronutrients (vitamins, vitamin-like compounds, micro- and macronutrients). This is due to the fact that against the background of chronic inflammation, some patients are afraid to eat in order not to cause an exacerbation and (or) not to intensify the already existing symptoms of digestive discomfort. Other patients suffer from different variants of food intolerance, also with the development of dyspeptic and painful symptoms. For both the former and the latter, it is significantly limit their dietary intake of certain food groups.

In children, malnutrition leads to disorders of puberty, connective tissue synthesis and growth retardation. For example, growth retardation at the diagnosis of Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis has been reported in 10–56% and 3–10% of children, respectively [5].

Malnutrition can manifest as overweight, obesity and even the development of sarcopenia in obesity. According to a systematic review including 783 children with IBD, low body mass index (BMI) (nutritional deficiencies of varying severity) was observed in Crohn's disease in 22–24% of cases. In ulcerative colitis it was observed in 7–9% of cases. BMI corresponding to overweight and obesity was found in 10% and 20–30% of children, respectively [6].

Another very important aspect that aggravates the course of IBD diseases and contributes to the negative outcome is the imbalance in the consortium of microorganisms with perverted immune response [3].

Thus, unbalanced and insufficient nutrition both in terms of basic nutrients and energy and micronutrients alters the homeostasis of the organism and causes dysbiotic state, microelementosis, hypovitaminosis and inflammatory reactions. All of this conditions have a negative impact on the processes of DNA methylation, acetylation and non-coding RNA (ncRNA), contributing to the formation of IBD in genetically predisposed individuals [7].

GENETIC FACTORS IN THE FORMATION OF INFLAMMATORY BOWEL DISEASE

Genome-wide association studies (GWAS) have identified more than 240 genetic loci associated with IBD in humans. The polygenic nature of inheritance has been shown. HLA genes *B40, DR3, DR5, DQ2, DR1*3, CV4* play a certain role in this. The polymorphism *Ala893* — multidrug resistance gene *(MDR1)* and mutation of *IBD5 and CARD15 (NOD2)* genes on chromosome 16 were revealed.

NOD2 protein takes part in the formation of the epithelial protective barrier. Mutation of the corresponding gene leads to a decrease in the synthesis of defensins by Paneth cells and impaired intestinal protective function with penetration of intestinal bacteria into the mucosal cells and the formation of inflammation.

Mutations of the *CARD15 (NOD2)* gene are more common in patients with Crohn's disease and are associated with the development of terminal ileitis complicated by stenosis. There are data on the predominant role of the *HLA B40* gene in the ontogenesis of the disease in elderly people and *HLA DR5* and *CV4* genes in young patients [8].

The majority of IBD genetic associations were obtained in a study of individuals of European (EUR) origins. The sample of the East Asian population (EAS) for determining genetic mutations has a much smaller size [9].

A huge contribution to the study of the genetic architecture associated with human IBD belongs to a group of scientists headed by Z. Liu (2023) who identified 16 new genetic loci in the ancestors of the East Asian population (China, Korea, and Japan) and determined the variance (diversity of traits in the population) of 81 genetic loci in the ancestors of Asian and European origin.

The identified phylogenetic variance was mainly explained by higher minor allele frequencies (MAFs) in Asians rather than equal effect sizes [10]. In addition, researchers found comparable factor inheritability based on single nucleotide polymorphism among European and Asian individuals of previous generations. It is indicating that the magnitude of genetic contribution to disease is almost identical in both populations and that many IBD genetic loci are identical except for some such as tumor necrosis factor 15 (TNF15), colony stimulating factor 2 receptor subunit beta(CSF-β 2R) and IL-23 receptors [11].

Because the variance explained by IBD loci differs by great-grandparent (ancestral) territory, the ability to profile genes and predict risk for Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis in humans also varies widely. Z. Liu et al. (2023) evaluated this ability using polygenic risk score (PRS) and observed that PRS trained in the EUR population has lower accuracy in the EAS population. The scientists believe that their discovery will allow a better understanding of the genesis of IBD and provide a personalized approach to the therapy [10, 11].

EPIGENETIC FACTORS IN THE ONTOGENESIS OF INFLAMMATORY BOWEL DISEASE

Diet

In both children and adults with IBD, certain dietary interventions have been shown to improve clinical symptoms and reduce the inflammatory burden. However, it is not clear how food and individual food components are involved in the pathogenesis of intestinal damage in IBD. Assessing the effects of diet on disease course is complex because, regardless of the dietary pattern adopted, each diet is based on the consumption of many different food groups that influence each other.

A study conducted in Ireland demonstrated that IBD patients resorted to dietary restrictions in the hope of preventing relapse in 85% of cases, including: avoiding fatty foods in 68%, spicy foods in 64%, and raw vegetables or fruits in 58%. In turn, eating a low-fiber food during relapse reduced the symptoms of the disease in 74% of patients [12].

In other words, it should be assumed that some components of a particular product have a proinflammatory potential and can change the vector of immune response towards mucosal inflammation, characteristic of IBD, and at the same time distort the motor function of the intestine. For example, restriction of foods with high levels of dietary fiber in the diet is accompanied by a decrease in bacterial fermentation and gas formation and contributes to digestive comfort [13].

Although the exact mechanism of the effect of "Western diet" on the body is unknown, the effect of some nutrients on the genesis of IBD has been well studied. For example, the effect of saturated fat on toll-like receptors type 2 and 4 (TLR-2 and TLR-4), which are located on immune cells in the intestine and are responsible for signaling from bacteria. Thus, consumption of fried foods with an abundance of saturated fats induces TLR and causes expansion of inflammation in the epithelium of the digestive tube. In contrast, polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs) reduce TLR expression and have the opposite effect.

A number of amino acids found in the products, such as arginine and glutamine, stabilize the intestinal barrier function and increase the synthesis of mucin, which has a protective effect against the intestinal mucosa.

Fatty and sweet foods disrupt the structure of the gut microbiome, increasing intestinal permeability and enhancing the systemic inflammatory process. In turn, the use of prebiotic foods proliferates the indigenous microbiota, which increases levels of short-chain fatty acids, particularly butyrate (butyric acid), in the GI tract. This acid stabilizes the intestinal barrier by regulating the permeability of the colonic mucosa, inhibits oxidative stress, exerts anti-inflammatory effects and carries out prevention of colorectal carcinogenesis [14]. At the same time, abnormal production of butyrate by the microbiome is recognized as the cause of higher expression of the non-functional form of FOXP3, which is associated with an increased risk of autoimmunity [15].

In 2020, the European Society of Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition (ESPEN) published recommendations on dietary therapy for IBD and provided information on the influence of food on the risk of disease development:

- the threat is reduced with a diet rich in fruits and vegetables, omega-3 fatty acids with restriction of omega-6 fatty acids;
- the risk of Crohn's disease, but not ulcerative colitis, is lower with a diet high in fruit and dietary fiber (more than 22 g/day).

This paper also indicates that breastfeeding should be prolonged to at least 6 months, as randomized clinical trials and meta-analyses have shown that this reduces the likelihood of IBD later in life [16, 17].

The journal Gastroenterology (2020) published an analysis of a large cohort of patients (166,903 women and 41,931 men) who were followed-up prospectively for 25–30 years. For each patient, an empirical dietary inflammatory pattern index (EDIP) was determined from a nutritional questionnaire, which is calculated based on the effect of each type of food on the concentration of inflammatory markers. According to the data obtained from the questionnaires, it was found that individuals who developed Crohn's disease were more likely to use foods with a high inflammation index in their diet. No such correlation was found in patients with ulcerative colitis [18].

The construction and validation of the nutrition model recorded a strong correlation between the empirical inflammatory index and three inflammatory markers determined in blood plasma: IL-6, C-reactive protein (CRP) and TNFaR2, as well as adiponectin and the overall assessment of inflammatory markers [18, 19].

Thus, the current level of knowledge allows us to consider that diet is not only a risk factor for IBD because of its role in the induction of intestinal dysbiosis and aberrant mucosal immune response in genetically predisposed people, but also a potential tool in the treatment of that disease [20, 21].

Dairy products

Both molecular and clinical studies demonstrate that components of dairy products have an inverse relationship with sluggish inflammation and affect key cytokines such as tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNFα) [22]. It has been observed that saturated fats in milk induce inflammatory processes through cytokine gene expression and composition of lactic acid bacteria in the gut [23]. A recent study in mice demonstrated that milk triglyceride consumption alters the composition of bile acids and the microbial community with an inversion of inflammation, i.e., the development of colitis [24].

In an experimental study conducted under the supervision of C. Garcia (2022) studied the role

that milk polar lipids (MFGM) — phospholipids (PLs) and sphingolipids (SLs) — have on colitis activity induced by 1% dextran sulfate sodium solution, colonic transcriptome and gut microbiome. It was found that saplementation of diets high in milk polar lipids had a protective effect. Diets low in milk polar lipids had a dual effect. During the period of colitis exacerbation, polar lipids weaken the disease activity. During the recovery period they cause an increase in disease symptoms and inflammation [25].

Thus, polar lipids in milk should be considered as a nutritional matrix factor that can directly provide health benefits and influence the actions of other dietary fats [25, 26].

A group of authors led by S. Talebi (2023) presented a meta-analysis on the association between different sources of dietary protein (general and animal protein) and the incidence of IBD in the population, which showed that higher consumption of dairy products has a protective effect on the risk of IBD formation. Although the researchers did not observe an association between different sources of animal protein and disease risk, a dose-effect analysis found that a 100 g daily increase in meat in the diet was associated with a 38% increase in IBD risk. Moreover, a positive linear correlation was found between total meat consumption and the likelihood of IBD (Pnonlinearity=0.522, Pdose-response=0.005) [27].

Several retrospective 'case-control" studies have reported either no or a small inverse association between dairy products and IBD risk [28, 29].

Recently, the GBD (Global Burden of Disease) staff published data on the prevalence of IBD in each country and noted that Switzerland, a country famous for cheese production and consumption, has a low incidence of IBD, while the UK and the USA, where the population eats relatively little cheese, have a high incidence of the disease. Thus, it has been shown that utilization of milk and/or dairy products (cheese or yogurt) has a negative correlation with the epidemiology of IBD at the national level in Western countries [30].

A large European prospective cohort study involving 401,326 participants noted a correlation between the use of dairy products (milk, yogurt and cheese) prior to diagnosis and the subsequent development of Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis. When participants were recruited, their dairy product absorption was determined using validated food frequency questionnaires. The results of this study demonstrate that milk consumption may have a predominantly protective effect in the etiology of these diseases, although no clear dose-response relationship has been established [31].

Somewhat different information is presented in the work of K.Y. Tsai et al. (2023). The authors evaluated the effect of dairy products on the course of ulcerative colitis in patients with pre-existing disease and diagnosed for the first time disease. The authors' conclusions suggest that restricting the dairy diet first and then eliminating trigger factors (medicinal herbs/Chinese tonic products, nutritional supplements, psychological problems, non-dietary factors, namely smoking cessation, cosmetic products and stopping medications by patients themselves in case of disease recurrence) will help to improve disease control and reduce the prescription of medications to patients with ulcerative colitis in daily clinical practice [32].

In a multicenter cross-sectional study involving 12 gastroenterology centers from four countries, scientists needed to determine whether it was really necessary to deprive patients with IBD of dairy product consumption. The study included 872 patients with IBD, 1016 cases without it. In all respondents in comparison, during 6 months, symptoms from the digestive system after consumption of dairy products were evaluated. Based on the material obtained, the authors concluded that there is no convincing data on the negative effect of dairy products on the course of inflammation in the intestine, and, accordingly, dairy products should not be excluded from the diet of IBD patients [33].

Gluten

Gluten is a protein composed of gliadins and glutenins found in most cereals such as barley, wheat and rye [34, 35]. In recent decades, an increasing number of adverse reactions after gluten consumption have been reported in the literature, categorized as IgE-mediated wheat allergy, celiac disease and non-celiac gluten sensitivity (NCGS) [2, 35].

There is a growing number of studies proving that gluten can trigger an innate and adaptive immune reaction responsible for intestinal inflammation. Together with other dietary elements, gluten may contribute to the development of IBD, functional gastrointestinal disorders (FGID) and exacerbation of symptoms in these pathologies. Although the exact role of gluten in the genesis of these conditions remains unclear, at least 50 dif-

ferent gliadin epitopes have been identified that play immunomodulatory and cytotoxic roles, as well as determine intestinal permeability through reorganization of actin filaments and modified expression of connective complex proteins such as zonulin [36]. Some of these epitopes stimulate a pro-inflammatory innate immune response, while others activate specific T cells. K. Ziegler et al. (2019) that amylase and trypsin inhibitors found in cereals containing gluten have the ability to activate TLRs, thereby stimulating the release of inflammatory cytokines and inducing a T-cell immune response [37]. In addition, gliadin induces an inflammatory response by synthesizing a variety of pro-inflammatory cytokines (IL-6, IL-8, IL-13 and INF-1, IL-23, IL-1β and TNFα) [36].

More than half of IBD patients believe that their symptoms are aggravated by certain foods, particularly gluten containing foods [38]. Currently, a gluten-free diet is not recommended for patients with IBD. However, various sources discuss that patients eliminate gluten from their diet to alleviate gastrointestinal symptoms, although there is still no scientific evidence for this [39].

In the article by N. Morton et al. (2020) it is stated that 66% of patients showed improvement of gastrointestinal symptoms, and 38% of patients showed a decrease in the frequency and severity of their exacerbations on a gluten-free diet [38]. The same conclusion was made 10 years earlier by C.M. Triggs et al. (2010), although their work focused on food intolerance. They noted that specific dietary changes in the majority of subjects (>66%) reduced the number of exacerbations and the severity of gastrointestinal symptoms. In particular, it was reported that gluten-free foods often contributed to symptom reduction and were least associated with side effects [40].

C. Zallot (2013) offered 244 adults with IBD to fill out a 14-item questionnaire. After its analysis he noted that even if 9.5% of these patients believed that gluten exclusion helps to improve symptoms during exacerbations of the disease, only 1.6% actually decided to do so during its relapse [41].

A similar conclusion was made by a group of authors after a questionnaire survey of 1254 IBD patients. They indicated that patients who followed a gluten-free diet (4.7%) experienced no differences in disease activity, complications, and frequency of hospitalizations compared to patients who did not follow a certain dietary regimen. In addition, the authors noted a worsening of psychological well-being in those who followed the diet [42].

These controversial results emphasize the importance of further research, as there is still insufficient evidence to recommend the elimination of gluten from the diet of these patients, mainly because this protein is likely to be only one of many factors involved in the clinical symptoms of IBD.

At the same time, gluten-free industrial products are saturated with salt, fat, and sugar. This makes them more palatable to customers. This composition has nutritional properties of low quality and is associated with an increase in cardiovascular disease. In addition, it can predispose to inflammatory and functional gastrointestinal diseases. Finally, the absence of gluten in the diet may have a negative impact on the psychological well-being of these patients secondary to the restrictive characteristics of the diet itself. Although these data are intriguing, further research is needed before any recommendation for gluten avoidance can be made.

CELIAC DISEASE IS A RISK FACTOR FOR INFLAMMATORY BOWEL DISEASE

Celiac disease, a chronic immune-mediated enteropathy that develops as a consequence of gluten consumption, shares with IBD a multifactorial etiology resulting from a complex interaction between genetic variability, environmental factors, and dysregulation of the immune response [43].

A. Shah et al. (2019) pointed out celiac disease as a potential risk factor for IBD and demonstrated that IBD occurs more frequently in patients with celiac disease compared to the general population [44]. Children with co-morbidities (IBD and celiac disease) have been found to have specific phenotypic features with a higher risk of autoimmune diseases, colectomy and delayed puberty compared to children with IBD only [45].

A study conducted by S. Yehuda et al. (2019) showed that patients with IBD were more likely to suffer from various autoimmune diseases compared to patients without IBD [46]. In a retrospective analysis by M. Alkhayyat (2021) emphasized the significant association between celiac disease and IBD. It was noted that in ulcerative colitis the risk of celiac disease formation is higher compared to the occurrence of other autoimmune diseases [33].

E. Aghamomadi et al. (2022) found a similar pattern of expression of proinflammatory cytokines in intestinal biopsy samples from both individuals with celiac disease and IBD. Thus, these findings bring new perspectives in the search for

common potential biomarkers for diagnosis and common therapeutic targets for the treatment of these diseases [47]. Although an earlier study in adults with IBD (n=1711) was able to confirm histologically and serologically the diagnosis of celiac disease in only 0.5% of them [48].

MICROBIOME

The microbiota has been proven to play an important role in the stimulation and regulation of the immune system [49]. Dysbacteriosis observed in patients with IBD may be either the cause of localized intestinal damage or potentially one of the factors leading to chronic inflammation.

The study of the gut microbiota has revealed significant differences in healthy and IBD subjects. In IBD, a less rich composition of commensals is observed against the background of increased mucose-associated microbiota. The structure of the intestinal microcosm is characterized by a decrease in the number of representatives of the phyla *Bacteroidetes* and *Firmicutes*, which have anti-inflammatory activity. It also shows an increase in the titer of microorganisms of the phyla *Enterobacteriaceae* (in particular, *E. coli,* and its invasive strains). Specific microbiota markers of IBD have even been identified, namely, the predominance of *Enterobacteria, Proteobacteria,* adhesive *E. coli* and the deficiency of *Cl. coccoides, Faecalibacterium* [50–52].

It has been noted that during IBD exacerbation the concentration of *Bifidobacterium* spp. and *Lactobacillus* spp. is suppressed compared to remission periods. In addition, differences in the composition of microbiota have been found in IBD patients. Firstly, it was found between inflammatory and non-inflammatory regions of the intestine [53]. Secondly, it depended on the localization of the pathological process, for example, in Crohn's disease with lesions of the colon and ileum. Moreover, it has been found that in patients with ulcerative colitis, one serotype of *Escherichia coli* dominates over the other fecal microbiota [54].

The combination of imbalance between the commensal and aggressive microbiota, as well as impaired epithelial permeability, leads to perversion of the recognition of pathogen-associated molecular structures by toll-like receptors (TLRs). This is accompanied by pronounced endotoxemia, disinhibition of the early phase of inflammation and formation of specific antibodies.

It has been suggested that the causes of dysbiosis in IBD patients may be colonization of the intestine by pathogenic microorganisms, failure of immunological tolerance to their own microorganisms, or a combination of both [54].

Patients with ulcerative colitis more often have induction of Th2-lymphocytes and NKT (natural killer T cells) with high concentration of IL-4 and IL-13 with insufficient suppressor function of regulatory T cells (T-reg) and their cytokines (TGF-β and IL-10), while patients with Crohn's disease express Th1- and Th17-lymphocytes and increase the level of IL-12, IL-17, IL-23 and gamma interferon (INF-γ). It has been observed that an increase in pro-inflammatory cytokines correlates with a decrease in short-chain fatty acids [14].

Considering gluten as one of the triggering factors in the genesis of IBD, it is necessary to emphasize the microbiota. The microbiota of patients on a gluten-free diet has been found to be more similar to the healthy gut microbiome compared to the microbiota of gluten-consuming patients [55].

Lactobacillus spp. are recognized as the leading microbial species in the structure of a healthy microbiota, as they break down gluten peptides, thereby reducing their immunogenicity. The protective role of *Lactobacillus* spp. was confirmed by the work of Herrán et al. In this study, it was emphasized that this bacterium is directly involved in the process of gluten digestion, thus inactivating its immunomodulatory and cytotoxic effects on intestinal cells [56].

It has been proposed to modulate the microbiota of IBD patients with probiotics to avoid disease progression and/or reduce the intensity of the active phase.

Several studies evaluating probiotics in IBD patients have shown encouraging results. For example, the probiotic composition VSL#3, which contains *Lactobacillus casei, Lactobacillus plantarum, Lactobacillus acidophilus, Lactobacillus debrueckii sub. Bulgaricus, Bifidobacterium longum, Bifidobacterium breve, Bifidobacterium infantis* and *Streptococcus salivarius sub. Thermophilus* improved clinical symptoms in patients suffering from ulcerative colitis [57, 58].

Recent studies on inflammatory biomarkers have shown that consumption of fermented dairy products transforms the fecal microbiota and reduces markers of systemic inflammation [59–62].

The administration of fermented dairy products which contains *Bifidobacteria infantis, Bifidobacterium* breve, *Bifidobacterium bifidum* and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* provided clinical and endoscopic improvement in patients with ulcera-

tive colitis, as they had decreased plasma IL-6 concentrations compared to placebo. The effect of probiotic fermented milk products approached that of probiotics [63].

Additional prospective multicenter studies are needed to draw a final conclusion about the effectiveness of fermented dairy products in IBD.

THE ROLE OF VITAMIN D IN THE GENESIS OF INFLAMMATORY BOWEL DISEASE

Epidemiologic studies indicate that vitamin D deficiency (VDD) is widespread among patients with IBD. For example, the diseases have been found to be more common in countries of northern latitudes than in southern latitudes, which is consistent with vitamin D deficiency among the inhabitants of these regions [64].

It is well known that the production of this vitamin in the subcutaneous fat layer depends on exposure to UVB radiation through sunlight, and in climate and geographical zones located above the 60th meridian, the number of clear days is limited, and the wavelength range of UVB radiation does not provide the synthesis of vitamin D.

Due to its immunomodulatory properties, vitamin D contributes to the adequate functioning of the innate and adaptive immune response, including anti-inflammatory effects, modulating the activation, proliferation and differentiation of T- and B-cells, maintaining the integrity of the intestinal barrier and the composition of the gut microbiota. In turn, vitamin D deficiency is associated with increased susceptibility to immune-mediated diseases, including IBD [65, 66]. Low vitamin D range has been shown to correlate with disease acuity, frequent hospitalization, clinical and postoperative relapses, lack of response to biologic drugs, and poor quality of life [67, 68].

An association between IBD and single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) associated with vitamin D deficiency and vitamin D receptor (VDR) has been identified [69–71].

However, in clinical studies that have demonstrated an association of low vitamin D concentrations with clinical relapse of IBD, current data have failed to establish a conclusive genetic association between the single nucleotide polymorphism of vitamin D deficiency and the vitamin D receptor with IBD [72].

A meta-analysis of several studies evaluated the interference of the VDR gene polymorphism, which is mapped to a region of chromosome 12, on the risk of ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease. The vitamin D receptor serves as a cellular receptor for calcitriol, which exerts a wide range of different regulatory effects on the immune system [73].

Four allelic polymorphisms of the *VDR* gene *(rs731236, TaqI; rs1544410, BsmI; rs2228570, FokI; rs17879735, ApaI)* were investigated. The study finds that European carriers of *rs731236 TaqI tt* have an increased likelihood of Crohn's disease, while the presence of the *ApaI* allele reduces this risk in both Europeans and Asians. The presence of the *FokI* allele determines susceptibility to ulcerative colitis only in Asians [73].

A New Zealand study analyzed the role of serum vitamin D levels in individuals with a certain genotype on the status of Crohn's disease. Researchers found that the concentration of vitamin D in serum is significantly lower in this disease compared to healthy individuals. The presence of the allele *rs731236-A (VDR)* or *rs732594-A (SCUBE3*) in Crohn's disease had a clear correlation with vitamin D supply [74].

Low levels of vitamin D receptor are coordinated not only with chronic inflammation but also with reduced expression of the *ATG16L1* gene, which is required for autophagy and maintenance of intesti-nal homeostasis. In addition, the *ATG16L1* gene also accounts for the innate and adaptive response through the expression of dendritic cells (DCs), T- and B-lymphocytes. Recently, the vitamin D receptor has been shown to regulate *ATG16L1* gene transcription [75]. Moreover, the vitamin D-VDR complex plays a crucial role in maintaining the integrity of the intestinal barrier by inducing transcription of the gene encoding the enzyme proteintyrosine phosphatase N2 (PTPN2), which suppresses the expression of claudin-2 (a protein that increases intestinal permeability). This mechanism helps to prevent intes-tinal inflammation [76, 77].

Antimicrobial peptides such as cathelicidin and defensins also provide protection to the intestinal barrier. Vitamin D increases cathelicidin synthesis in macrophages by interacting with receptors located in the promoter region of the gene responsible for the synthesis of this protein. Vitamin D deficiency is associated with inhibition of cathelicidin expression and, consequently, with increased development of the inflammatory process [78].

CARD15/NOD2, the major IBD-related gene, is structurally similar to innate immunity proteins. The *CARD15/NOD2* gene is predominantly localized in monocytes, macrophages and dendritic cells, but can be expressed in enterocytes after activation by inflammatory cytokines (TNFa or IFN-γ) [78].

Vitamin D stimulates the expression of the *CARD15/NOD2* gene and the protein of the same name in epithelial and monocytic cells. This triggers the NF-κB pathway and enhances the antimicrobial defense of β2-defensin and cathelicidin in the presence of muramyl peptide. However, this effect is only observed in individuals with functional NOD2 protein, as Crohn's disease patients homozygous for non-functional NOD2 variants do not show this response. A significant number of mutations associated with Crohn's disease are characterized by reduced NF-κB activation when exposed to muramyl dipeptide. This observation implies that impaired anti-inflammation involving *CARD15/NOD2* may play a role in the pathogenesis of Crohn's disease or some other inflammatory disease, as the vitamin D deficiency [78].

Vitamin D is able to inhibit the IL-23 receptor pathway in innate lymphoid cells (ILC- 3), which are tissue-resident lymphocytes that functionally resemble T helper cells 17/22 in the adaptive system [79].

Circulating B cells can regulate the immune response by producing vitamin D through an autocrine mechanism, thus preventing the cascade of inflammatory reactions [80].

CONCLUSION

IBD is steadily increasing worldwide. An important role in the emergence of IBD belongs to epigenetic processes, which, in the presence of genetic predisposition, realize the effect of provoking (trigger) factors, namely, through the restructuring of the immune response form the inflammatory phenotype.

It is now proven that the widespread westernization of eating behavior leads to a significant transformation of the gut microbiome, affecting the activity of immunomodulatory genes such as *TGFβ, TGFβR, CTLA4, FOXP3*, contributing to the formation of a pro-inflammatory phenotype and a wider spread of chronic inflammatory and autoimmune diseases. Vitamin D deficiency can alter DNA methylation processes associated with genes regulating metabolic and immune functions. These disorders affect transcriptional activity and gene expression levels, determining the risk of IBD development and its course.

Thus, prevention of IBD in the presence of genetic predisposition should be aimed at a healthy lifestyle, adequate nutrition, preservation of the microbiome with constant monitoring of the immune status.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Author contribution. Thereby, all authors made a substantial contribution to the conception of the study, acquisition, analysis, interpretation of data for the work, drafting and revising the article, final approval of the version to be published and agree to be accountable for all aspects of the study.

Competing interests. The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Funding source. This study was not supported by any external sources of funding.

ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ИНФОРМАЦИЯ

Вклад авторов. Все авторы внесли существенный вклад в разработку концепции, проведение исследования и подготовку статьи, прочли и одобрили финальную версию перед публикацией.

Конфликт интересов. Авторы декларируют отсутствие явных и потенциальных конфликтов интересов, связанных с публикацией настоящей статьи.

Источник финансирования. Авторы заявляют об отсутствии внешнего финансирования при проведении исследования.

REFERENCES

1. Alavinejad P., Nayebi M., Parsi A., Farsi F., Maghool F., Alipour Z., Alimadadi M., Ahmed M.H., Cheraghian B., Hang D.V., Shahrokh S., Emami M.H., Hashemi S.J., Alboraie M., Dehnavi D., Riazi M., Seyedian S.S., Emara M.H., Lenz L., Tran Q.T., Shahinzadeh S., Daryani N.E., Hajiani E., Moghaddam E.K., Shahi M.M., Rezvanifar M., Azimi T. Is dairy foods restriction mandatory for inflammatory bowel disease patients: a multinational cross-sectional study. Arq Gastroenterol. 2022;59(3):358–364. DOI: 10.1590/S0004-2803.202203000-65.
2. Cabanillas B. Gluten-related disorders: Celiac disease, wheat allergy, and nonceliac gluten sensitivity. Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr. 2020;60(15):2606–2621. DOI: 10.1080/10408398.2019.1651689.
3. Coward S., Clement F., Benchimol E.I., Bernstein C.N., Avina-Zubieta J.A., Bitton A., Carroll M.W., Hazlewood G., Jacobson K., Jelinski S., Deardon R., Jones J.L., Kuenzig M.E., Leddin D., McBrien K.A., Murthy S.K., Nguyen G.C., Otley A.R., Panaccione R., Rezaie A., Rosenfeld G., Peña-Sánchez J.N., Singh H., Targownik L.E., Kaplan G.G. Past and Future Burden of Inflammatory Bowel Diseases Based on Modeling of Population-Based Data. Gastroenterology. 2019;156(5):1345–1353.e4. DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2019.01.002.

4. Belousova E.A., Abdulganieva D.I., Alekseeva O.P., Alekseenko S.A., Baranovsky A.Yu., Valuyskikh E.Yu., Golovenko A.O., Golovenko O.V., Zhigalova T.N., Knyazev O.V., Kulyapin A.V., Lakhin A.V., Livzan M.A., Lubyanskaya T.G., Nikolaeva N.N., Nikitina N.V., Nikulina I.V., Osipenko M.F., Pavlenko V.V., Parfenov A.I., Rogachikov Yu.E., Svetlova I.O., Tkachev A.V., Tkachenko E.I., Khalif I.L., Chashkova E.Yu., Shchukina O.B., Yazenok N.S., Yakovlev A.A. Socio-demographic characteristics, features of the course and treatment options for inflammatory bowel diseases in Russia. The results of two multicenter studies. Al'manah klinicheskoj mediciny. 2018;46(5):445–63. (In Russian).
5. Kim S., Koh H. Nutritional aspect of pediatric inflammatory bowel disease: its clinical importance. Korean J Pediatr. 2015;58(10):363–8. DOI: 10.3345/kjp.2015.58.10.363.
6. Kugathasan S., Nebel J., Skelton J.A., Markowitz J., Keljo D., Rosh J., LeLeiko N., Mack D., Griffiths A., Bousvaros A., Evans J., Mezoff A., Moyer S., Oliva-Hemker M., Otley A., Pfefferkorn M., Crandall W., Wyllie R., Hyams J. Wisconsin Pediatric Inflammatory Bowel Disease Alliance; Pediatric Inflammatory Bowel Disease Collaborative Research Group. Body mass index in children with newly diagnosed inflammatory bowel disease: observations from two multicenter North American inception cohorts. J Pediatr. 2007;151(5):523–7. DOI: 10.1016/j.jpeds.2007.04.004.
7. Massironi S., Viganò C., Palermo A., Pirola L., Mulinacci G., Allocca M., Peyrin-Biroulet L., Danese S. Inflammation and malnutrition in inflammatory bowel disease. Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2023;8(6):579–590. DOI: 10.1016/S2468-1253(23)00011-0.
8. Komarov F.I., Rapoport S.I. Guidelines for Gastroenterology. Moscow: Meditsinskoye informatsionnoye agentstvo; 2010:379–408. (In Russian).
9. Brant S.R., Okou D.T., Simpson C.L., Cutler D.J., Haritunians T., Bradfield J.P., Chopra P., Prince J., Begum F., Kumar A., Huang C., Venkateswaran S., Datta L.W., Wei Z., Thomas K., Herrinton L.J., Klapproth J.A., Quiros A.J., Seminerio J., Liu Z., Alexander J.S., Baldassano R.N., Dudley-Brown S., Cross R.K., Dassopoulos T., Denson L.A., Dhere T.A., Dryden G.W., Hanson J.S., Hou J.K., Hussain S.Z., Hyams J.S., Isaacs K.L., Kader H., Kappelman M.D., Katz J., Kellermayer R., Kirschner B.S., Kuemmerle J.F., Kwon J.H., Lazarev M., Li E., Mack D., Mannon P., Moulton D.E., Newberry R.D., Osuntokun B.O., Patel A.S., Saeed S.A., Targan S.R., Valentine J.F., Wang M.H., Zonca M., Rioux J.D., Duerr R.H., Silverberg M.S., Cho J.H., Hakonarson H., Zwick M.E., McGovern D.P., Kugathasan S. Genome-Wide Association Study Identifies African-Specific Susceptibility Loci in African Americans With Inflammatory Bowel Disease. Gastroenterology. 2017;152(1):206–217.e2. DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2016.09.032.
10. Liu Z., Liu R., Gao H., Jung S., Gao X., Sun R., Liu X., Kim Y., Lee H.S., Kawai Y., Nagasaki M., Umeno J., Tokunaga K., Kinouchi Y., Masamune A., Shi W., Shen C., Guo Z., Yuan K. FinnGen; International Inflammatory Bowel Disease Genetics Consortium; Chinese Inflammatory Bowel Disease Genetics Consortium; Zhu S., Li D., Liu J., Ge T., Cho J., Daly M.J., McGovern DPB., Ye B.D., Song K., Kakuta Y., Li M., Huang H. Genetic architecture of the inflammatory bowel diseases across East Asian and European ancestries. Nat Genet. 2023;55(5):796–806. DOI: 10.1038/s41588-023-01384-0.
11. Gao H., Liu R., Huang H., Liu Z. Susceptibility gene profiling elucidates the pathogenesis of inflammatory bowel disease and provides precision medicine. Clin Transl Med. 2023;13(9):e1404. DOI: 10.1002/ctm2.1404.
12. Murtagh A., Cooney L., Higginbotham C., Heavey P. Dietary practices, beliefs and behaviours of adults with inflammatory bowel disease: a cross-sectional study. Ir J Med Sci. 2023;192(3):1115–1124. DOI: 10.1007/s11845-022-03097-5.
13. Serrano-Moreno C., Brox-Torrecilla N., Arhip L., Romero I., Morales Á., Carrascal M.L., Cuerda C., Motilla M., Camblor M., Velasco C., Bretón I. Diets for inflammatory bowel disease: What do we know so far? Eur J Clin Nutr. 2022;76(9):1222–1233. DOI: 10.1038/s41430-021-01051-9.
14. Erofeev N.P., Radchenko V.G., Seliverstov P.V. Clinical physiology of the colon. Mechanisms of action of short-chain fatty acids in normal and pathological conditions. 2012. (In Russian).
15. Canova C., Zabeo V., Pitter G., Romor P., Baldovin T., Zanotti R., Simonato L. Association of maternal education, early infections, and antibiotic use with celiac disease: a population-based birth cohort study in northeastern Italy. Am J Epidemiol. 2014;180(1):76–85. DOI: 10.1093/aje/kwu101.
16. Kamalova A.A., Garina G.A., Gajfutdinova A.R. ESPEN Practical Guide: Clinical Nutrition for inflammatory bowel Diseases. Prakticheskaya medicina. 2021;19(5):67–74. (In Russian).
17. Bischoff S.C., Escher J., Hébuterne X., Kłęk S., Krznaric Z., Schneider S., Shamir R., Stardelova K., Wierdsma N., Wiskin A.E., Forbes A. ESPEN practical guideline: Clinical Nutrition in inflammatory bowel disease. Clin Nutr. 2020;39(3):632–653. DOI: 10.1016/j.clnu.2019.11.002.

18. Lo C.H., Lochhead P., Khalili H., Song M., Tabung F.K., Burke K.E., Richter J.M., Giovannucci E.L., Chan A.T., Ananthakrishnan A.N. Dietary Inflammatory Potential and Risk of Crohn's Disease and Ulcerative Colitis. Gastroenterology. 2020;159(3):873–883.e1. DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2020.05.011.
19. Li J., Lee D.H., Hu J., Tabung F.K., Li Y., Bhupathiraju S.N., Rimm E.B., Rexrode K.M., Manson J.E., Willett W.C., Giovannucci E.L., Hu F.B. Dietary Inflammatory Potential and Risk of Cardiovascular Disease Among Men and Women in the U.S. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2020;76(19):2181–2193. DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2020.09.535.
20. Limketkai B.N., Wolf A., Parian A.M. Nutritional Interventions in the Patient with Inflammatory Bowel Disease. Gastroenterol Clin North Am. 2018;47(1):155–177. DOI: 10.1016/j.gtc.2017.09.007.
21. Mentella M.C., Scaldaferri F., Pizzoferrato M., Gasbarrini A., Miggiano GAD. Nutrition, IBD and Gut Microbiota: A Review. Nutrients. 2020;12(4):944. DOI: 10.3390/nu12040944.
22. Da Silva M.S., Rudkowska I. Dairy nutrients and their effect on inflammatory profile in molecular studies. Mol Nutr Food Res. 2015;59(7):1249–63. DOI: 10.1002/mnfr.201400569.
23. Santos Rocha C., Lakhdari O., Blottière H.M., Blugeon S., Sokol H., Bermúdez-Humarán L.G., Azevedo V., Miyoshi A., Doré J., Langella P., Maguin E., van de Guchte M. Anti-inflammatory properties of dairy lactobacilli. Inflamm Bowel Dis. 2012;18(4):657–66. DOI: 10.1002/ibd.21834.
24. Devkota S., Wang Y., Musch M.W., Leone V., Fehlner-Peach H., Nadimpalli A., Antonopoulos D.A., Jabri B., Chang E.B. Dietary-fat-induced taurocholic acid promotes pathobiont expansion and colitis in Il10-/- mice. Nature. 2012;487(7405):104–8. DOI: 10.1038/nature11225.
25. Garcia C., Anto L., Blesso C.N. Effects of Milk Polar Lipids on DSS-Induced Colitis Severity Are Dependent on Dietary Fat Content. Nutrients. 2022;14(23):5145. DOI: 10.3390/nu14235145.
26. Anto L., Warykas S.W., Torres-Gonzalez M., Blesso C.N. Milk Polar Lipids: Underappreciated Lipids with Emerging Health Benefits. Nutrients. 2020;12(4):1001. DOI: 10.3390/nu12041001.
27. Talebi S., Zeraattalab-Motlagh S., Rahimlou M., Naeini F., Ranjbar M., Talebi A., Mohammadi H. The Association between Total Protein, Animal Protein, and Animal Protein Sources with Risk of Inflammatory Bowel Diseases: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of Cohort Studies. Adv Nutr. 2023;14(4):752–761. DOI: 10.1016/j.advnut.2023.05.008.
28. Bernstein C.N., Rawsthorne P., Cheang M., Blanchard J.F. A population-based case control study of potential risk factors for IBD. Am J Gastroenterol. 2006;101(5):993–1002. DOI: 10.1111/j.1572-0241.2006.00381.x.
29. Wang Z.W., Ji F., Teng W.J., Yuan X.G., Ye X.M. Risk factors and gene polymorphisms of inflammatory bowel disease in population of Zhejiang, China. World J Gastroenterol. 2011;17(1):118–22. DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v17.i1.118.
30. Collaborators GBDIBD. The global, regional, and national burden of inflammatory bowel disease in 195 countries and territories, 1990–2017: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study — 2017. Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2020;5(1):17–30.
31. Opstelten J.L., Leenders M., Dik V.K., Chan S.S., van Schaik F.D., Khaw K.T., Luben R., Hallmans G., Karling P., Lindgren S., Grip O., Key T.J., Crowe F.L., Boeing H., Bergmann M.M., Overvad K., Palli D., Masala G., Racine A., Carbonnel F., Boutron-Ruault M.C., Tjønneland A., Olsen A., Andersen V., Kaaks R., Katzke V.A., Tumino R., Trichopoulou A., Siersema P.D., Bueno-de-Mesquita H.B., Hart A.R., Oldenburg B. Dairy Products, Dietary Calcium, and Risk of Inflammatory Bowel Disease: Results From a European Prospective Cohort Investigation. Inflamm Bowel Dis. 2016;22(6):1403–11. DOI: 10.1097/MIB.0000000000000798.
32. Tsai K.Y., You J.F., Tsai T.Y. Improvement of ulcerative colitis control by searching and restricting of inflammatory trigger factors in daily clinical practice. Intest Res. 2023;21(1):100–109.
33. Alkhayyat M., Abureesh M., Almomani A., Abou Saleh M., Zmaili M., El Ouali S., Mansoor E., Rubio-Tapia A., Regueiro M. Patients With Inflammatory Bowel Disease on Treatment Have Lower Rates of Celiac Disease. Inflamm Bowel Dis. 2022;28(3):385–392. DOI: 10.1093/ibd/izab084.
34. Al-Toma A., Volta U., Auricchio R., Castillejo G., Sanders D.S., Cellier C., Mulder C.J., Lundin KEA. European Society for the Study of Coeliac Disease (ESsCD) guideline for coeliac disease and other gluten-related disorders. United European Gastroenterol J. 2019;7(5):583–613. DOI: 10.1177/2050640619844125.
35. Weaver K.N., Herfarth H. Gluten-Free Diet in IBD: Time for a Recommendation? Mol Nutr Food Res. 2021;65(5):e1901274. DOI: 10.1002/mnfr.201901274.
36. de Punder K., Pruimboom L. The dietary intake of wheat and other cereal grains and their role in inflammation. Nutrients. 2013;5(3):771–87. DOI: 10.3390/nu5030771.
37. Ziegler K., Neumann J., Liu F., Fröhlich-Nowoisky J., Cremer C., Saloga J., Reinmuth-Selzle K., Pöschl U., Schuppan D., Bellinghausen I. Nitration of Wheat Amylase Trypsin Inhibitors Increases Their Innate

and Adaptive Immunostimulatory Potential in vitro. Front. Immunol. 2019;9:3174.
38. Morton H., Pedley K.C., Stewart RJC., Coad J. Inflammatory Bowel Disease: Are Symptoms and Diet Linked? Nutrients. 2020;12(10):2975. DOI: 10.3390/nu12102975.
39. Godala M., Gaszyńska E., Zatorski H., Małecka-Wojciesko E. Dietary Interventions in Inflammatory Bowel Disease. Nutrients. 2022;14(20):4261. DOI: 10.3390/nu14204261.
40. Triggs C.M., Munday K., Hu R., Fraser A.G., Gearry R.B., Barclay M.L., Ferguson L.R. Dietary factors in chronic inflammation: food tolerances and intolerances of a New Zealand Caucasian Crohn's disease population. Mutat Res. 2010;690(1-2):123–38. DOI: 10.1016/j.mrfmmm.2010.01.020.
41. Zallot C., Quilliot D., Chevaux J.B., Peyrin-Biroulet C., Guéant-Rodriguez R.M., Freling E., Collet-Fenetrier B., Williet N., Ziegler O., Bigard M.A., Guéant J.L., Peyrin-Biroulet L. Dietary beliefs and behavior among inflammatory bowel disease patients. Inflamm Bowel Dis. 2013;19(1):66–72. DOI: 10.1002/ibd.22965. PMID: 22467242.
42. Schreiner P., Martinho-Grueber M., Studerus D., Vavricka S.R., Tilg H., Biedermann L. on behalf of Swiss IBDnet, an official working group of the Swiss Society of Gastroenterology. Nutrition in Inflammatory Bowel Disease. Digestion. 2020;101(Suppl 1): 120–135. DOI: 10.1159/000505368.
43. Kleinjans M., Schneider C.V., Bruns T., Strnad P. Phenome of coeliac disease vs. inflammatory bowel disease. Sci Rep. 2022;12(1):14572. DOI: 10.1038/s41598-022-18593-y.
44. Shah A., Walker M., Burger D., Martin N., von Wulffen M., Koloski N., Jones M., Talley N.J., Holtmann G.J. Link Between Celiac Disease and Inflammatory Bowel Disease. J Clin Gastroenterol. 2019;53(7):514–522. DOI: 10.1097/MCG.0000000000001033.
45. Bramuzzo M., Lionetti P., Miele E., Romano C., Arrigo S., Cardile S., Di Nardo G., Illiceto M.T., Pastore M., Felici E., Fuoti M., Banzato C., Citrano M., Congia M., Norsa L., Pozzi E., Zuin G., Agrusti A., Bianconi M., Grieco C., Giudici F., Aloi M., Alvisi P. Phenotype and Natural History of Children With Coexistent Inflammatory Bowel Disease and Celiac Disease. Inflamm Bowel Dis. 2021;27(12):1881–1888. DOI: 10.1093/ibd/izaa360.
46. Bar Yehuda S., Axlerod R., Toker O., Zigman N., Goren I., Mourad V., Lederman N., Cohen N., Matz E., Dushnitzky D., Gavish M., Borovsky N., Schwarts D., Dotan I., Turner D. The Association of Inflammatory Bowel Diseases with Autoimmune Disorders: A Report from the epi-IIRN. J Crohns Colitis. 2019;13(3):324–329. DOI: 10.1093/ecco-jcc/jjy166.
47. Aghamohamadi E., Asri N., Odak A., Rostami-Nejad M., Chaleshi V., Hajinabi Y., Eslami M., Mohammadian Haftcheshmeh S., Gholam-Mostafaei F.S., Asadzadeh-Aghdaei H., Masotti A., Zali M.R. Gene expression analysis of intestinal IL-8, IL-17 A and IL-10 in patients with celiac and inflammatory bowel diseases. Mol Biol Rep. 2022;49(7):6085–6091. DOI: 10.1007/s11033-022-07397-y.
48. Casella G., D'Incà R., Oliva L., Daperno M., Saladino V., Zoli G., Annese V., Fries W., Cortellezzi C. Italian Group — IBD. Prevalence of celiac disease in inflammatory bowel diseases: An IG-IBD multicentre study. Dig Liver Dis. 2010;42(3):175–8. DOI: 10.1016/j.dld.2009.08.005.
49. Heintz-Buschart A., Wilmes P. Human Gut Microbiome: Function Matters. Trends Microbiol. 2018;26(7):563–574. DOI: 10.1016/j.tim.2017.11.002.
50. Eck A., de Groot EFJ., de Meij TGJ., Welling M., Savelkoul PHM., Budding A.E. Robust Microbiota-Based Diagnostics for Inflammatory Bowel Disease. J Clin Microbiol. 2017;55(6):1720–1732. DOI: 10.1128/JCM.00162-17.
51. Knoll R.L., Forslund K., Kultima J.R., Meyer C.U., Kullmer U., Sunagawa S., Bork P., Gehring S. Gut microbiota differs between children with Inflammatory Bowel Disease and healthy siblings in taxonomic and functional composition: a metagenomic analysis. Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol. 2017;312(4):G327–G339. DOI: 10.1152/ajpgi.00293.2016.
52. Putignani L., Del Chierico F., Vernocchi P., Cicala M., Cucchiara S., Dallapiccola B. Dysbiotrack Study Group. Gut Microbiota Dysbiosis as Risk and Premorbid Factors of IBD and IBS Along the Childhood-Adulthood Transition. Inflamm Bowel Dis. 2016;22(2):487–504. DOI: 10.1097/MIB.0000000000000602.
53. Walker A.W., Sanderson J.D., Churcher C., Parkes G.C., Hudspith B.N., Rayment N., Brostoff J., Parkhill J., Dougan G., Petrovska L. High-throughput clone library analysis of the mucosa-associated microbiota reveals dysbiosis and differences between inflamed and non-inflamed regions of the intestine in inflammatory bowel disease. BMC Microbiol. 2011;11:7. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2180-11-7.
54. Damas O.M. Breaking Barriers in Dietary Research: Strategies to Diversify Recruitment in Clinical Studies and Develop Culturally Tailored Diets for Hispanic Communities Living with Inflammatory Bowel Disease. Clin. Gastroenterol. Hepatol. 2023;21:2169–2173.
55. Serena G., Davies C., Cetinbas M., Sadreyev R.I., Fasano A. Analysis of blood and fecal microbiome profile in patients with celiac disease. Hum.

Microbiome J. 2019;11:100049. DOI: 10.1016/j.humic.2018.12.001.
56. Herrán A.R., Pérez-Andrés J., Caminero A., Nistal E., Vivas S., Ruiz de Morales J.M., Casqueiro J. Gluten-degrading bacteria are present in the human small intestine of healthy volunteers and celiac patients. Res Microbiol. 2017;168(7):673–684. DOI: 10.1016/j.resmic.2017.04.008.
57. Mardini H.E., Grigorian A.Y. Probiotic mix VSL#3 is effective adjunctive therapy for mild to moderately active ulcerative colitis: a meta-analysis. Inflamm Bowel Dis. 2014;20(9):1562–7. DOI: 10.1097/MIB.0000000000000084.
58. Tursi A., Brandimarte G., Papa A., Giglio A., Elisei W., Giorgetti G.M., Forti G., Morini S., Hassan C., Pistoia M.A., Modeo M.E., Rodino' S., D'Amico T., Sebkova L., Sacca' N., Di Giulio E., Luzza F., Imeneo M., Larussa T., Di Rosa S., Annese V., Danese S., Gasbarrini A. Treatment of relapsing mild-to-moderate ulcerative colitis with the probiotic VSL#3 as adjunctive to a standard pharmaceutical treatment: a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study. Am J Gastroenterol. 2010;105(10):2218–27. DOI: 10.1038/ajg.2010.218.
59. Abreu S., Agostinis-Sobrinho C., Santos R., Moreira C., Lopes L., Gonçalves C., Oliveira-Santos J., Sousa-Sá E., Rodrigues B., Mota J., Rosário R. Association of Dairy Product Consumption with Metabolic and Inflammatory Biomarkers in Adolescents: A Cross-Sectional Analysis from the LabMed Study. Nutrients. 2019;11(10):2268. DOI: 10.3390/nu11102268.
60. Bordoni A., Danesi F., Dardevet D., Dupont D., Fernandez A.S., Gille D., Nunes Dos Santos C., Pinto P., Re R, Rémond D., Shahar D.R., Vergères G. Dairy products and inflammation: A review of the clinical evidence. Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr. 2017;57(12):2497–2525. DOI: 10.1080/10408398.2014.967385.
61. González S., Fernández-Navarro T., Arboleya S., de Los Reyes-Gavilán C.G., Salazar N., Gueimonde M. Fermented Dairy Foods: Impact on Intestinal Microbiota and Health-Linked Biomarkers. Front Microbiol. 2019;10:1046. DOI: 10.3389/fmicb.2019.01046.
62. Ulven S.M., Holven K.B., Gil A., Rangel-Huerta O.D. Milk and Dairy Product Consumption and Inflammatory Biomarkers: An Updated Systematic Review of Randomized Clinical Trials. Adv Nutr. 2019;10(suppl_2):S239-S250. DOI: 10.1093/advances/nmy072.
63. Kato K., Ishida S., Tanaka M., Mitsuyama E., Xiao J.Z., Odamaki T. Association between functional lactase variants and a high abundance of Bifidobacterium in the gut of healthy Japanese people. PLoS One. 2018;13(10):e0206189. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0206189.
64. Holick M.F. The vitamin D deficiency pandemic: Approaches for diagnosis, treatment and prevention. Rev Endocr Metab Disord. 2017;18(2):153–165. DOI: 10.1007/s11154-017-9424-1.
65. Dankers W., Colin E.M., van Hamburg J.P., Lubberts E. Vitamin D in Autoimmunity: Molecular Mechanisms and Therapeutic Potential. Front Immunol. 2017;7:697. DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00697.
66. Gois PHF., Ferreira D., Olenski S., Seguro A.C. Vitamin D and Infectious Diseases: Simple Bystander or Contributing Factor? Nutrients. 2017;9(7):651. DOI: 10.3390/nu9070651.
67. Hwang S.W. Can vitamin D supplementation help control inflammation in inflammatory bowel disease beyond its classical role in bone health? Intest Res. 2019;17(2):157–159. DOI: 10.5217/ir.2019.00038.
68. Nielsen O.H., Rejnmark L., Moss A.C. Role of Vitamin D in the Natural History of Inflammatory Bowel Disease. J Crohns Colitis. 2018;12(6):742–752. DOI: 10.1093/ecco-jcc/jjy025.
69. NIH. GWAS Catolog. Vitamin D deficiency. EFO_0003762. Available online: https://www.ebi.ac.uk/gwas/efotraits/EFO_0003762 (accessed on 17 July 2023).
70. Simmons J.D., Mullighan C., Welsh K.I., Jewell D.P. Vitamin D receptor gene polymorphism: association with Crohn's disease susceptibility. Gut. 2000;47(2):211–4. DOI: 10.1136/gut.47.2.211.
71. Zheng S.Z., Zhang D.G., Wu H., Jiang L.J., Jin J., Lin X.Q., Ding R., Jiang Y. The association between vitamin D receptor polymorphisms and serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D levels with ulcerative colitis in Chinese Han population. Clin Res Hepatol Gastroenterol. 2017;41(1):110–117. DOI: 10.1016/j.clinre.2016.09.001.
72. Shirwaikar Thomas A., Criss Z.K., Shroyer N.F., Abraham B.P. Vitamin D Receptor Gene Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms and Association With Vitamin D Levels and Endoscopic Disease Activity in Inflammatory Bowel Disease Patients: A Pilot Study. Inflamm Bowel Dis. 2021;27(8):1263–1269. DOI: 10.1093/ibd/izaa292.
73. Xue L.N., Xu K.Q., Zhang W., Wang Q., Wu J., Wang X.Y. Associations between vitamin D receptor polymorphisms and susceptibility to ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease: a meta-analysis. Inflamm Bowel Dis. 2013;19(1):54–60. DOI: 10.1002/ibd.22966.
74. Carvalho A.Y., Bishop K.S., Han D.Y., Ellett S., Jesuthasan A., Lam W.J., Ferguson L.R. The role of Vitamin D level and related single nucleotide polymorphisms in Crohn's disease. Nutrients. 2013;5(10):3898–909. DOI: 10.3390/nu5103898.

75. Sun J. VDR/vitamin D receptor regulates autophagic activitythroughATG16L1.Autophagy.2016;12(6):1057–8. DOI: 10.1080/15548627.2015.1072670.
76. Barbáchano A., Fernández-Barral A., Ferrer-Mayorga G., Costales-Carrera A., Larriba M.J., Muñoz A. The endocrine vitamin D system in the gut. Mol Cell Endocrinol. 2017;453:79–87. DOI: 10.1016/j.mce.2016.11.028.
77. Stio M., Retico L., Annese V., Bonanomi A.G. Vitamin D regulates the tight-junction protein expression in active ulcerative colitis. Scand J Gastroenterol. 2016;51(10):1193–9. DOI: 10.1080/00365521.2016.1185463.
78. White J.H. Emerging Roles of Vitamin D-Induced Antimicrobial Peptides in Antiviral Innate Immunity. Nutrients. 2022;14(2):284. DOI: 10.3390/nu14020284.
79. Konya V., Czarnewski P., Forkel M., Rao A., Kokkinou E., Villablanca E.J., Almer S., Lindforss U., Friberg D., Höög C., Bergman P., Mjösberg J. Vitamin D downregulates the IL-23 receptor pathway in human mucosal group 3 innate lymphoid cells. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2018;141(1):279–292. DOI: 10.1016/j.jaci.2017.01.045.
80. Heine G., Niesner U., Chang HD., Steinmeyer A., Zügel U., Zuberbier T., Radbruch A., Worm M. 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D(3) promotes IL-10 production in human B cells. Eur J Immunol. 2008;38(8):2210–8. DOI: 10.1002/eji.200838216.

ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Alavinejad P., Nayebi M., Parsi A., Farsi F., Maghool F., Alipour Z., Alimadadi M., Ahmed M.H., Cheraghian B., Hang D.V., Shahrokh S., Emami M.H., Hashemi S.J., Alboraie M., Dehnavi D., Riazi M., Seyedian S.S., Emara M.H., Lenz L., Tran Q.T., Shahinzadeh S., Daryani N.E., Hajiani E., Moghaddam E.K., Shahi M.M., Rezvanifar M., Azimi T. Is dairy foods restriction mandatory for inflammatory bowel disease patients: a multinational cross-sectional study. Arq Gastroenterol. 2022;59(3):358–364. DOI: 10.1590/S0004-2803.202203000-65.
2. Cabanillas B. Gluten-related disorders: Celiac disease, wheat allergy, and nonceliac gluten sensitivity. Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr. 2020;60(15):2606–2621. DOI: 10.1080/10408398.2019.1651689.
3. Coward S., Clement F., Benchimol E.I., Bernstein C.N., Avina-Zubieta J.A., Bitton A., Carroll M.W., Hazlewood G., Jacobson K., Jelinski S., Deardon R., Jones J.L., Kuenzig M.E., Leddin D., McBrien K.A., Murthy S.K., Nguyen G.C., Otley A.R., Panaccione R., Rezaie A., Rosenfeld G., Peña-Sánchez J.N., Singh H., Targownik L.E., Kaplan G.G. Past and Future Burden of Inflammatory Bowel Diseases Based on Modeling of Population-Based Data. Gastroenterology. 2019;156(5):1345–1353.e4. DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2019.01.002.
4. Белоусова Е.А., Абдулганиева Д.И., Алексеева О.П., Алексеенко С.А., Барановский А.Ю., Валуйских Е.Ю., Головенко А.О., Головенко О.В., Жигалова Т.Н., Князев О.В., Куляпин А.В., Лахин А.В., Ливзан М.А., Лубянская Т.Г., Николаева Н.Н., Никитина Н.В., Никулина И.В., Осипенко М.Ф., Павленко В.В., Парфенов А.И., Рогачиков Ю.Е., Светлова И.О., Ткачев А.В., Ткаченко Е.И., Халиф И.Л., Чашкова Е.Ю., Щукина О.Б., Язенок Н.С., Яковлев А.А. Социально-демографическая характеристика, особенности течения и варианты лечения воспалительных заболеваний кишечника в России. Результаты двух многоцентровых исследований. Альманах клинической медицины. 2018;46(5):445–463.
5. Kim S., Koh H. Nutritional aspect of pediatric inflammatory bowel disease: its clinical importance. Korean J Pediatr. 2015;58(10):363–8. DOI: 10.3345/kjp.2015.58.10.363.
6. Kugathasan S., Nebel J., Skelton J.A., Markowitz J., Keljo D., Rosh J., LeLeiko N., Mack D., Griffiths A., Bousvaros A., Evans J., Mezoff A., Moyer S., Oliva-Hemker M., Otley A., Pfefferkorn M., Crandall W., Wyllie R., Hyams J. Wisconsin Pediatric Inflammatory Bowel Disease Alliance; Pediatric Inflammatory Bowel Disease Collaborative Research Group. Body mass index in children with newly diagnosed inflammatory bowel disease: observations from two multicenter North American inception cohorts. J Pediatr. 2007;151(5):523–7. DOI: 10.1016/j.jpeds.2007.04.004.
7. Massironi S., Viganò C., Palermo A., Pirola L., Mulinacci G., Allocca M., Peyrin-Biroulet L., Danese S. Inflammation and malnutrition in inflammatory bowel disease. Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2023;8(6):579–590. DOI: 10.1016/S2468-1253(23)00011-0.
8. Комаров Ф.И., Рапопорт С.И. Руководство по гастроэнтерологии. М.: Медицинское информационное агентство; 2010:379–408.
9. Brant S.R., Okou D.T., Simpson C.L., Cutler D.J., Haritunians T., Bradfield J.P., Chopra P., Prince J., Begum F., Kumar A., Huang C., Venkateswaran S., Datta L.W., Wei Z., Thomas K., Herrinton L.J., Klapproth J.A., Quiros A.J., Seminerio J., Liu Z., Alexander J.S., Baldassano R.N., Dudley-Brown S., Cross R.K., Dassopoulos T., Denson L.A., Dhere T.A., Dryden G.W., Hanson J.S., Hou J.K., Hussain S.Z., Hyams J.S., Isaacs K.L., Kader H., Kappelman M.D., Katz J., Kellermayer R., Kirschner B.S., Kuemmerle J.F., Kwon J.H., Lazarev M., Li E., Mack D., Man-

non P., Moulton D.E., Newberry R.D., Osuntokun B.O., Patel A.S., Saeed S.A., Targan S.R., Valentine J.F., Wang M.H., Zonca M., Rioux J.D., Duerr R.H., Silverberg M.S., Cho J.H., Hakonarson H., Zwick M.E., McGovern D.P., Kugathasan S. Genome-Wide Association Study Identifies African-Specific Susceptibility Loci in African Americans With Inflammatory Bowel Disease. Gastroenterology. 2017;152(1):206–217.e2. DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2016.09.032.

10. Liu Z., Liu R., Gao H., Jung S., Gao X., Sun R., Liu X., Kim Y., Lee H.S., Kawai Y., Nagasaki M., Umeno J., Tokunaga K., Kinouchi Y., Masamune A., Shi W., Shen C., Guo Z., Yuan K. FinnGen; International Inflammatory Bowel Disease Genetics Consortium; Chinese Inflammatory Bowel Disease Genetics Consortium; Zhu S., Li D., Liu J., Ge T., Cho J., Daly M.J., McGovern DPB., Ye B.D., Song K., Kakuta Y., Li M., Huang H. Genetic architecture of the inflammatory bowel diseases across East Asian and European ancestries. Nat Genet. 2023;55(5):796–806. DOI: 10.1038/s41588-023-01384-0.
11. Gao H., Liu R., Huang H., Liu Z. Susceptibility gene profiling elucidates the pathogenesis of inflammatory bowel disease and provides precision medicine. Clin Transl Med. 2023;13(9):e1404. DOI: 10.1002/ctm2.1404.
12. Murtagh A., Cooney L., Higginbotham C., Heavey P. Dietary practices, beliefs and behaviours of adults with inflammatory bowel disease: a cross-sectional study. Ir J Med Sci. 2023;192(3):1115–1124. DOI: 10.1007/s11845-022-03097-5.
13. Serrano-Moreno C., Brox-Torrecilla N., Arhip L., Romero I., Morales Á., Carrascal M.L., Cuerda C., Motilla M., Camblor M., Velasco C., Bretón I. Diets for inflammatory bowel disease: What do we know so far? Eur J Clin Nutr. 2022;76(9):1222–1233. DOI: 10.1038/s41430-021-01051-9.
14. Ерофеев Н.П., Радченко В.Г., Селиверстов П.В. Клиническая физиология толстой кишки. Механизмы действия короткоцепочечных жирных кислот в норме и при патологии. 2012.
15. Canova C., Zabeo V., Pitter G., Romor P., Baldovin T., Zanotti R., Simonato L. Association of maternal education, early infections, and antibiotic use with celiac disease: a population-based birth cohort study in northeastern Italy. Am J Epidemiol. 2014;180(1):76–85. DOI: 10.1093/aje/kwu101.
16. Камалова А.А., Гарина Г.А., Гайфутдинова А.Р. Практическое руководство ESPEN: клиническое питание при воспалительных заболеваниях кишечника. Практическая медицина. 2021;19(5):67–74.
17. Bischoff S.C., Escher J., Hébuterne X., Kłęk S., Krznaric Z., Schneider S., Shamir R., Stardelova K., Wierdsma N., Wiskin A.E., Forbes A. ESPEN practical guideline: Clinical Nutrition in inflammatory bowel disease. Clin Nutr. 2020;39(3):632–653. DOI: 10.1016/j.clnu.2019.11.002.
18. Lo C.H., Lochhead P., Khalili H., Song M., Tabung F.K., BurkeK.E., Richter J.M., Giovannucci E.L., Chan A.T., Ananthakrishnan A.N. Dietary Inflammatory Potential and Risk of Crohn's Disease and Ulcerative Colitis. Gastroenterology. 2020;159(3):873–883.e1. DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2020.05.011.
19. Li J., Lee D.H., Hu J., Tabung F.K., Li Y., Bhupathiraju S.N., Rimm E.B., Rexrode K.M., Manson J.E., Willett W.C., Giovannucci E.L., Hu F.B. Dietary Inflammatory Potential and Risk of Cardiovascular Disease Among Men and Women in the U.S. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2020;76(19):2181–2193. DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2020.09.535.
20. Limketkai B.N., Wolf A., Parian A.M. Nutritional Interventions in the Patient with Inflammatory Bowel Disease. Gastroenterol Clin North Am. 2018;47(1):155–177. DOI: 10.1016/j.gtc.2017.09.007.
21. Mentella M.C., Scaldaferri F., Pizzoferrato M., Gasbarrini A., Miggiano GAD. Nutrition, IBD and Gut Microbiota: A Review. Nutrients. 2020;12(4):944. DOI: 10.3390/nu12040944.
22. Da Silva M.S., Rudkowska I. Dairy nutrients and their effect on inflammatory profile in molecular studies. Mol Nutr Food Res. 2015;59(7):1249–63. DOI: 10.1002/mnfr.201400569.
23. Santos Rocha C., Lakhdari O., Blottière H.M., Blugeon S., Sokol H., Bermúdez-Humarán L.G., Azevedo V., Miyoshi A., Doré J., Langella P., Maguin E., van de Guchte M. Anti-inflammatory properties of dairy lactobacilli. Inflamm Bowel Dis. 2012;18(4):657–66. DOI: 10.1002/ibd.21834.
24. Devkota S., Wang Y., Musch M.W., Leone V., Fehlner-Peach H., Nadimpalli A., Antonopoulos D.A., Jabri B., Chang E.B. Dietary-fat-induced taurocholic acid promotes pathobiont expansion and colitis in Il10-/- mice. Nature. 2012;487(7405):104–8. DOI: 10.1038/nature11225.
25. Garcia C., Anto L., Blesso C.N. Effects of Milk Polar Lipids on DSS-Induced Colitis Severity Are Dependent on Dietary Fat Content. Nutrients. 2022;14(23):5145. DOI: 10.3390/nu14235145.
26. Anto L., Warykas S.W., Torres-Gonzalez M., Blesso C.N. Milk Polar Lipids: Underappreciated Lipids with Emerging Health Benefits. Nutrients. 2020;12(4):1001. DOI: 10.3390/nu12041001.
27. Talebi S., Zeraattalab-Motlagh S., Rahimlou M., Naeini F., Ranjbar M., Talebi A., Mohammadi H. The Association between Total Protein, Animal Protein, and Animal Protein Sources with Risk

of Inflammatory Bowel Diseases: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of Cohort Studies. Adv Nutr. 2023;14(4):752–761. DOI: 10.1016/j.advnut.2023.05.008.

28. Bernstein C.N., Rawsthorne P., Cheang M., Blanchard J.F. A population-based case control study of potential risk factors for IBD. Am J Gastroenterol. 2006;101(5):993–1002. DOI: 10.1111/j.1572-0241.2006.00381.x.
29. Wang Z.W., Ji F., Teng W.J., Yuan X.G., Ye X.M. Risk factors and gene polymorphisms of inflammatory bowel disease in population of Zhejiang, China. World J Gastroenterol. 2011;17(1):118–22. DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v17.i1.118.
30. Collaborators GBDIBD. The global, regional, and national burden of inflammatory bowel disease in 195 countries and territories, 1990–2017: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study – 2017. Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2020;5(1):17–30.
31. Opstelten J.L., Leenders M., Dik V.K., Chan S.S., van Schaik F.D., Khaw K.T., Luben R., Hallmans G., Karling P., Lindgren S., Grip O., Key T.J., Crowe F.L., Boeing H., Bergmann M.M., Overvad K., Palli D., Masala G., Racine A., Carbonnel F., Boutron-Ruault M.C., Tjønneland A., Olsen A., Andersen V., Kaaks R., Katzke V.A., Tumino R., Trichopoulou A., Siersema P.D., Bueno-de-Mesquita H.B., Hart A.R., Oldenburg B. Dairy Products, Dietary Calcium, and Risk of Inflammatory Bowel Disease: Results From a European Prospective Cohort Investigation. Inflamm Bowel Dis. 2016;22(6):1403–11. DOI: 10.1097/MIB.0000000000000798.
32. Tsai K.Y., You J.F., Tsai T.Y. Improvement of ulcerative colitis control by searching and restricting of inflammatory trigger factors in daily clinical practice. Intest Res. 2023;21(1):100–109.
33. Alkhayyat M., Abureesh M., Almomani A., Abou Saleh M., Zmaili M., El Ouali S., Mansoor E., Rubio-Tapia A., Regueiro M. Patients With Inflammatory Bowel Disease on Treatment Have Lower Rates of Celiac Disease. Inflamm Bowel Dis. 2022;28(3):385–392. DOI: 10.1093/ibd/izab084.
34. Al-Toma A., Volta U., Auricchio R., Castillejo G., Sanders D.S., Cellier C., Mulder C.J., Lundin KEA. European Society for the Study of Coeliac Disease (ESsCD) guideline for coeliac disease and other gluten-related disorders. United European Gastroenterol J. 2019;7(5):583–613. DOI: 10.1177/2050640619844125.
35. Weaver K.N., Herfarth H. Gluten-Free Diet in IBD: Time for a Recommendation? Mol Nutr Food Res. 2021;65(5):e1901274. DOI: 10.1002/mnfr.201901274.
36. de Punder K., Pruimboom L. The dietary intake of wheat and other cereal grains and their role in inflammation. Nutrients. 2013;5(3):771–87. DOI: 10.3390/nu5030771.
37. Ziegler K., Neumann J., Liu F., Fröhlich-Nowoisky J., Cremer C., Saloga J., Reinmuth-Selzle K., Pöschl U., Schuppan D., Bellinghausen I. Nitration of Wheat Amylase Trypsin Inhibitors Increases Their Innate and Adaptive Immunostimulatory Potential in vitro. Front. Immunol. 2019;9:3174.
38. Morton H., Pedley K.C., Stewart RJC., Coad J. Inflammatory Bowel Disease: Are Symptoms and Diet Linked? Nutrients. 2020;12(10):2975. DOI: 10.3390/nu12102975.
39. Godala M., Gaszyńska E., Zatorski H., Małecka-Wojciesko E. Dietary Interventions in Inflammatory Bowel Disease. Nutrients. 2022;14(20):4261. DOI: 10.3390/nu14204261.
40. Triggs C.M., Munday K., Hu R., Fraser A.G., Gearry R.B., Barclay M.L., Ferguson L.R. Dietary factors in chronic inflammation: food tolerances and intolerances of a New Zealand Caucasian Crohn's disease population. Mutat Res. 2010;690(1-2):123–38. DOI: 10.1016/j.mrfmmm.2010.01.020.
41. Zallot C., Quilliot D., Chevaux J.B., Peyrin-Biroulet C., Guéant-Rodriguez R.M., Freling E., Collet-Fenetrier B., Williet N., Ziegler O., Bigard M.A., Guéant J.L., Peyrin-Biroulet L. Dietary beliefs and behavior among inflammatory bowel disease patients. Inflamm Bowel Dis. 2013;19(1):66–72. DOI: 10.1002/ibd.22965. PMID: 22467242.
42. Schreiner P., Martinho-Grueber M., Studerus D., Vavricka S.R., Tilg H., Biedermann L. on behalf of Swiss IBDnet, an official working group of the Swiss Society of Gastroenterology. Nutrition in Inflammatory Bowel Disease. Digestion. 2020;101(Suppl 1):120–135. DOI: 10.1159/000505368.
43. Kleinjans M., Schneider C.V., Bruns T., Strnad P. Phenome of coeliac disease vs. inflammatory bowel disease. Sci Rep. 2022;12(1):14572. DOI: 10.1038/s41598-022-18593-y.
44. Shah A., Walker M., Burger D., Martin N., von Wulffen M., Koloski N., Jones M., Talley N.J., Holtmann G.J. Link Between Celiac Disease and Inflammatory Bowel Disease. J Clin Gastroenterol. 2019;53(7):514–522. DOI: 10.1097/MCG.0000000000001033.
45. Bramuzzo M., Lionetti P., Miele E., Romano C., Arrigo S., Cardile S., Di Nardo G., Illiceto M.T., Pastore M., Felici E., Fuoti M., Banzato C., Citrano M., Congia M., Norsa L., Pozzi E., Zuin G., Agrusti A., Bianconi M., Grieco C., Giudici F., Aloi M., Alvisi P. Phenotype and Natural History of Children With Coexistent Inflammatory Bowel Disease and Celiac Disease. Inflamm

Bowel Dis. 2021;27(12):1881–1888. DOI: 10.1093/ibd/izaa360.
46. Bar Yehuda S., Axlerod R., Toker O., Zigman N., Goren I., Mourad V., Lederman N., Cohen N., Matz E., Dushnitzky D., Gavish M., Borovsky N., Schwarts D., Dotan I., Turner D. The Association of Inflammatory Bowel Diseases with Autoimmune Disorders: A Report from the epi-IIRN. J Crohns Colitis. 2019;13(3):324–329. DOI: 10.1093/ecco-jcc/jjy166.
47. Aghamohamadi E., Asri N., Odak A., Rostami-Nejad M., Chaleshi V., Hajinabi Y., Eslami M., Mohammadian Haftcheshmeh S., Gholam-Mostafaei F.S., Asadzadeh-Aghdaei H., Masotti A., Zali M.R. Gene expression analysis of intestinal IL-8, IL-17 A and IL-10 in patients with celiac and inflammatory bowel diseases. Mol Biol Rep. 2022;49(7):6085–6091. DOI: 10.1007/s11033-022-07397-y.
48. Casella G., D'Incà R., Oliva L., Daperno M., Saladino V., Zoli G., Annese V., Fries W., Cortellezzi C. Italian Group – IBD. Prevalence of celiac disease in inflammatory bowel diseases: An IG-IBD multicentre study. Dig Liver Dis. 2010;42(3):175–8. DOI: 10.1016/j.dld.2009.08.005.
49. Heintz-Buschart A., Wilmes P. Human Gut Microbiome: Function Matters. Trends Microbiol. 2018;26(7):563–574. DOI: 10.1016/j.tim.2017.11.002.
50. Eck A., de Groot EFJ., de Meij TGJ., Welling M., Savelkoul PHM., Budding A.E. Robust Microbiota-Based Diagnostics for Inflammatory Bowel Disease. J Clin Microbiol. 2017;55(6):1720–1732. DOI: 10.1128/JCM.00162-17.
51. Knoll R.L., Forslund K., Kultima J.R., Meyer C.U., Kullmer U., Sunagawa S., Bork P., Gehring S. Gut microbiota differs between children with Inflammatory Bowel Disease and healthy siblings in taxonomic and functional composition: a metagenomic analysis. Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol. 2017;312(4):G327–G339. DOI: 10.1152/ajpgi.00293.2016.
52. Putignani L., Del Chierico F., Vernocchi P., Cicala M., Cucchiara S., Dallapiccola B. Dysbiotrack Study Group. Gut Microbiota Dysbiosis as Risk and Premorbid Factors of IBD and IBS Along the Childhood-Adulthood Transition. Inflamm Bowel Dis. 2016;22(2):487–504. DOI: 10.1097/MIB.0000000000000602.
53. Walker A.W., Sanderson J.D., Churcher C., Parkes G.C., Hudspith B.N., Rayment N., Brostoff J., Parkhill J., Dougan G., Petrovska L. High-throughput clone library analysis of the mucosa-associated microbiota reveals dysbiosis and differences between inflamed and non-inflamed regions of the intestine in inflammatory bowel disease. BMC Microbiol. 2011;11:7. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2180-11-7.
54. Damas O.M. Breaking Barriers in Dietary Research: Strategies to Diversify Recruitment in Clinical Studies and Develop Culturally Tailored Diets for Hispanic Communities Living with Inflammatory Bowel Disease. Clin. Gastroenterol. Hepatol. 2023;21:2169–2173.
55. Serena G., Davies C., Cetinbas M., Sadreyev R.I., Fasano A. Analysis of blood and fecal microbiome profile in patients with celiac disease. Hum. Microbiome J. 2019;11:100049. DOI: 10.1016/j.humic.2018.12.001.
56. Herrán A.R., Pérez-Andrés J., Caminero A., Nistal E., Vivas S., Ruiz de Morales J.M., Casqueiro J. Gluten-degrading bacteria are present in the human small intestine of healthy volunteers and celiac patients. Res Microbiol. 2017;168(7):673–684. DOI: 10.1016/j.resmic.2017.04.008.
57. Mardini H.E., Grigorian A.Y. Probiotic mix VSL#3 is effective adjunctive therapy for mild to moderately active ulcerative colitis: a meta-analysis. Inflamm Bowel Dis. 2014;20(9):1562–7. DOI: 10.1097/MIB.0000000000000084.
58. Tursi A., Brandimarte G., Papa A., Giglio A., Elisei W., Giorgetti G.M., Forti G., Morini S., Hassan C., Pistoia M.A., Modeo M.E., Rodino' S., D'Amico T., Sebkova L., Sacca' N., Di Giulio E., Luzza F., Imeneo M., Larussa T., Di Rosa S., Annese V., Danese S., Gasbarrini A. Treatment of relapsing mild-to-moderate ulcerative colitis with the probiotic VSL#3 as adjunctive to a standard pharmaceutical treatment: a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study. Am J Gastroenterol. 2010;105(10):2218–27. DOI: 10.1038/ajg.2010.218.
59. Abreu S., Agostinis-Sobrinho C., Santos R., Moreira C., Lopes L., Gonçalves C., Oliveira-Santos J., Sousa-Sá E., Rodrigues B., Mota J., Rosário R. Association of Dairy Product Consumption with Metabolic and Inflammatory Biomarkers in Adolescents: A Cross-Sectional Analysis from the LabMed Study. Nutrients. 2019;11(10):2268. DOI: 10.3390/nu11102268.
60. Bordoni A., Danesi F., Dardevet D., Dupont D., Fernandez A.S., Gille D., Nunes Dos Santos C., Pinto P., Re R, Rémond D., Shahar D.R., Vergères G. Dairy products and inflammation: A review of the clinical evidence. Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr. 2017;57(12):2497–2525. DOI: 10.1080/10408398.2014.967385.
61. González S., Fernández-Navarro T., Arboleya S., de Los Reyes-Gavilán C.G., Salazar N., Gueimonde M. Fermented Dairy Foods: Impact on Intestinal Microbiota and Health-Linked Biomarkers. Front Microbiol. 2019;10:1046. DOI: 10.3389/fmicb.2019.01046.
62. Ulven S.M., Holven K.B., Gil A., Rangel-Huerta O.D. Milk and Dairy Product Consumption and

Inflammatory Biomarkers: An Updated Systematic Review of Randomized Clinical Trials. Adv Nutr. 2019;10(Suppl_2):S239-S250. DOI: 10.1093/advances/nmy072.
63. Kato K., Ishida S., Tanaka M., Mitsuyama E., Xiao J.Z., Odamaki T. Association between functional lactase variants and a high abundance of Bifidobacterium in the gut of healthy Japanese people. PLoS One. 2018;13(10):e0206189. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0206189.
64. Holick M.F. The vitamin D deficiency pandemic: Approaches for diagnosis, treatment and prevention. Rev Endocr Metab Disord. 2017;18(2):153–165. DOI: 10.1007/s11154-017-9424-1.
65. Dankers W., Colin E.M., van Hamburg J.P., Lubberts E. Vitamin D in Autoimmunity: Molecular Mechanisms and Therapeutic Potential. Front Immunol. 2017;7:697. DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00697.
66. Gois PHF., Ferreira D., Olenski S., Seguro A.C. Vitamin D and Infectious Diseases: Simple Bystander or Contributing Factor? Nutrients. 2017;9(7):651. DOI: 10.3390/nu9070651.
67. Hwang S.W. Can vitamin D supplementation help control inflammation in inflammatory bowel disease beyond its classical role in bone health? Intest Res. 2019;17(2):157–159. DOI: 10.5217/ir.2019.00038.
68. Nielsen O.H., Rejnmark L., Moss A.C. Role of Vitamin D in the Natural History of Inflammatory Bowel Disease. J Crohns Colitis. 2018;12(6):742–752. DOI: 10.1093/ecco-jcc/jjy025.
69. NIH. GWAS Catolog. Vitamin D deficiency. EFO_0003762. Available online: https://www.ebi.ac.uk/gwas/efotraits/EFO_0003762 (accessed on 17 July 2023).
70. Simmons J.D., Mullighan C., Welsh K.I., Jewell D.P. Vitamin D receptor gene polymorphism: association with Crohn's disease susceptibility. Gut. 2000;47(2):211–4. DOI: 10.1136/gut.47.2.211.
71. Zheng S.Z., Zhang D.G., Wu H., Jiang L.J., Jin J., Lin X.Q., Ding R., Jiang Y. The association between vitamin D receptor polymorphisms and serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D levels with ulcerative colitis in Chinese Han population. Clin Res Hepatol Gastroenterol. 2017;41(1):110–117. DOI: 10.1016/j.clinre.2016.09.001.
72. Shirwaikar Thomas A., Criss Z.K., Shroyer N.F., Abraham B.P. Vitamin D Receptor Gene Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms and Association With Vitamin D Levels and Endoscopic Disease Activity in Inflammatory Bowel Disease Patients: A Pilot Study. Inflamm Bowel Dis. 2021;27(8):1263–1269. DOI: 10.1093/ibd/izaa292.
73. Xue L.N., Xu K.Q., Zhang W., Wang Q., Wu J., Wang X.Y. Associations between vitamin D receptor polymorphisms and susceptibility to ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease: a meta-analysis. Inflamm Bowel Dis. 2013;19(1):54–60. DOI: 10.1002/ibd.22966.
74. Carvalho A.Y., Bishop K.S., Han D.Y., Ellett S., Jesuthasan A., Lam W.J., Ferguson L.R. The role of Vitamin D level and related single nucleotide polymorphisms in Crohn's disease. Nutrients. 2013;5(10):3898–909. DOI: 10.3390/nu5103898.
75. Sun J. VDR/vitamin D receptor regulates autophagic activity through ATG16L1. Autophagy. 2016;12(6):1057–8. DOI: 10.1080/15548627.2015.1072670.
76. Barbáchano A., Fernández-Barral A., Ferrer-Mayorga G., Costales-Carrera A., Larriba M.J., Muñoz A. The endocrine vitamin D system in the gut. Mol Cell Endocrinol. 2017;453:79–87. DOI: 10.1016/j.mce.2016.11.028.
77. Stio M., Retico L., Annese V., Bonanomi A.G. Vitamin D regulates the tight-junction protein expression in active ulcerative colitis. Scand J Gastroenterol. 2016;51(10):1193–9. DOI: 10.1080/00365521.2016.1185463.
78. White J.H. Emerging Roles of Vitamin D-Induced Antimicrobial Peptides in Antiviral Innate Immunity. Nutrients. 2022;14(2):284. DOI: 10.3390/nu14020284.
79. Konya V., Czarnewski P., Forkel M., Rao A., Kokkinou E., Villablanca E.J., Almer S., Lindforss U., Friberg D., Höög C., Bergman P., Mjösberg J. Vitamin D downregulates the IL-23 receptor pathway in human mucosal group 3 innate lymphoid cells. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2018;141(1):279–292. DOI: 10.1016/j.jaci.2017.01.045.
80. Heine G., Niesner U., Chang HD., Steinmeyer A., Zügel U., Zuberbier T., Radbruch A., Worm M. 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D(3) promotes IL-10 production in human B cells. Eur J Immunol. 2008;38(8):2210–8. DOI: 10.1002/eji.200838216.

UDC 616.344-002-031.81-07+615.06+581.41
DOI: 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.64.86.008

UPPER GASTROINTESTINAL MORPHOLOGICAL CHANGES IN CROHN'S DISEASE (LITERATURE REVIEW)

© Anastasia A. Permyakova, Anna Yu. Trapeznikova

Saint Petersburg State Pediatric Medical University. 2 Lithuania, Saint Petersburg 194100 Russian Federation

Contact information:
Anna Yu. Trapeznikova — Candidate of Medical Sciences, Associate Professor of Department of Propaedeutics of Childhood Diseases with a course of general childcare. E-mail: ay.trapeznikova@yandex.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4461-4322 SPIN: 5409-3164

For citation: Permyakova AA, Trapeznikova AYu. Upper gastrointestinal morphological changes in crohn's disease (literature review). Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024;12(3):75–80. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.64.86.008

Received: 29.05.2024 **Revised: 01.07.2024** **Accepted: 10.09.2024**

Abstract. In 1932, Burrill Bernard Kron, Leon Ginsberg and Gordon Oppenheimer published an article entitled "Regional Ileitis:Pathological and Clinical Essence", in which they first described terminal ileitis, later named B. Kron. Crohn's disease (CD) is a recurrent systemic inflammatory disease affecting the gastrointestinal tract with extraintestinal manifestations and systemic immunological disorders. It can be localized in all parts of the gastrointestinal tract and is characterized by a variety of intestinal and extraintestinal manifestations, which depend on the depth, length of the affected organ and the characteristics of immune (systemic) complications. Upper gastrointestinal tract lesions in this disease are an understudied area. Routine screening showed a higher prevalence of the described pathology among children compared to adults. Upper gastrointestinal involvement in Crohn's disease is an understudied area. Routine screening showed a higher prevalence of this pathology among children compared to adults. In most patients, damage to the upper gastrointestinal tract remains asymptomatic, but pathological changes in the mucous membrane, diagnosed by morphological examination, are possible. In routine practice, endoscopic examination is recommended for patients with pre-existing lesion symptoms. This literature review considers morphological changes in the upper gastrointestinal tract in Crohn's disease, which are a consequence of both the underlying disease and the side effects of drugs used in the treatment of this pathology.

Keywords: *inflammation, morphology, Crohn's disease*

МОРФОЛОГИЧЕСКИЕ ИЗМЕНЕНИЯ В ВЕРХНИХ ОТДЕЛАХ ЖЕЛУДОЧНО-КИШЕЧНОГО ТРАКТА ПРИ БОЛЕЗНИ КРОНА (ОБЗОР ЛИТЕРАТУРЫ)

© Анастасия Алексеевна Пермякова, Анна Юрьевна Трапезникова

Санкт-Петербургский государственный педиатрический медицинский университет. 194100, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Литовская, д. 2

Контактная информация:
Анна Юрьевна Трапезникова — к.м.н., доцент кафедры пропедевтики детских болезней с курсом общего ухода за детьми. E-mail: ay.trapeznikova@yandex.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4461-4322 SPIN: 5409-3164

Для цитирования: Пермякова А.А., Трапезникова А.Ю. Морфологические изменения в верхних отделах желудочно-кишечного тракта при болезни Крона (обзор литературы) // Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024. Т. 12. № 3. С. 75–80. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.64.86.008

Поступила: 29.05.2024 **Одобрена: 01.07.2024** **Принята к печати: 10.09.2024**

Резюме. В 1932 г. Беррилл Бернард Крон, Леон Гинзберг и Гордон Оппенгеймер опубликовали статью «Региональный илеит: патологическая и клиническая сущность», в которой впервые описали терминальный илеит, получивший в дальнейшем имя Б. Крона. Болезнь Крона (БК) — рецидивирующая системная воспалительная болезнь, поражающая желудочно-кишечный тракт (ЖКТ) с внекишечными проявлениями и системными иммунологическими нарушениями. Может локализоваться во всех отделах желудочно-кишечного тракта и характеризуется разнообразными кишечными и внекишечными проявлениями,

которые зависят от глубины, протяженности пораженного органа и особенностей иммунных (системных) осложнений. Поражение верхних отделов ЖКТ при данном заболевании представляет собой недостаточно изученную область. Рутинный скрининг показал более высокую распространенность описываемой патологии среди детей по сравнению с взрослыми. У большинства пациентов поражение верхних отделов ЖКТ остается бессимптомным, однако возможны патологические изменения слизистой оболочки, диагностируемые при морфологическом исследовании. В рутинной практике эндоскопическое исследование рекомендуется пациентам с уже имеющимися симптомами поражения. В данном литературном обзоре рассмотрены морфологические изменения в верхних отделах ЖКТ при болезни Крона, являющиеся следствием как основного заболевания, так и побочного действия лекарственных препаратов, используемых при лечении данной патологии.

Ключевые слова: *воспаление, морфология, болезнь Крона*

INTRODUCTION

Crohn's disease (CD) along with ulcerative colitis is one of the predominant clinical entities in the structure of inflammatory bowel disease. At present, CD continues to be considered a chronic disease resulting from a complex interplay of environmental, microbial and genetic factors, despite ongoing research on the etiology and pathogenesis of CD and the progress made in understanding the mechanisms of disease development. Any part of the gastrointestinal (GI) tract can be affected in CD, but the process is usually associated with involvement of the terminal ileum or colon. Cases of CD with isolated or combined involvement of the upper GI tract (esophagus, stomach, and duodenum) are rare and the least studied variants of the disease. This literature review considers upper GI lesions in this pathology.

MORPHOLOGIC CHANGES IN THE ORAL MUCOSA

Oral manifestations of Crohn's disease are both a consequence of primary exposure to the disease, a symptom of a disease of another etiology, or a secondary reaction to drug treatment. The appearance of morphologic changes may also be associated with a secondary manifestation of the intestinal form of Crohn's disease. The results of the study of clinical and morphological features of CD accompanied by oral lesions showed that 33 (38.4%) patients had oral cavity changes, in particular chronic recurrent aphthous stomatitis in 9 (10.46%) patients. In 19 (22.1%) patients, oral symptoms appeared earlier than intestinal manifestations, which is confirmed by the results of histologic examination of the oral mucosa, namely the presence of granulomatous inflammation [1].

Specific mucosal lesions include granulomatous changes that have been noted on histopathologic examination. Although less common than nonspecific lesions, they may occur simultaneously with or even before intestinal symptoms. The oral mucosa is hyperplastic, resembling cobblestone, on which nodular granulomatous swelling is noted. Compacted polyposis fringed lesions of the vestibule and retromolar region are typical. On the mucous membrane of the lips and cheeks, as well as in the retromolar areas are most often found plaques and deep ulcerations of the mucosa with hyperplastic edges, flabby or dense on palpation. The gingiva and alveolar mucosa are swollen, and become granular and hyperplastic with or without ulceration [2]. Swelling of the face, one or both lips and cheek mucosa may also be noted. This condition is unpleasant for patients because it can lead to facial deformity [1]. Granulomatous inflammation can be identified histologically in such lesions. The lips are most commonly affected and are usually painless and solid on palpation. Many patients with swollen lips also have painful vertical fissures in which many microorganisms may be isolated [3].

Non-specific oral lesions in CD include aphthous ulcers, orofacial symptoms predominantly characteristic of young patients, granulomatous cheilitis, and vegetative pyostomatitis [4]. Aphthous ulcers are the most common type of oral lesions, occurring in 20–30% of adult CD patients [2]. The characteristic site of oral lesions is the lips, followed by the mucosa of the cheeks, gums, vestibular and retromolar regions [5]. This phenomenon is a focal inflammation of the oral mucosa in which round ulcers (aphthae or erosions) form. Aphthae are covered with gray or yellowish plaque and cause pain and discomfort. Aphthae with an atypical course are almost indistinguishable from normal aphthae before biopsy. Biopsy material is taken from the upper GI tract

in the presence of clinical signs of the disease, but repeated biopsies in this area are not taken in the absence of clinical and macroscopic manifestations of the pathologic process [6]. It is worth noting that the frequency of aphthous ulcers in inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) is the same as in any other pathology in which they may occur. However, aphthous ulcers occurring in IBD are characterized by a persistent recurrent course [7]. Clinically, the ulcers are small, painful, but benign with a limited erythematous aureola. They may also be part of recurrent aphthous stomatitis or they may be isolated masses [8].

In addition to morphologic changes in the oral cavity, the immunologic profile of cells also changes. According to the results of the study by G.M. Damen et al. the oral cavity cells of CD patients were more immunologically active. Thus, buccal epithelial cells showed increased production of CXCL-8, CXCL-9 and CXCL-10. Lipopolysaccharide-stimulated dendritic cells originating from monocytes produced CXCL-8 [9, 10].

ESOPHAGEAL MORPHOLOGICAL CHANGES

Currently, the likelihood of esophageal involvement in Crohn's disease is considered unlikely. The prevalence of esophageal CD in adults, according to different data, varies from 1.2 to 1.8% and from 3.3 to 6.8%. In children the incidence ranges from 25.8 to 41.5% and from 7.6 to 17.6% [11]. However, histologic evidence of esophageal involvement was found in 54% of pediatric patients with CD: 11% were in association with esophagitis, 33% were in association with chronic inflammation, and 4% were in association with reflux esophagitis, according to S.P. Castellaneta et al. [12].

The diagnosis of the Crohn's disease of the esophagus is difficult to make, as the histologic features of this disease are usually nonspecific and it may present as erosive-ulcerative esophagitis, esophageal stricture or esophageal fistula, which occur in a number of other pathologies. According to K.M. De Felice et al. the most common sites of esophageal involvement were mid (29%), distal (29%), diffuse esophagitis also occurred in 21% of cases. At the time of endoscopic examination, superficial ulceration (58%), erythema and/or erosions (50%), deep ulceration (13%) and pseudopolyps (4%) were the most common findings on the background of hyperemia of the esophageal mucosa. According to De Felice et al. study, the most common localizations of esophageal lesions are middle and distal esophageal lesions — 29%, mid-distal lesions — 17%, diffuse lesions — 21%, proximal lesions — 4% [11].

The most common esophageal lesion in Crohn's disease is lymphocytic esophagitis. Lymphocytic esophagitis (LE) is histologically characterized by marked esophageal lymphocytosis with the absence or presence of only rare intraepithelial granulocytes. At the initial stage of the disease, macrophage and lymphoid infiltration is found only in the submucosal layer, then the pathologic process covers all layers of the digestive tube, incomplete or sarcoid-like granulomas may be found. At the next stage, ulcers occur, extending deep into the serosa until the formation of fistulas. According to a study by Don R. Ebach, the histologic diagnosis of LE is associated with pediatric CD and was found in 28% of CD patients. Esophagitis with granulomas was observed in 10% of CD patients studied [13]. Upon histologic examination, "wavy cells," which are dense intraepithelial lymphocytes, nonspecific for CD, characteristic of both celiac disease and reflux esophagitis, may also be found. The development of eosinophilic esophagitis is possible. It can be distinguished from esophagitis associated with Crohn's disease only by the pathologic Th1-type reaction typical of CD, in contrast to the Th2-type reaction in eosinophilic esophagitis [14].

MORPHOLOGIC CHANGES IN THE MUCOSA OF THE STOMACH AND THE DUODENUM

Gastric and duodenal involvement in CD is rarely clinically evident, but endoscopic examination of the upper GI tract is useful in the presence of distal involvement. Gastroduodenal lesions may present symptoms that imitate peptic ulcer disease, such as pain in the epigastric region, nausea/vomiting and abdominal bloating, and subfebrile body temperature. In pediatric practice, gastritis or duodenitis in CD is often asymptomatic and is usually diagnosed during routine endoscopy. It may manifest as mucosal hyperemia (erythematous gastroduodenitis), erosions or ulcers, fistula formation, stricture, or a combination of these.

The most common clinical picture is permanent involvement of the antral, gatekeeper and

proximal duodenum, affecting up to 60% of patients with duodenal CD [15]. Men and women are equally affected, with a ratio of 1.2:1. Granulomas are found both in abnormal macroscopic structure of the gastric and duodenal mucosa and in its normal structure. Focal acute (neutrophilic) and chronic (lymphocytic) inflammation is often observed [16]. The gastroduodenal mucosa often has focal subepithelial infiltration of macrophages throughout the intrinsic lamina of the mucosa. K. Yao et al. found that in duodenum and stomach, the incidence of macrophage aggregates throughout the intrinsic mucosal lamina was higher than in granulomatous lesions. No macrophage aggregates or granulomas were found in patients with ulcerative colitis. Macrophage infiltration of the intrinsic lamina of the gastroduodenal mucosa was observed in patients with diagnosed Crohn's disease. Researchers suggest that subepithelial accumulations of *lamina propria* macrophages in the absence of signs of inflammation may be one of the minute histologic changes leading to mucosal damage characteristic of CD [17]. The presence of granulomas, superficial intraepithelial accumulations of neutrophils, and infiltration of the intrinsic lamina propria by neutrophilic granulocytes were more frequently observed in *H. pylori* negative patients [18].

CONCLUSION

An increase in the number of people suffering from inflammatory bowel diseases is registered worldwide according to epidemiologic studies. In recent years, there are more and more publications concerning the state of the upper GI tract in these diseases. Unfortunately, the symptomatology at the initial stages of pathology is currently insufficiently studied. There are no views on the evaluation of the place of the lesion in the general picture of the disease, as well as whether it is a complication or refers to the individual course of the disease and does not affect the severity. Further study of this problem will make it possible to diagnose the lesion at early stages, which will significantly improve the prognosis in therapy.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Author contribution. Thereby, all authors made a substantial contribution to the conception of the study, acquisition, analysis, interpretation of data for the work, drafting and revising the article, final approval of the version to be published and agree to be accountable for all aspects of the study.

Competing interests. The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Funding source. This study was not supported by any external sources of funding.

ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ИНФОРМАЦИЯ

Вклад авторов. Все авторы внесли существенный вклад в разработку концепции, проведение исследования и подготовку статьи, прочли и одобрили финальную версию перед публикацией.

Конфликт интересов. Авторы декларируют отсутствие явных и потенциальных конфликтов интересов, связанных с публикацией настоящей статьи.

Источник финансирования. Авторы заявляют об отсутствии внешнего финансирования при проведении исследования.

REFERENCES

1. Lankarani K.B., Sivandzadeh G.R., Hassanpour S. Oral manifestation in inflammatory bowel disease: a review. World J Gastroenterol. 2013;19(46):8571–9.
2. Urek M.M., Sinčić B.M., Braut A. Oral manifestations of Crohn's disease: a case report. Sanamed. 2015;10;205–208.
3. Muhvić-Urek M., Tomac-Stojmenović M., Mijandrušić-Sinčić B. Oral pathology in inflammatory bowel disease. World journal of gastroenterology. 2016;22(25):5655.
4. Katsanos K.H. et al. non-malignant oral manifestations in inflammatory bowel diseases. Alimentary pharmacology & therapeutics. 2015;42(1):40–60.
5. Plauth M., Jenss H., Meyle J. Oral manifestations of Crohn's disease. An analysis of 79 cases. J Clin Gastroenterol. 1991;13:29–37.
6. Lauritano D. et al. Prevalence of oral lesions and correlation with intestinal symptoms of inflammatory bowel disease: a systematic review. Diagnostics. 2019;9(3):77.
7. Oviedo C., Yañez M., Pennacchiotti V. Frequency of oral manifestation in patients with inflammatory bowel disease in Chile. Int. J. Odontostomat. 2017;11:267–271.
8. Novikova V.P., Matalygina O.A., Gurova M.M., Gricinskaja V.L., Shestakova M.D., Zav'jalova A.N., Listopadova A.P., Bogdanova N.M., Bojcova E.V., Nesterenko Z.V., Truhmanov M.S., Balashov A.L., Evdokimova N.V., Trapeznikova A.Ju., Belova A.A. Semiotics and syndromes of damage to the digestive system in children. Tutorial for 3rd year stu-

dents of the pediatric faculty. Series Library of the Pediatric University. Saint Petersburg; 2022. (In Russian).
9. Damen G.M., Hol J., de Ruiter L. et al. Chemokine production by buccal epithelium as a distinctive feature of pediatric Crohn disease. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr. 2006;42:142–9.
10. Novikova V.P., Matalygina O.A., Gurova M.M., Gricinskaja V.L., Puchkova A.Ja., Shestakova M.D., Zav'jalova A.N., Listopadova A.P., Bogdanova N.M., Bojcova E.V., Nesterenko Z.V., Truhmanov M.S., Balashov A.L., Evdokimova N.V., Trapeznikova A.Ju., Belova A.A. Features of the digestive system in children, methods of direct, laboratory and instrumental examination. Tutorial for 3rd year students of the pediatric faculty. Saint Petersburg; 2022. (In Russian).
11. De Felice K.M., Katzka D.A., Raffals L.E. Crohn's disease of the esophagus: clinical features and treatment outcomes in the Biologic Era. Inflamm Bowel Dis. 2015;21(09):2106–2113.
12. Castellaneta S.P., Afzal N.A., Greenberg M. Diagnostic role of upper gastrointestinal endoscopy in pediatric inflammatory bowel disease. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr. 2004;39:257–261.
13. Dawn R. Ebach, Andrew D. Vanderheyden, Jason M. Ellison, Chris S. Jensen, Lymphocytic esophagitis: A possible manifestation of pediatric upper gastrointestinal Crohn's disease, Inflammatory Bowel Diseases. 2011;17(1):45–49.
14. David M. Schwartzberg, Stephen Brandstetter, Alexis L. Grucela, Crohn's Disease of the Esophagus, Duodenum, and Stomach, Clin Colon Rectal Surg. 2019;32(04):231–242.
15. Reynolds HL. Jr., Stellato T.A. Crohn's disease of the foregut. Surg Clin North Am. 2001;81(1):117–35. DOI: 10.1016/s0039-6109(05)70276-0. PMID: 11218159.
16. van Hogezand R.A. et al. Proximal Crohn's disease: review of the clinicopathologic features and therapy. Inflammatory bowel diseases. 2001;7(4):328–337.
17. Yao K., Iwashita A., Yao T., Takemura S., Furukawa K., Matsui T., Aoyagi K. Increased numbers of macrophages in noninflamed gastroduodenal mucosa of patients with Crohn's disease. Dig Dis Sci. 1996;41(11):2260–7.
18. Oberhuber G., Püspök A., Oesterreicher C., Novacek G., Zauner C., Burghuber M., Vogelsang H., Pötzi R., Stolte M., Wrba F. Focally enhanced gastritis: a frequent type of gastritis in patients with Crohn's disease. Gastroenterology. 1997;112(3):698–706.

ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Lankarani K.B., Sivandzadeh G.R., Hassanpour S. Oral manifestation in inflammatory bowel disease: a review. World J Gastroenterol. 2013;19(46):8571–9.
2. Urek M.M., Sinčić B.M., Braut A. Oral manifestations of Crohn's disease: a case report. Sanamed. 2015;10;205–208.
3. Muhvić-Urek M., Tomac-Stojmenović M., Mijandrušić-Sinčić B. Oral pathology in inflammatory bowel disease. World journal of gastroenterology. 2016;22(25):5655.
4. Katsanos K.H. et al. non-malignant oral manifestations in inflammatory bowel diseases. Alimentary pharmacology & therapeutics. 2015;42(1):40–60.
5. Plauth M., Jenss H., Meyle J. Oral manifestations of Crohn's disease. An analysis of 79 cases. J Clin Gastroenterol. 1991;13:29–37.
6. Lauritano D. et al. Prevalence of oral lesions and correlation with intestinal symptoms of inflammatory bowel disease: a systematic review. Diagnostics. 2019;9(3):77.
7. Oviedo C., Yañez M., Pennacchiotti V. Frequency of oral manifestation in patients with inflammatory bowel disease in Chile. Int. J. Odontostomat. 2017;11:267–271.
8. Новикова В.П., Маталыгина О.А., Гурова М.М., Грицинская В.Л., Шестакова М.Д., Завьялова А.Н., Листопадова А.П., Богданова Н.М., Бойцова Е.В., Нестеренко З.В., Трухманов М.С., Балашов А.Л., Евдокимова Н.В., Трапезникова А.Ю., Белова А.А. Семиотика и синдромы поражения пищеварительной системы у детей. Учебно-методическое пособие для студентов 3 курса педиатрического факультета. Серия Библиотека педиатрического университета. СПб.; 2022.
9. Damen G.M., Hol J., de Ruiter L. et al. Chemokine production by buccal epithelium as a distinctive feature of pediatric Crohn disease. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr. 2006;42:142–9.
10. Новикова В.П., Маталыгина О.А., Гурова М.М., Грицинская В.Л., Пучкова А.Я., Шестакова М.Д., Завьялова А.Н., Листопадова А.П., Богданова Н.М., Бойцова Е.В., Нестеренко З.В., Трухманов М.С., Балашов А.Л., Евдокимова Н.В., Трапезникова А.Ю., Белова А.А. Особенности пищеварительной системы у детей, методы непосредственного, лабораторного и инструментального обследования. Учебно-методическое пособие для студентов 3 курса педиатрического факультета. СПб.; 2022.
11. De Felice K.M., Katzka D.A., Raffals L.E. Crohn's disease of the esophagus: clinical features and treat-

ment outcomes in the Biologic Era. Inflamm Bowel Dis. 2015;21(09):2106–2113.
12. Castellaneta S.P., Afzal N.A., Greenberg M. Diagnostic role of upper gastrointestinal endoscopy in pediatric inflammatory bowel disease. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr. 2004;39:257–261.
13. Dawn R. Ebach, Andrew D. Vanderheyden, Jason M. Ellison, Chris S. Jensen, Lymphocytic esophagitis: A possible manifestation of pediatric upper gastrointestinal Crohn's disease, Inflammatory Bowel Diseases. 2011;17(1):45–49.
14. David M. Schwartzberg, Stephen Brandstetter, Alexis L. Grucela, Crohn's Disease of the Esophagus, Duodenum, and Stomach, Clin Colon Rectal Surg. 2019;32(04):231–242.
15. Reynolds HL. Jr., Stellato T.A. Crohn's disease of the foregut. Surg Clin North Am. 2001;81(1):117–35. DOI: 10.1016/s0039-6109(05)70276-0. PMID: 11218159.
16. van Hogezand R.A. et al. Proximal Crohn's disease: review of the clinicopathologic features and therapy. Inflammatory bowel diseases. 2001;7(4):328–337.
17. Yao K., Iwashita A., Yao T., Takemura S., Furukawa K., Matsui T., Aoyagi K. Increased numbers of macrophages in noninflamed gastroduodenal mucosa of patients with Crohn's disease. Dig Dis Sci. 1996;41(11):2260–7.
18. Oberhuber G., Püspök A., Oesterreicher C., Novacek G., Zauner C., Burghuber M., Vogelsang H., Pötzi R., Stolte M., Wrba F. Focally enhanced gastritis: a frequent type of gastritis in patients with Crohn's disease. Gastroenterology. 1997;112(3):698–706.

UDC 616-056.5-06+616.71-008.1+611.018.4+577.161.2+546.41+616.33-002.2
DOI: 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.79.24.009

VITAMIN D AND BONE METABOLISM IN DISEASES OF THE STOMACH AND DUODENUM

© Valeria P. Novikova, Antonina V. Seits

Saint Petersburg State Pediatric Medical University. 2 Lithuania, Saint Petersburg 194100 Russian Federation

Contact information:
Valeria P. Novikova — Doctor of Medical Sciences, Professor, Head of the Department of Propaedeutics of Children's Diseases with a Course in General Child Care, Head of the Laboratory of Medical and Social Problems in Pediatrics, National Research Center SPbSPMU. E-mail: novikova-vp@mail.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0002-0992-1709 SPIN: 1875-8137

For citation: Novikova VP, Seits AV. Vitamin D and bone metabolism in diseases of the stomach and duodenum. Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024;12(3):81–96. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.79.24.009

Received: 17.06.2024 **Revised: 22.07.2024** **Accepted: 10.09.2024**

Abstract. The review describes the symptoms of bone damage in diseases of the stomach and duodenum: scoliosis, poor posture, joint diseases, discrepancy between the bone age and the passport age, decreased linear growth rates and recurrent caries. The causes of bone mineral density disorders in chronic gastroduodenitis (CGD) are discussed: prolonged deficiency of micronutrients and protein due to malabsorption, significant deficiency of vitamin D and calcium. The risk factors for the development of mineral dencity in adolescents with CG and CGD, the features of bone metabolism in patients with CG that differ from those in healthy individuals, the effect of Helicobacter pylori (HP) infection on bone tissue condition and the role of vitamin D in the development of H. pylori infection are given. The review shows that currently there are insufficient data characterizing the relationship between the features of the clinical and morphological picture of chronic diseases of the upper digestive tract and Helicobacter pylori infection with the processes of osteosynthesis and remodeling of bone tissue and vitamin D. Further research is needed to develop treatment strategies for Helicobacter pylori infection, gastric neoplasia and gastric cancer.

Keywords: *bone metabolism, vitamin D, calcium, bone mineral density, chronic gastritis, Helicobacter pylori infection*

ВИТАМИН D И КОСТНЫЙ МЕТАБОЛИЗМ ПРИ ЗАБОЛЕВАНИЯХ ЖЕЛУДКА И ДВЕНАДЦАТИПЕРСТНОЙ КИШКИ

© Валерия Павловна Новикова, Антонина Викторовна Сейц

Санкт-Петербургский государственный педиатрический медицинский университет. 194100, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Литовская, д. 2

Контактная информация:
Валерия Павловна Новикова — д.м.н., профессор, заведующая кафедрой пропедевтики детских болезней с курсом общего ухода за детьми, заведующая лабораторией Медико-социальных проблем в педиатрии НИЦ СПбГПМУ. E-mail: novikova-vp@mail.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0002-0992-1709 SPIN: 1875-8137

Для цитирования: Новикова В.П., Сейц А.В. Витамин D и костный метаболизм при заболеваниях желудка и двенадцатиперстной кишки // Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024. Т. 12. № 3. С. 81–96. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.79.24.009

Поступила: 17.06.2024 **Одобрена: 22.07.2024** **Принята к печати: 10.09.2024**

Резюме. В обзоре описаны симптомы поражения костной системы при заболеваниях желудка и двенадцатиперстной кишки: сколиоз, нарушение осанки, заболевания суставов, несоответствие костного возраста паспортному, снижение показателей линейного роста тела и рецидивирующий кариес. Обсуждаются причины нарушения минеральной плотности костной ткани при хроническом гастродуодените (ХГД): продолжительный дефицит микронутриентов и белка вследствие мальабсорбции, значимый дефицит витамина D и кальция. Приводятся факторы риска развития нарушения минеральной плотности кости у подростков с ХГ и ХГД, особенности костного метаболизма у больных с ХГ, отличающиеся от показателей здоровых лиц, влияние инфицированности пилорическим хеликобактером (НР) на состояние костной ткани и описывается роль витамина D в развитии инфекции *H. pylori*. В обзоре показано, что в настоящее время данных,

которые характеризуют взаимосвязь особенностей клинико-морфологической картины хронических заболеваний верхних отделов пищеварения и хеликобактериоза с процессами остеосинтеза и ремоделирования костной ткани и витамина D, недостаточно. Необходимы дальнейшие исследования для отработки стратегий лечения хеликобактериоза, желудочных неоплазий и рака желудка.

Ключевые слова: *костный метаболизм, витамин D, кальций, минеральная плотность костей, хронический гастрит, хеликобактериоз*

In the works of the last decades it has been noted that in groups of patients of different ages suffering from gastric and duodenal diseases, bone system changes such as scoliosis, posture disorders, joint diseases [1–5], non-compliance of the bone age with the passport age, decreased linear body growth and recurrent dental caries occur with a higher frequency. Most authors report bone mineral density disorders in chronic gastroduodenitis (CGD) [5–9], considering it from the position of prolonged micronutrient and protein deficiency [10–12]. Back in 1991, A.P. Avtsyn et al. wrote: "Every physician, first of all, should be interested in factors that can damage or even destroy the mechanisms of absorption and elimination of micronutrients... The extremely common diagnosis of 'duodenitis', which occurs as often as 'gastritis', from the position of the theory of micronutrients should cause at least a careful attitude. Thus, inflammatory, dystrophic and especially atrophic changes in the duodenal mucosa are inevitably accompanied by disturbances in the absorption of trace elements" [13].

The use of dual-energy X-ray bone densitometry has shown that both children and adults with gastroduodenal diseases have reduced bone mineral density, and the degree of its reduction depends on the duration of the disease and the severity of duodenal lesions [7–10]. G.G. Haustova (2008) revealed that the level of bone mineral density (BMD) in children with CGD is interrelated with the child's age, body length and weight, morphofunctional features of the gastric and intestine mucosa: thickness of the gastric and intestine mucosa, depth of gastric glands, number of secretory granules of the main cells, number of parietal cells of the gastric mucosa, degree of vascularization of the gastric and small intestine mucosa, preservation of structural order and functional activity of the small intestine epithelium [10]. According to O.V. Guzeeva (2012), a decrease in BMD (Z-score <–2SD) in CGD in children is found in 10.6% of cases. The risk factors for the development of BMD disorders in adolescents with CGD are: the presence of an aggravated history of diseases with chronic inflammation (obesity, autoimmune and allergic diseases), the presence of comorbid somatic and allergic diseases, dental enamel disorders and superficial gastritis [5]. In adult patients, osteodensitometric study revealed a high prevalence of BMD reduction in chronic gastritis (CG). Osteopenia was found in 35% of patients in LI-LIV, in 23.3% of controls and in 52% of patients it was found in the proximal femur, while in healthy individuals osteopenia was found in 13.3%. Osteoporosis was found in 23% of patients in LI-LIV and in 13% of patients in the proximal femur, whereas no such BMD changes were found in healthy individuals [9]. Only one study did not describe differences in BMD in patients with CGD and healthy individuals [3].

Most researchers report a significant vitamin D deficiency in patients with gastroduodenal diseases, which increases with the duration of the disease [9, 10]. There is a direct correlation between serum vitamin D levels and the presence of stromal fibrosis and glandular atrophy in the gastric mucosa of adolescents with CG [5]. These results are consistent with the previously obtained data on the relationship between molecular genetic variants of VDR and the degree of inflammatory changes in the gastric mucosa of children with CG [14–16]. It can be explained by the effect of vitamin D on cell proliferation, differentiation and apoptosis [17, 18].

In adult patients with autoimmune atrophic gastritis (AAG) a significant vitamin D deficiency has also been revealed [19–21]. It correlated with the degree of atrophy of the gastric mucosa. The pathogenetic mechanism underlying this association has not been fully elucidated, but it is probably related to a decrease in vitamin D absorption against the background of gastric hypoachlorhydria [21, 22]. Several studies have reported decreased calcium absorption in patients with AAG [18, 19], while another study found no significant differences in calcium absorption in patients with autoimmune gastritis compared to

controls [20]. Since active transcellular absorption of ionized calcium in the duodenum and proximal small intestine represents the most important physiological pathway of calcium absorption and is highly dependent on vitamin D, it seems possible that vitamin D deficiency in patients with AAG explains calcium malabsorption and changes in bone mineralization [20]. In non-autoimmune CG, there is also evidence of decreased serum calcium levels [10]. There are reports of no significant difference between patients with CG and healthy controls [1, 9].

The data on BMD in AAG are controversial. A number of studies have found no significant differences in the incidence of osteoporosis between patients with AAG with vitamin D deficiency and patients with normal levels of vitamin D [20]. At the same time, it has been proven that bone mineral density is reduced in achlorhydria [22–26].

Literature data clearly indicate that not only BMD indices, but also the level of markers of bone metabolism in patients with CG differs from those of healthy individuals [1], and this level depends on the sex of patients and infection with Helicobacter pylori (HP). Thus, adolescents with chronic HP-associated gastritis were significantly more likely than their peers with HP+CG to have bone metabolism disorders in the form of lower levels of osteocalcin and higher values of blood C-terminal telopeptides (CTTP), and boys with HP-associated CG, compared to girls, were characterized by higher serum parathormone levels and lower bone mineral density against the background of a more severe course of CG [27].

It is known from a few studies that helicobacteriosis is often accompanied by a low physical development, disharmonious development, changes in bone remodeling processes and decreased bone mineral density due to impaired nutrient digestion and absorption [18, 29, 30].

It has been revealed that patients with Helicobacter-associated CG also have secondary chronic duodenitis in more than 90% of cases [31–33]. Under the influence of HP, inflammatory morphological changes develop in the duodenal mucosa, leading to a decrease in calcium absorption and its level in the body.

Previous studies have revealed some additional mechanisms of HP influence on calcium metabolism. Thus, the decrease in calcium absorption in Helicobacteriosis is associated with an increase in the absorption of competing with it nickel, the formation of which occurs in the process of destruction of bacterial urease in the stomach [3, 34]. It has been revealed that HP is able to synthesize the enzyme urease, which contains nickel in its structure. Nickel under the action of hydrochloric acid is converted to $NiCl_2$, which is easily absorbed in the stomach. In addition, the increase in the absorption of the trace element may be associated with the presence of nickel transport proteins in HP and the formation of ammonium complexes with NH_3 released during the hydrolysis of urea by bacterial urease [3, 35]. Various undesirable effects associated with toxic and mutagenic effects of this trace element may result from increased nickel intake into the organism during HP infection [11, 13]. It is probable that this effect may result in impaired bone system formation [28].

Some researchers have proposed another mechanism in CG. Thus, it is assumed that in autoimmune gastritis, antibodies to H+K+/ATPase of gastric parietal cells cross-react with a chemically similar enzyme — vacuolar H+/ATPase of osteoclasts [36–38], which is directly involved in the process of bone resorption.

Numerous studies have focused on the relationship between vitamin D deficiency and *H. pylori* infection [39–45]. The results of the published meta-analysis, which studied the relationship between serum vitamin D levels and *H. pylori*, made by M.O. Săsăran et al. in 2023, are presented in Table 1.

Despite the existence of studies that have not confirmed the relationship between helicobacteriosis and vitamin D levels [27, 51, 52, 58, 59], most previous reviews conclude that vitamin D plays an important role in the development of *H. pylori* infection. A large number of studies consider vitamin D deficiency as a risk factor for failure of *H. pylori* eradication [42, 44, 45, 63, 64]. Based on these studies, the therapeutic hypothesis of adding vitamin D_3 to classical eradication regimens emerged and the efficacy of such a regimen was proved [65].

A number of experimental works on mice confirmed the protective role of vitamin D3 in relation to gastric infection with *H. pylori* through upregulation of VDR [66, 67], enhanced activation of the antimicrobial peptide pathway VDR-cathelicidin (CAMP) [66, 67], and restoration of lysosomal degradation through activation of the protein disulfide isomerase A3 (PDIA3) receptor, which promotes calcium release from lysosomes,

ISSN 2221-2582

Table 1. Characteristics of clinical studies assessing the effect of vitamin D deficiency on *H. pylori* infection [39]

Таблица 1. Характеристика клинических исследований, в которых оценивали влияние дефицита витамина D на инфекцию *H. pylori* [39]

Автор, год / Author, year	Тип исследования / Type of study	Исследуемые группы / Study groups	Метод обнаружения *H. pylori* / Method of detection of *H. pylori*	Основной результат / Main result
Habbash et al., 2022 [45]	Ретроспективное кросс-секционное исследование / Retrospective cross-sectional study	200 взрослых пациентов / 200 adult patients: • 111 *H. pylori* положительных пациентов / 111 *H. pylori* positive patients; • 89 *H. pylori* отрицательных пациентов / 89 *H. pylori* negative patients	• Микроскопически 51% обследованных / Microscopic 51% of those examined • Дыхательный уреазный тест у 35,5% / Urease breath test in 35.5% • Оба метода у 13,5% / Both methods in 13.5%	Значительно более высокая распространенность инфекции *H. pylori* среди участников с дефицитом витамина D / Significantly higher prevalence of *H. pylori* infection among participants with vitamin D deficiency
Mut Surmeli et al., 2019 [43]	Ретроспективное кросс-секционное исследование / Retrospective cross-sectional study	254 взрослых пациента / 254 adult patients: • 43 *H. pylori* положительных пациента / 43 *H. pylori* positive patients; • 211 *H. pylori* отрицательных пациентов / 211 *H. pylori* negative patients	Гистологический метод / Histological method	Медиана уровня витамина D в сыворотке крови была значительно ниже в группе *H. pylori* положительных по сравнению с *H. pylori* отрицательных пациентов. Дефицит витамина D был значительно более частым в *H. pylori* положительной группе. Наблюдалась обратная линейная зависимость между сывороточным уровнем витамина D и положительной реакцией на *H. pylori* / The median serum vitamin D level was significantly lower in the *H. pylori* positive group compared to the *H. pylori* negative patients. Vitamin D deficiency was significantly more common in the *H. pylori* positive group. An inverse linear relationship was observed between serum vitamin D level and *H. pylori* positivity
Assaad et al., 2018 [46]	Кросс-секционное исследование / Cross-sectional study	294 взрослых пациента / 294 adult patients: • 154 *H. pylori* положительных пациента / 154 *H. pylori* positive patients; • 140 *H. pylori* отрицательных пациентов / 140 *H. pylori* negative patients	Гистологическое исследование биопсийных образцов желудка / Histological examination of gastric biopsy samples	Значимо более высокая распространенность уровня витамина D в сыворотке крови <20 нг/мл среди исследуемой группы *H. pylori* / Significantly higher prevalence of serum vitamin D levels <20 ng/mL among the *H. pylori* study group
Bashir et al., 2016 [47]	Интервенционное моноцентровое открытое пилотное исследование / Interventional monocentric open-label pilot study	15 здоровых взрослых / 15 healthy adults: • 3 пациента с диагнозом *H. pylori* / 3 patients diagnosed with *H. pylori*	Гистологическое исследование биопсийных образцов желудка / Histological examination of gastric biopsy samples	В подгруппе, у которой была диагностирована инфекция *H. pylori*, 8-недельный режим приема добавок с высоким пероральным содержанием витамина D_3 приводил к значительному снижению колонизации слизистой оболочки желудка *H. pylori* / In the subgroup diagnosed with *H. pylori* infection, an 8-week high-dose oral vitamin D_3 supplementation regimen resulted in a significant reduction in gastric mucosal colonization with *H. pylori*

Автор, год / Author, year	Тип исследования / Type of study	Исследуемые группы / Study groups	Метод обнаружения *H. pylori* / Method of detection of *H. pylori*	Основной результат / Main result
Shafrir et al., 2021 [44]	Ретроспективное кросс-секционное исследование / Retrospective cross-sectional study	150 483 взрослых пациента / 150,483 adult patients: • 75 640 *H. pylori* положительных пациентов / 75,640 *H. pylori* positive patients; • 74 843 *H. pylori* отрицательных пациента / 74,843 H. pylori negative patients	Дыхательный уреазный тест в 99% случаев / Urea breath test in 99% of cases Анализ кала на антиген в остальных случаях / Stool antigen test in the rest	Средние уровни витамина D в сыворотке крови были значительно выше в отрицательной группе *H. pylori*. Наблюдалась обратная линейная зависимость между сывороточным уровнем витамина D и положительной реакцией на *H. pylori*. Более высокая распространенность *H. pylori* среди лиц со значениями витамина D <20 нг/мл / Mean serum vitamin D levels were significantly higher in the *H. pylori* negative group An inverse linear relationship was observed between serum vitamin D levels and *H. pylori* positivity Higher prevalence of *H. pylori* among individuals with vitamin D values < 20 ng/mL
Han et al., 2019, [48]	Многоцентровое обсервационное и проспективное когортное исследование / A multi-center observational and prospective cohort study	672 взрослых пациента / 672 adult patients: • 415 *H. pylori* положительных пациента / 415 *H. pylori* positive patients; • 257 *H. pylori* отрицательных пациентов / 257 *H. pylori* negative patients	Дыхательный тест на мочевину / Urea breath test	Значительно более низкие уровни витамина D в сыворотке крови в группе *H. pylori* / Significantly lower serum vitamin D levels in the *H. pylori* group
Assaad et al., 2019 [49]	Ретроспективное кросс-секционное исследование / Retrospective cross-sectional study	460 взрослых пациентов / 460 adult patients: • 225 *H. pylori* положительных пациентов / 225 H. pylori positive patients; • 235 *H. pylori* отрицательных пациентов / 235 *H. pylori* negative patients	Гистологическое исследование биопсийных образцов желудка / Histological examination of gastric biopsy samples	Значимо более высокая распространенность недостаточности витамина D среди исследовательской группы *H. pylori*. Обнаружена обратная зависимость между двумя однонуклеотидными полиморфизмами TLR4 и уровнями витамина D / Significantly higher prevalence of vitamin D deficiency among the study group *H. pylori*. Inverse association found between two TLR4 single nucleotide polymorphisms and vitamin D levels
Mohammed et al., 2021 [50]	Ретроспективное кросс-секционное исследование / Retrospective cross-sectional study	100 здоровых женщин с ожирением / 100 healthy obese women: • пациенты 1–3 группы с недостаточностью витамина D + группа 2–10 пациентов с недостаточностью витамина D / group 1–3 vitamin D deficient patients + group 2–10 vitamin D-deficient patients H. pylori; • *H. pylori* отрицательная — группа 3–13 пациентов с дефицитом витамина D / Group 3–13 vitamin D-deficient patients *H. pylori*+;	Обнаружение специфических сывороточных антител (IgM и IgG), направленных против *H. pylori* / Detection of specific serum antibodies (IgM and IgG) directed against *H. pylori*	Различия в показателях положительного результата на антитела к *H. pylori* в сыворотке крови наблюдались только между группами 3 и 4, в которых наблюдался дефицит витамина D / Differences in serum *H. pylori* antibody positivity were observed only between Groups 3 and 4, which had vitamin D deficiency

ISSN 2221-2582

ISSN 2221-2582

Continuation of the table 1 / Продолжение табл. 1

Автор, год / Author, year	Тип исследования / Type of study	Исследуемые группы / Study groups	Метод обнаружения *H. pylori* / Method of detection of *H. pylori*	Основной результат / Main result
		• *H. pylori* положительная — группа 4–74 пациентов с дефицитом витамина D *H. pylori*– /group 4–74 vitamin D-deficient patients *H. pylori*–		
Chen et al., 2016 [51]	Проспективное исследование на базе сообщества / A community-based prospective study	2113 взрослых пациентов / 2113 adult patients: • 557 пациентов с метаболическим синдромом / 557 patients with metabolic syndrome; • 1556 пациентов без метаболического синдрома / 1556 patients without metabolic syndrome	Дыхательный уреазный тест / Urea breath test	Уровни витамина D были одинаковыми среди включенной популяции, независимо от инфекционного статуса *H. pylori*. Субъекты, инфицированные *H. pylori* и с дефицитом витамина D, были наиболее восприимчивы к развитию метаболического синдрома / Vitamin D levels were similar among the included population, regardless of infection status *H. pylori*. Subjects infected with *H. pylori* and with vitamin D deficiency were most susceptible to developing metabolic syndrome
Gerig et al., 2013 [52]	Ретроспективное кросс-секционное исследование / Retrospective cross-sectional study	404 взрослых пациента с ожирением, перенесших бариатрическую операцию / 404 obese adult patients undergoing bariatric surgery: • 85 *H. pylori* положительных пациентов / 85 *H. pylori* positive patients; • 319 *H. pylori* отрицательных пациентов / 319 *H. pylori* negative patients	Гистопатологическое исследование биопсийных образцов желудка / Histological examination of gastric biopsy samples	Не было существенных различий в уровнях витамина D между двумя исследуемыми группами / There were no significant differences in vitamin D levels between the two study groups
Mihalache et al., 2016 [53]	Перекрестное обсервационное исследование / Cross-sectional, observational study	93 взрослых пациента с ожирением / 93 obese adults: • 47 пациентов с положительным результатом на *H. pylori* / 47 patients positive for *H. pylori*; • 46 пациентов с отрицательным результатом на *H. pylori* / 46 patients negative for *H. pylori*	Гистопатологическое исследование биопсийных образцов желудка / Histological examination of gastric biopsy samples	Несколько более высокие средние уровни витамина D в сыворотке крови были обнаружены у пациентов, инфицированных инфекцией *H. pylori*, но эта разница не достигла статистической значимости / Slightly higher mean serum vitamin D levels were found in patients infected with *H. pylori*, but this difference did not reach statistical significance
Mirza et al., 2022 [54]	Проспективное исследование «случай–контроль» / Prospective case–control study	800 взрослых субъектов / 800 adult subjects: • 400 пациентов с лихорадкой денге (*H. pylori* положительный и *H. pylori* отрицательный) / 400 dengue patients (*H. pylori* positive and *H. pylori* negative)	Дыхательный уреазный тест / Urea breath test	У пациентов с лихорадкой денге и коинфекцией, вызванной *H. pylori*, уровни витамина D были значительно ниже, чем у здоровой контрольной группы, у которой была диагностирована инфекция *H. pylori*. Пациенты с лихорадкой денге, коинфицированные *H. pylori*, имели более высокую вероятность дефицита витамина D, чем те, у кого бактериальная инфекция не была обнаружена /

ISSN 2221-2582

Автор, год / Author, year	Тип исследования / Type of study	Исследуемые группы / Study groups	Метод обнаружения *H. pylori* / Method of detection of *H. pylori*	Основной результат / Main result
		• 400 здоровых людей из контрольной группы (*H. pylori* положительный и *H. pylori* отрицательный) / 400 healthy controls (*H. pylori* positive and *H. pylori* negative)		Patients with dengue and *H. pylori* coinfection had significantly lower vitamin D levels than healthy controls diagnosed with *H. pylori* infection Dengue patients coinfected with *H. pylori* were more likely to be vitamin D deficient than those without bacterial infection
Nasri et al., 2007 [55]	Кросс-секционное исследование / Cross-sectional study	36 взрослых пациентов с терминальной стадией почечной недостаточности, находящихся на гемодиализе / 36 adult patients with end-stage renal disease undergoing hemodialysis	Обнаружение специфических сывороточных антител (IgG), направленных против *H. pylori* / Detection of specific serum antibodies (IgG) directed against *H. pylori*	Значимая положительная связь между уровнем витамина D в сыворотке крови и титром специфических антител IgG к *H. pylori* / Significant positive association between serum vitamin D level and titer of specific IgG antibodies to *H. pylori*
Bener et al., 2020 [56]	Проспективное исследование «случай–контроль» / Prospective case–control study	1058 взрослых субъектов / 1058 adult subjects: • 529 пациентов с сахарным диабетом 2-го типа / 529 patients with type 2 diabetes; • 529 здоровых людей соответствующего возраста / 529 healthy age-matched controls	Обнаружение специфических сывороточных антител (IgA и IgG), направленных против *H. pylori* / Detection of specific serum antibodies (IgA and IgG) directed against *H. pylori*	Значительно более низкие уровни витамина D в сыворотке крови у пациентов с сахарным диабетом 2-го типа и серопозитивностью IgA/IgG по сравнению с контрольной группой с положительными сывороточными антителами / Significantly lower serum vitamin D levels in patients with type 2 diabetes and IgA/IgG seropositivity compared to controls with positive serum antibodies
Zawada et al., 2023 [57]	Кросс-секционное исследование / Cross-sectional study	103 взрослых пациента с сахарным диабетом 1-го типа / 103 adult patients with type 1 diabetes mellitus: • 31 *H. pylori* положительный пациент / 31 *H. pylori* positive patients; • 72 *H. pylori* отрицательных пациента / 72 *H. pylori* negative patients	Анализ кала на антиген *H. pylori* / Stool testing for *H. pylori* antigen	Значительно более низкие уровни витамина D в сыворотке крови у пациентов с инфекцией *H. pylori*. Значимая связь между более низкими уровнями витамина D в сыворотке крови и положительными тестами на антиген *H. pylori* в стуле / Significantly lower serum vitamin D levels in patients with *H. pylori* infection. Significant association between lower serum vitamin D levels and positive stool tests for *H. pylori* antigen
Agin et al., 2021 [58]	Проспективное исследование «случай–контроль» / Prospective case–control study	291 ребенок, которым была выполнена эндоскопия верхних отделов пищеварительной системы: 38 пациентов с язвенной болезнью желудка и 253 пациента с болезнью двенадцатиперстной кишки / 291 children who underwent upper gastrointestinal endoscopy: 38 patients with gastric ulcer and 253 patients with duodenal ulcer	Гистологическое исследование биопсийных образцов желудка / Histological examination of gastric biopsy samples	Значимая связь между более низкими уровнями витамина D в сыворотке крови и наличием язвенной болезни. Отсутствие изменений в уровнях витамина D в связи с инфекцией *H. pylori* / Significant association between lower serum vitamin D levels and the presence of peptic ulcer. No change in vitamin D levels associated with *H. pylori* infection

Ending of the table 1 / Окончание табл. 1

Автор, год / Author, year	Тип исследования / Type of study	Исследуемые группы / Study groups	Метод обнаружения *H. pylori* / Method of detection of *H. pylori*	Основной результат / Main result
Urganci et al., 2020 [59]	Проспективное кросс-секционное исследование / Prospective cross-sectional study	100 детей с хроническим гастритом / 100 children with chronic gastritis: • 72 *H. pylori* положительных пациента / 72 *H. pylori* positive patients • 28 *H. pylori* отрицательных пациентов / 28 *H. pylori* negative patients	По крайней мере два из трех обследований / At least two of three examinations: гистологическое исследование образцов биопсии желудка / histological examination of gastric biopsy samples; бактериологическое исследование образцов биопсии желудка / bacteriological examination of gastric biopsy samples; уреазный экспресс-тест с биоптатом слизистой оболочки желудка / rapid urease test with gastric mucosa biopsy serum	Уровни витамина D в сыворотке крови были одинаковыми между двумя исследуемыми группами / Vitamin D levels were similar between the two study groups
Gao et al., 2020 [60]	Ретроспективное кросс-секционное исследование / Retrospective cross-sectional study	6896 внешне здоровых младенцев и детей ясельного возраста / 6896 apparently healthy infants and toddlers: • 2113 Серопозитивные лица по *H. pylori* / 2113 *H. pylori* seropositive individuals • 4783 Серонегативные лица по *H. pylori* / 4783 *H. pylori* seronegative individuals	Обнаружение специфических сывороточных антител (IgG), направленных против *H. pylori* / Detection of specific serum antibodies (IgG) directed against *H. pylori*	Значительно более высокая распространенность дефицита витамина D среди серопозитивных детей, инфицированных *H. pylori* / Significantly higher prevalence of vitamin D deficiency among *H. pylori* seropositive children

lysosomal acidification and, consequently, elimination of *H. pylori* through the autolysosomal pathway [68]. Synthetic production of vitamin D-derived indene compounds has been shown to result in selective antibacterial effect against *H. pylori* [69, 70]. In particular, vitamin D products, such as vitamin D3 product 1 (VDP1), delay effects against *H. pylori* by inducing collapse of the cell membrane structure of bacteria [71]. The inhibitory effect of 1α,25-dihydroxyvitamin D_3 on *H. pylori*-induced apoptosis of gastric epithelial cells was proved [72].

Gastric mucosal cells from patients infected with *H. pylori* showed a significant increase in VDR expression compared to the healthy control group [73]. A significant correlation was also found between FokI and ApaI polymorphisms of the *VDR* gene and BsmI genotypes of the *VDR* gene and *H. pylori* infection [74]. The other three polymorphisms studied, namely FokI, ApaI and TaqI, showed no significant variations in genotype distribution between the two groups studied [75].

Several studies have shown significantly lower levels of 25-OHvitD in patients with gastric neuroendocrine neoplasms (NEN) compared to patients without gastric NEN. The pathogenetic mechanism leading to this association has been attributed to the pleiotropic effects of vitamin D [47, 51, 76, 77]. In the last few years, a number of studies have also focused on the antitumor properties of vitamin D in various solid neoplasms [48, 51, 74]. Tumor suppressor protein 3 (VDUP1) was found to increase the regulation of vitamin D_1 (VDUP67), which has been shown to be protective against gastric carcinogenesis [3].

Nevertheless, there is currently insufficient data that characterize the relationship between the clinical and morphological features of chronic upper digestive diseases and helicobacteriosis and the processes of osteosynthesis and bone remodeling and vitamin D. Further studies are needed in order to refine strategies for the treatment of helicobacteriosis, gastric neoplasia and gastric cancer.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Author contribution. Thereby, all authors made a substantial contribution to the conception of the study, acquisition, analysis, interpretation of data for the work, drafting and revising the article, final approval of the version to be published and agree to be accountable for all aspects of the study.

Competing interests. The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Funding source. This study was not supported by any external sources of funding.

ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ИНФОРМАЦИЯ

Вклад авторов. Все авторы внесли существенный вклад в разработку концепции, проведение исследования и подготовку статьи, прочли и одобрили финальную версию перед публикацией.

Конфликт интересов. Авторы декларируют отсутствие явных и потенциальных конфликтов интересов, связанных с публикацией настоящей статьи.

Источник финансирования. Авторы заявляют об отсутствии внешнего финансирования при проведении исследования.

REFERENCES

1. Novikova V.P., Kuzmina D.A., Guzeeva O.D. Chronic gastritis and bone pathology in children. Vrach-aspirant. 2011;47(4.1):248–254. (In Russian).
2. Lebeda V.F., Yasinsky O.R. Osteopathy in children with chronic gastroduodenitis. Pediatriya, akusherstvo i ginekologiya. 2000;2:29–31. (In Russian).
3. Ivanov A.V. Spine condition in children with chronic gastroduodenitis associated with Helicobacter pylori. PhD thesis. Saint Petersburg; 1999. (In Russian).
4. Massironi S., Cavalcoli F., Zilli A., Del Gobbo A., Ciafardini C., Bernasconi S., Felicetta I., Conte D., Peracchi M. Relevance of vitamin D deficiency in patients with chronic autoimmune atrophic gastritis: a prospective study. BMC Gastroenterol. 2018;18(1):172. DOI: 10.1186/s12876-018-0901-0.
5. Guzeeva O.V., Novikova V.P., Kuz'mina D.A. Mineralization of bone tissue in children with chronic gastroduodenitis (CGD). Gastroenterologiya Sankt-Peterburga. 2011;2(3):M22–M22c. (In Russian).
6. Shurygina E.B., Galeeva R.T., Afanas'eva A.N. Bone mineral density in children with duodenal ulcer. 3rd Russian symposium on osteoporosis. Saint Petersburg; 2000:123. (In Russian).
7. Shcheplyagina L.A., Rimarchuk G.V., Tyurina T.K., Chibrina E.V., Vasechkina L.I., Samohina E.O. Decreased bone strength in children with chronic gastroduodenitis (diagnosis and prevention). Study guide. Moscow; 2011:20. (In Russian).
8. Strukov V.I., Galeeva R.T., Shurygina E.B., Dolgushkina G.V., Astaf'eva A.N. The state of the skeletal

system in children with duodenal ulcer. Pediatriya. 2004;6:14–17. (In Russian).
9. Slohova N.K., Totrov I.N., Medoeva A.S. Bone mineral density disorders and vitamin D deficiency in chronic gastrointestinal diseases. Vladikavkazskij mediko-biologicheskij vestnik. 2015;21(31):28–32. (In Russian).
10. Khaustova G.G., Banina T.V., Mukhina Yu.G., Shcheplyagina L.S. Calcium and vitamin D deficiency in chronic diseases of the stomach and small intestine. Doktor.ru. 2008;1:14–18. (In Russian).
11. Zaharova I.N., Tvorogova T.M., Vorob'eva A.S., Kuznecova O.A. Microelementosis as a factor in the formation of osteopenia in adolescents. Pediatriya. Zhurnal im. G.N. Speranskogo. 2012;91(1):67–77. (In Russian).
12. Prytkina M.V., Novikov P.V., Nedashkovskij O.V., Semyachkina S.V., Kokiashvili V.S. Malabsorption syndrome and disorders of phosphorus-calcium metabolism. Tihookeanskij medicinskij zhurnal. 2002;1:49–51. (In Russian).
13. Avcyn A.P., Zhavoronkov A.A., Rish M.A., Strochkov L.S. Human trace elements. Medicina. Moscow; 1991:344. (In Russian).
14. Guzeeva O.V., Novikova V.P., Kuz'mina D.A., Petrovskij A.N., Mel'nikova I.Yu., Larionova V.I. Molecular genetic variants of the vitamin D receptor in chronic gastroduodenitis (CGD) in children. Medicinskij akademicheskij zhurnal. 2014. (In Russian).
15. Guzeeva O.V., Novikova V.P., Kuz'mina D.A., Anichkov N.M., Petrovskij A.N., Mel'nikova I.Yu., Larionova V.I. Association of molecular genetic variants of the vitamin D receptor with the degree of inflammatory changes in the gastric mucosa in children with chronic gastroduodenitis. Molekulyarnaya medicina. 2015;1:46–51. (In Russian).
16. Guzeeva O.V., Melnikova I.Yu., Larionova V.I., Novikova V.P., Kuzmina D.A. Level of 25(OH)-vitamin D and vitamin D receptor (VDR) gene polymorphisms in adolescents with chronic gastroduodenitis. Archives of Disease in Childhood. 2019;104(S3):A88.
17. Greenwood A., Elstein D., Zimran A., Altarescu G. Effect of vitamin D receptor (VDR) genotypes on the risk for osteoporosis in type 1 Gaucher disease. Clin Rheumatol. 2010;29:1037–1041.
18. Valdivielso J.M., Fernandez E. Vitamin D receptor polymorphisms and diseases. Clin Chim Acta. 2006;371(1–2):1–12. DOI: 10.1016/j.cca.2006.02.016.
19. Massironi S., Cavalcoli F., Rossi R.E., Conte D., Spampatti M.P., Ciafardini C. et al. Chronic autoimmune atrophic gastritis associated with primary hyperparathyroidism: a transversal prospective study. Eur J Endocrinol. 2013;168:755–761. DOI: 10.1530/EJE-12-1067.
20. Massironi S., Cavalcoli F., Zilli A., Del Gobbo A., Ciafardini C., Bernasconi S., Felicetta I., Conte D., Peracchi M. Relevance of vitamin D deficiency in patients with chronic autoimmune atrophic gastritis: a prospective study. BMC Gastroenterol. 2018;18(1):172. DOI: 10.1186/s12876-018-0901-0.
21. Antico A., Tozzoli R., Giavarina D., Tonutti E., Bizzaro N. Hypovitaminosis D as predisposing factor for atrophic type a gastritis: a case-control study and review of the literature on the interaction of vitamin D with the immune system. Clin Rev Allergy Immunol. 2012;42:355–364. DOI: 10.1007/s12016-011-8255-1.
22. Sipponen P., Harkonen M. Hypochlorhydric stomach: a risk condition for calcium malabsorption and osteoporosis? Scand J Gastroenterol. 2010;45:133–138. DOI: 10.3109/00365520903434117.
23. Recker R.R. Calcium absorption and achlorhydria. N Engl J Med. 1985;313:70–73. DOI: 10.1056/NEJM198507113130202.
24. Ivanovich P., Fellows H., Rich C. The absorption of calcium carbonate. Ann Intern Med. 1967;66:917–923. DOI: 10.7326/0003-4819-66-5-917.
25. Eastell R., Vieira N.E., Yergey A.L., Wahner H.W., Silverstein M.N., Kumar R. et al. Pernicious anaemia as a risk factor for osteoporosis. Clin Sci (Lond) 1992;82:681–685. DOI: 10.1042/cs0820681.
26. Yu E.W., Bauer S.R., Bain P.A., Bauer D.C. Proton pump inhibitors and risk of fractures: a meta-analysis of 11 international studies. Am J Med. 2011;124:519–526. DOI: 10.1016/j.amjmed.2011.01.007.
27. Guzeeva O.V. Risk osteopenii u detej s hronicheskim gastroduodenitom. In: Current issues of health improvement of children and adolescents with the help of hospital-substituting technologies: a collection of works dedicated to the 65th anniversary of the Consultative and Diagnostic Center for Children №2. Saint Petersburg: InformMed; 2016:157–160. (In Russian).
28. Pajkov V.L., Gonchar N.V., Bejker R.V. Delay in physical development as a risk factor for Helicobacter pylori infection. Rossijskij zhurnal gastroenterologii, gepatologii, kolonoproktologii (Prilozhenie №4). 1997;5(7):46. (In Russian).
29. Figura N., Gennari L. et al. Merlotti D. Prevalence of helicobacter pylori infection in male patients with osteoporosis and controls. Dig Dis Sci. 2005;50:847–52.
30. Hendricks J.K., Mobley H.L. Helicobacter pylori ABC transporter, effect of allelic exchange mutagenesis on urease activity. Bacteriol. 2007;179:5892–5902.

31. Carbtree JE. Gastric mucosal inflammatory response to Helicobacter pylori. Aliment Pharmacol Ther. 1995;10:29–37.
32. Bel'mer S.V., Razumovskij A.Yu., Havkin A.I. i dr. Diseases of the stomach and duodenum in children. Moscow: Medpraktika-M; 2017:536. (In Russian).
33. Avalueva E.B., Anichkov N.M., Balukova E.V. et al. Helicobacter pylori infection in clinical practice. Saint Petersburg: InformMed; 2011:572. (In Russian).
34. Zokirov N.Z. The role of Helicobacter pylori in gastroduodenal pathology of childhood. Pediatriya. 1998;1:76–82. (In Russian).
35. Ivanov A.V., Kitaeva L.V., Mileiko E.V., Shishlov V.A., Ivanova I.I., Grigoryan T.M. Genetic disorders in somatic cells and the role of nickel in the pathogenesis of Helicobacter pylori infection. SPb: Collection. «Regional Clinical Hospital. Clinical, diagnostic and organizational problems». SPbGPMA. 2003;3:174–179. (In Russian).
36. Belyaeva L.M. Pediatric aspects of osteopenia and osteoporosis. ARS MEDICA. Iskusstvo mediciny. 2008;2:43–50. (In Russian).
37. Azanchevskaya S.V., Novikova V.P., Anichkov N.M., Sidorkin A.O. Non-morphological markers of gastric mucosa atrophy in chronic gastritis. Proceedings of the 6th International Slavic-Baltic Scientific Forum "Saint Petersburg — Gastro-2009". 2009;4:124. (In Russian).
38. Ricuarte O., Gutierrez O., Cardona H., Graham D.Y., El-Zimaity H.M. Atrophic gastritis in young children and adolescents. J. Clin. Pathol. 2005;58(11):1189–1193.
39. Săsăran M.O., Mărginean C.O., Lupu A., Koller A.M. Vitamin D and Its Association with H. pylori Prevalence and Eradication: A Comprehensive Review. Nutrients. 2023;15(16):3549. DOI: 10.3390/nu15163549.
40. Gao T., Zhao M., Zhang C., Wang P., Zhou W., Tan S., Zhao L. Association of Helicobacter pylori Infection with Vitamin D Deficiency in Infants and Toddlers. Am J Trop Med Hyg. 2020;102(3):541–546. DOI: 10.4269/ajtmh.19-0523.
41. Abo-Amer Y.E., Mohamed A.A., Elhoseeny M.M., Rezk S.M., Abdel-Salam S., Alrohaimi A.H., Abdelgeliel A.S., Alzahrani S.S., Jafri I., Alqahtani L.S., Fayad E., Fakhry M., Soliman M.Y. Association Between Vitamin D Receptor Polymorphism and the Response to Helicobacter Pylori Treatment. Infect Drug Resist. 2023;16:4463–4469. DOI: 10.2147/IDR.S414186.
42. Yang L., He X., Li L., Lu C. Effect of vitamin D on Helicobacter pylori infection and eradication: A meta-analysis. Helicobacter. 2019;24(5):e12655. DOI: 10.1111/hel.12655.
43. Mut Surmeli D., Surmeli Z.G., Bahsi R., Turgut T., Selvi Oztorun H., Atmis V., Varli M., Aras S. Aging Vitamin D deficiency and risk of Helicobacter pylori infection in older adults: a cross-sectional study. Clin Exp Res. 2019;31(7):985–991. DOI: 10.1007/s40520-018-1039-1.
44. Shafrir A., Shauly-Aharonov M., Katz L.H., Paltiel O., Pickman Y., Ackerman Z. The Association between Serum Vitamin D Levels and Helicobacter pylori Presence and Eradication. Nutrients. 2021;13(1):278. DOI: 10.3390/nu13010278.
45. Habbash F., Alalwan T.A., Perna S., Ahmed N., Sharif O., Al Sayyad A., Gasparri C., Ferraris C., Rondanelli M. Association between Dietary Habits and Helicobacter Pylori Infection among Bahraini Adults. Nutrients. 2022;14:4215. DOI: 10.3390/nu14194215.
46. Assaad S., Chaaban R., Tannous F., Costanian C. Dietary Habits and Helicobacter Pylori Infection: A Cross Sectional Study at a Lebanese Hospital. BMC Gastroenterol. 2018;18:48. DOI: 10.1186/s12876-018-0775-1.
47. Bashir M., Prietl B., Tauschmann M., Mautner S.I., Kump P.K., Treiber G., Wurm P., Gorkiewicz G., Högenauer C., Pieber T.R. Effects of High Doses of Vitamin D3 on Mucosa-Associated Gut Microbiome Vary between Regions of the Human Gastrointestinal Tract. Eur. J. Nutr. 2016;55:1479–1489. DOI: 10.1007/s00394-015-0966-2.
48. Han C., Ni Z., Yuan T., Zhang J., Wang C., Wang X., Ning H.B., Liu J., Sun N., Liu C.F. et al. Influence of Serum Vitamin D Level on Helicobacter Pylori Eradication: A Multi-Center, Observational, Prospective and Cohort Study. J. Dig. Dis. 2019;20:421–426. DOI: 10.1111/1751-2980.12793.
49. Assaad S., Costanian C., Jaffal L., Tannous F., Stathopoulou M.G., El Shamieh S. Association of TLR4 Polymorphisms, Expression, and Vitamin D with Helicobacter Pylori Infection. J. Pers. Med. 2019;9:2. DOI: 10.3390/jpm9010002.
50. Mohammed Z.J., Rasool K.H., Ahmed M.A. Relationship between Helicobacter Pylori Infections and Vitamin D Level and Lipid Profile in Some Obese Iraqi Women. Casp. J. Environ. Sci. 2021;19:801–807. DOI: 10.22124/cjes.2021.5211.
51. Chen L.-W., Chien C.-Y., Hsieh C.-W., Chang L.-C., Huang M.-H., Huang W.-Y., Kuo S.-F., Chien C.-H., Lin C.-L., Chien R.-N. The Associations Between Helicobacter Pylori Infection, Serum Vitamin D, and Metabolic Syndrome: A Community-Based Study. Medicine. 2016;95:e3616. DOI: 10.1097/MD.0000000000003616.

52. Gerig R., Ernst B., Wilms B., Thurnheer M., Schultes B. Preoperative Nutritional Deficiencies in Severely Obese Bariatric Candidates Are Not Linked to Gastric Helicobacter Pylori Infection. Obes. Surg. 2013;23:698–702. DOI: 10.1007/s11695-013-0878-2.
53. Mihalache L., Gavril R., Arhire L.I., Niţă O., Gherasim A., Oprescu A.C., Lapuste C., Constantinescu D., Padureanu S.S., Danciu M. et al. Nutritional Biomarkers in Patients with Obesity-the Relation between Helicobacter Pylori Infection and Micronutrients. Rev. Chim. 2016;67:2413–2416.
54. Mirza W.A., Zhang K., Zhang R., Duan G., Khan M.S.N., Ni P. Vitamin D Deficiency in Dengue Fever Patients' Coinfected with H. pylori in Pakistan. A Case-Control Study. Front. Public Health. 2022;10:1035560. DOI: 10.3389/fpubh.2022.1035560.
55. Nasri H., Baradaran A. The Influence of Serum 25-Hydroxy Vitamin D Levels on Helicobacter Pylori Infections in Patients with End-Stage Renal Failure on Regular Hemodialysis. Saudi J. Kidney Dis. Transpl. 2007;18:215–219.
56. Bener A., Ağan A.F., Al-Hamaq A.O.A.A., Barisik C.C., Öztürk M., Ömer A. Prevalence of Helicobacter Pylori Infection among Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus. Adv. Biomed. Res. 2020;9:27. DOI: 10.4103/abr.abr_248_19.
57. Zawada A.E., Naskręt D., Piłaciński S., Adamska A., Grzymisławski M., Eder P., Grzelka-Woźniak A., Zozulińska-Ziółkiewicz D., Dobrowolska A. Helicobacter Pylori Infection Is Associated with Increased Accumulation of Advanced Glycation End Products in the Skin in Patients with Type 1 Diabetes: A Preliminary Study. Adv. Clin. Exp. Med. 2023:32. DOI: 10.17219/acem/159800.
58. Agin M., Tas S. The Relationship between Vitamin D Deficiency and the Frequency of Helicobacter Pylori and Peptic Ulcer in Childhood. Ann. Clin. Anal. Med. 2021;12:563–566. DOI: 10.4328/ACAM.20630.
59. Urganci N., Kalyoncu D. Assessment of Bone Metabolism and Bone Mineral Density in Children with Helicobacter Pylori Infection. Med. J. Bakirkoy. 2020;16:343–348. DOI: 10.5222/BMJ.2020.35229.
60. Gao T., Zhao M., Zhang C., Wang P., Zhou W., Tan S., Zhao L. Association of Helicobacter Pylori Infection with Vitamin D Deficiency in Infants and Toddlers. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 2020;102:541–546. DOI: 10.4269/ajtmh.19-0523.
61. Sorokman T., Chernei N., Sokolnyk S., Sokolnyk I., Popelyuk N., Shvygar L. Efficacy of Eradication Therapy in Children with H. Pylori-Associated Diseases Depending on Levels of Nitric Oxide and Vitamin D. Med. Sci. 2020;24:1895–1903.
62. Kuang W.-M., Ren Y.-J., Chen X., Luo Q., Chen W., Pan H.-G., Li R.-L., Hu L. Association between Serum Vitamin D Levels and Helicobacter Pylori Cytotoxic-Associated Gene A Seropositivity: A Cross-Sectional Study in US Adults from NHANES III. BMJ Open. 2022;12:e058164. DOI: 10.1136/bmjopen-2021-058164.
63. Shatla M.M., Faisal A.S., El-Readi M.Z. Is Vitamin D Deficiency a Risk Factor for Helicobacter Pylori Eradication Failure? Clin. Lab. 2021;67 DOI: 10.7754/Clin.Lab.2020.200118.
64. Yildirim O., Yildirim T., Seckin Y., Osanmaz P., Bilgic Y., Mete R. The Influence of Vitamin D Deficiency on Eradication Rates of Helicobacter Pylori. Adv. Clin. Exp. Med. 2017;26:1377–1381. DOI: 10.17219/acem/65430.
65. El Shahawy M.S., Shady Z.M., Gaafar A. Influence of Adding Vitamin D3 to Standard Clarithromycin-Based Triple Therapy on the Eradication Rates of Helicobacter Pylori Infection. Arab. J. Gastroenterol. 2021;22:209–214. DOI: 10.1016/j.ajg.2021.08.002.
66. Zhang Y., Wang C., Zhang L., Yu J., Yuan W., Li L. Vitamin D3 Eradicates Helicobacter Pylori by Inducing VDR-CAMP Signaling. Front. Microbiol. 2022;13:1033201. DOI: 10.3389/fmicb.2022.1033201.
67. Zhou A., Li L., Zhao G., Min L., Liu S., Zhu S., Guo Q., Liu C., Zhang S., Li P. Vitamin D3 Inhibits Helicobacter Pylori Infection by Activating the VitD3/VDR-CAMP Pathway in Mice. Front. Cell. Infect. Microbiol. 2020;10:566730. DOI: 10.3389/fcimb.2020.566730.
68. Hu W., Zhang L., Li M.X., Shen J., Liu X.D., Xiao Z.G., Wu D.L., Ho I.H.T., Wu J.C.Y., Cheung C.K.Y. et al. Vitamin D3 Activates the Autolysosomal Degradation Function against Helicobacter Pylori through the PDIA3 Receptor in Gastric Epithelial Cells. Autophagy. 2019;15:707–725. DOI: 10.1080/15548627.2018.1557835.
69. Wanibuchi K., Hosoda K., Ihara M., Tajiri K., Sakai Y., Masui H., Takahashi T., Hirai Y., Shimomura H. Indene Compounds Synthetically Derived from Vitamin D Have Selective Antibacterial Action on Helicobacter Pylori. Lipids. 2018;53:393–401. DOI: 10.1002/lipd.12043.
70. Wanibuchi K., Takezawa M., Hosoda K., Amgalanbaatar A., Tajiri K., Koizumi Y., Niitsu S., Masui H., Sakai Y., Shoji M. et al. Antibacterial Effect of Indene on Helicobacter Pylori Correlates with Specific Interaction between Its Compound and Dimyristoyl-Phosphatidylethanolamine. Chem. Phys. Lipids. 2020;227:104871. DOI: 10.1016/j.chemphyslip.2020.104871.
71. Hosoda K., Shimomura H., Wanibuchi K., Masui H., Amgalanbaatar A., Hayashi S., Takahashi T., Hirai Y.

Identification and Characterization of a Vitamin D_3 Decomposition Product Bactericidal against Helicobacter Pylori. Sci. Rep. 2015;5:8860. DOI: 10.1038/srep08860.

72. Zhao S., Wan D., Zhong Y., Xu X. 1α, 25-Dihydroxyvitamin D3 Protects Gastric Mucosa Epithelial Cells against Helicobacter Pylori-Infected Apoptosis through a Vitamin D Receptor-Dependent c-Raf/MEK/ERK Pathway. Pharm. Biol. 2022;60:801–809. DOI: 10.1080/13880209.2022.2058559.
73. Guo L., Chen W., Zhu H., Chen Y., Wan X., Yang N., Xu S., Yu C., Chen L. Helicobacter Pylori Induces Increased Expression of the Vitamin d Receptor in Immune Responses. Helicobacter. 2014;19:37–47. DOI: 10.1111/hel.12102.
74. Mohamed A.A., Moussa S., Shaheen M.M., Abd-Elsalam S., Ahmed R., Mostafa S.M., Fouad A., Alegaily H.S., Megahed S.A., Abo-Amer Y.E. Association Between Vitamin D Receptor Gene Polymorphisms and Infection. Open Biomark. J. 2020;10:8–14. DOI: 10.2174/1875318302010010008.
75. Martins D.d.J., Matos G.C., Loiola R.S., D'Annibale V., Corvelo T. Relationship of Vitamin D Receptor Gene Polymorphisms in Helicobacter Pylori Gastric Patients. Clin. Exp. Gastroenterol. 2018;11:19–27. DOI: 10.2147/CEG.S143332.
76. Bahşi R., Atmiş V., Mut Sürmeli D., Öztorun H.S., Turgut T., Coşarderelioğlu Ç., Yalçin A., Aras S., Varli M. Effect of Helicobacter Pylori Infection on Vitamin D Levels in Old Patients with Sarcopenia. Adv. Dig. Med. 2022;9:98–102. DOI: 10.1002/aid2.13247.
77. Bikle D.D. Vitamin D Metabolism, Mechanism of Action, and Clinical Applications. Chem. Biol. 2014;21:319–329. DOI: 10.1016/j.chembiol.2013.12.016.

ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Новикова В.П., Кузьмина Д.А., Гузеева О.Д. Хронический гастрит и патология костной ткани у детей. Врач-аспирант. 2011;47(4.1):248–254.
2. Лебеда В.Ф., Ясинский О.Р. Остеопатии у детей с хроническим гастродуоденитом. Педиатрия, акушерство и гинекология. 2000;2:29–31.
3. Иванов А.В. Состояние позвоночника у детей с хроническим гастродуоденитом ассоциированным с Helicobacter pylori. Автореф. дисс … канд. мед. наук. СПб.; 1999.
4. Massironi S., Cavalcoli F., Zilli A., Del Gobbo A., Ciafardini C., Bernasconi S., Felicetta I., Conte D., Peracchi M. Relevance of vitamin D deficiency in patients with chronic autoimmune atrophic gastritis: a prospective study. BMC Gastroenterol. 2018;18(1):172. DOI: 10.1186/s12876-018-0901-0.
5. Гузеева О.В., Новикова В.П., Кузьмина Д.А. Минерализация костной ткани у детей с хроническим гастродуоденитом (ХГД). Гастроэнтерология Санкт-Петербурга. 2011;2(3):M22-M22c.
6. Шурыгина Е.Б., Галеева Р.Т., Афанасьева А.Н. Минеральная плотность костной ткани у детей с язвенной болезнью 12-перстной кишки. 3 Российский симпозиум по остеопорозу. СПб.; 2000:123.
7. Щеплягина Л.А., Римарчук Г.В., Тюрина Т.К., Чибрина Е.В., Васечкина Л.И., Самохина Е.О. Снижение костной прочности у детей с хроническим гастродуоденитом (диагностика и профилактика). Учебное пособие. М.; 2011:20.
8. Струков В.И., Галеева Р.Т., Шурыгина Е.Б., Долгушкина Г.В., Астафьева А.Н. Состояние костной системы у детей с язвенной болезнью двенадцатиперстной кишки. Педиатрия. 2004;6:14–17.
9. Слохова Н.К., Тотров И.Н., Медоева А.С. Нарушение минеральной плотности костной ткани и дефицит витамина D при хронических заболеваниях желудочно-кишечного тракта. Владикавказский медико-биологический вестник. 2015;21(31):28–32.
10. Хаустова Г.Г., Банина Т.В., Мухина Ю.Г., Щеплягина Л.С. Дефицит кальция и витамина Д при хронических заболеваниях желудка и тонкой кишки. Доктор.ру. 2008;1:14–18.
11. Захарова И.Н., Творогова Т.М., Воробьева А.С., Кузнецова О.А. Микроэлементоз как фактор формирования остеопении у подростков. Педиатрия. Журнал им. Г.Н. Сперанского. 2012;91(1):67–77.
12. Прыткина М.В., Новиков П.В., Недашковский О.В., Семячкина С.В., Кокиашвили В.С. Синдром нарушенного кишечного всасывания (мальабсорбции) и расстройства фосфорно-кальциевого метаболизма. Тихоокеанский медицинский журнал. 2002;1:49–51.
13. Авцын А.П., Жаворонков А.А., Риш М.А., Строчков Л.С. Микроэлементозы человека. Медицина. М.; 1991:344.
14. Гузеева О.В., Новикова В.П., Кузьмина Д.А., Петровский А.Н., Мельникова И.Ю., Ларионова В.И. Молекулярно-генетические варианты рецептора витамина D при хроническом гастродуодените (ХГД) у детей. Медицинский академический журнал. 2014.
15. Гузеева О.В., Новикова В.П., Кузьмина Д.А., Аничков Н.М., Петровский А.Н., Мельникова И.Ю., Ларионова В.И. Ассоциация молекулярно-генетических вариантов рецептора витамина D со степенью воспалительных изменений слизистой оболочки желудка у детей с хроническим

гастродуоденитом. Молекулярная медицина. 2015;1:46–51.
16. Guzeeva O.V., Melnikova I.Yu., Larionova V.I., Novikova V.P., Kuzmina D.A. Level of 25(OH)-vitamin D and vitamin D receptor (VDR) gene polymorphisms in adolescents with chronic gastroduodenitis. Archives of Disease in Childhood. 2019;104(S3):A88.
17. Greenwood A., Elstein D., Zimran A., Altarescu G. Effect of vitamin D receptor (VDR) genotypes on the risk for osteoporosis in type 1 Gaucher disease. Clin Rheumatol. 2010;29:1037–1041.
18. Valdivielso J.M., Fernandez E. Vitamin D receptor polymorphisms and diseases. Clin Chim Acta. 2006;371(1–2):1–12. DOI: 10.1016/j.cca.2006.02.016.
19. Massironi S., Cavalcoli F., Rossi R.E., Conte D., Spampatti M.P., Ciafardini C. et al. Chronic autoimmune atrophic gastritis associated with primary hyperparathyroidism: a transversal prospective study. Eur J Endocrinol. 2013;168:755–761. DOI: 10.1530/EJE-12-1067.
20. Massironi S., Cavalcoli F., Zilli A., Del Gobbo A., Ciafardini C., Bernasconi S., Felicetta I., Conte D., Peracchi M. Relevance of vitamin D deficiency in patients with chronic autoimmune atrophic gastritis: a prospective study. BMC Gastroenterol. 2018;18(1):172. DOI: 10.1186/s12876-018-0901-0.
21. Antico A., Tozzoli R., Giavarina D., Tonutti E., Bizzaro N. Hypovitaminosis D as predisposing factor for atrophic type a gastritis: a case-control study and review of the literature on the interaction of vitamin D with the immune system. Clin Rev Allergy Immunol. 2012;42:355–364. DOI: 10.1007/s12016-011-8255-1.
22. Sipponen P., Harkonen M. Hypochlorhydric stomach: a risk condition for calcium malabsorption and osteoporosis? Scand J Gastroenterol. 2010;45:133–138. DOI: 10.3109/00365520903434117.
23. Recker RR. Calcium absorption and achlorhydria. N Engl J Med. 1985;313:70–73. DOI: 10.1056/NEJM198507113130202.
24. Ivanovich P., Fellows H., Rich C. The absorption of calcium carbonate. Ann Intern Med. 1967;66:917–923. DOI: 10.7326/0003-4819-66-5-917.
25. Eastell R., Vieira N.E., Yergey A.L., Wahner H.W., Silverstein M.N., Kumar R. et al. Pernicious anaemia as a risk factor for osteoporosis. Clin Sci (Lond) 1992;82:681–685. DOI: 10.1042/cs0820681.
26. Yu E.W., Bauer S.R., Bain P.A., Bauer D.C. Proton pump inhibitors and risk of fractures: a meta-analysis of 11 international studies. Am J Med. 2011;124:519–526. DOI: 10.1016/j.amjmed.2011.01.007.
27. Гузеева О.В. Риск остеопении у детей с хроническим гастродуоденитом. В сб.: Актуальные вопросы оздоровления детей и подростков с помощью стационарзамещающих технологий: сборник работ, посвященный 65-летию Консультативно-диагностического центра для детей №2. СПб.: ИнформМед; 2016:157–160.
28. Пайков В.Л., Гончар Н.В., Бейкер Р.В. Отставание в физическом развитии — фактор риска Helicobacter pylori инфицирования. Российский журнал гастроэнтерологии, гепатологии, колонопроктологии (Приложение №4). 1997;5(7):46.
29. Figura N., Gennari L. et al. Merlotti D. Prevalence of helicobacter pylori infection in male patients with osteoporosis and controls. Dig Dis Sci. 2005;50:847–52.
30. Hendricks J.K., Mobley H.L. Helicobacter pylori ABC transporter, effect of allelic exchange mutagenesis on urease activity. Bacteriol. 2007;179:5892–5902.
31. Carbtree J.E. Gastric mucosal inflammatory response to Helicobacter pylori. Aliment Pharmacol Ther. 1995;10:29–37.
32. Бельмер С.В., Разумовский А.Ю., Хавкин А.И. и др. Болезни желудка и двенадцатиперстной кишки у детей. М.: Медпрактика-М; 2017:536.
33. Авалуева Е.Б., Аничков Н.М., Балукова Е.В. и др. Инфекция Helicobacter pylori в клинической практике. СПб.: ИнформМед; 2011:572.
34. Зокиров Н.З. Роль Helicobacter pylori в гастродуоденальной патологии детского возраста. Педиатрия. 1998;1:76–82.
35. Иванов А.В., Китаева Л.В., Милейко Е.В., Шишлов В.А., Иванова И.И., Григорян Т.М. Генетические нарушения в соматических клетках и роль никеля в патогенезе хеликобактериоза. СПб.: Сб. «Областная клиническая больница. Клинико-диагностические и организационные проблемы». СПбГПМА. 2003;3:174–179.
36. Беляева Л.М. Педиатрические аспекты остеопений и остеопороза. ARS MEDICA. Искусство медицины. 2008;2:43–50.
37. Азанчевская С.В., Новикова В.П., Аничков Н.М., Сидоркин А.О. Неморфологические маркеры атрофии слизистой оболочки желудка при хроническом гастрите. Материалы 6-го международного Славяно-Балтийского научного форума «Санкт-Петербург — Гастро-2009». 2009;4:124.
38. Ricuarte O., Gutierrez O., Cardona H., Graham D.Y., El-Zimaity H.M. Atrophic gastritis in young children and adolescents. J. Clin. Pathol. 2005;58(11):1189–1193.
39. Săsăran M.O., Mărginean C.O., Lupu A., Koller A.M. Vitamin D and Its Association with H. pylori Prevalence and Eradication: A Comprehensive Review. Nutrients. 2023;15(16):3549. DOI: 10.3390/nu15163549.

40. Gao T., Zhao M., Zhang C., Wang P., Zhou W., Tan S., Zhao L. Association of Helicobacter pylori Infection with Vitamin D Deficiency in Infants and Toddlers. Am J Trop Med Hyg. 2020;102(3):541–546. DOI: 10.4269/ajtmh.19-0523.
41. Abo-Amer Y.E., Mohamed A.A., Elhoseeny M.M., Rezk S.M., Abdel-Salam S., Alrohaimi A.H., Abdelgeliel A.S., Alzahrani S.S., Jafri I., Alqahtani L.S., Fayad E., Fakhry M., Soliman M.Y. Association Between Vitamin D Receptor Polymorphism and the Response to Helicobacter Pylori Treatment. Infect Drug Resist. 2023;16:4463–4469. DOI: 10.2147/IDR.S414186.
42. Yang L., He X., Li L., Lu C. Effect of vitamin D on Helicobacter pylori infection and eradication: A meta-analysis. Helicobacter. 2019;24(5):e12655. DOI: 10.1111/hel.12655.
43. Mut Surmeli D., Surmeli Z.G., Bahsi R., Turgut T., Selvi Oztorun H., Atmis V., Varli M., Aras S. Aging Vitamin D deficiency and risk of Helicobacter pylori infection in older adults: a cross-sectional study. Clin Exp Res. 2019;31(7):985–991. DOI: 10.1007/s40520-018-1039-1.
44. Shafrir A., Shauly-Aharonov M., Katz L.H., Paltiel O., Pickman Y., Ackerman Z. The Association between Serum Vitamin D Levels and Helicobacter pylori Presence and Eradication. Nutrients. 2021;13(1):278. DOI: 10.3390/nu13010278.
45. Habbash F., Alalwan T.A., Perna S., Ahmed N., Sharif O., Al Sayyad A., Gasparri C., Ferraris C., Rondanelli M. Association between Dietary Habits and Helicobacter Pylori Infection among Bahraini Adults. Nutrients. 2022;14:4215. DOI: 10.3390/nu14194215.
46. Assaad S., Chaaban R., Tannous F., Costanian C. Dietary Habits and Helicobacter Pylori Infection: A Cross Sectional Study at a Lebanese Hospital. BMC Gastroenterol. 2018;18:48. DOI: 10.1186/s12876-018-0775-1.
47. Bashir M., Prietl B., Tauschmann M., Mautner S.I., Kump P.K., Treiber G., Wurm P., Gorkiewicz G., Högenauer C., Pieber T.R. Effects of High Doses of Vitamin D3 on Mucosa-Associated Gut Microbiome Vary between Regions of the Human Gastrointestinal Tract. Eur. J. Nutr. 2016;55:1479–1489. DOI: 10.1007/s00394-015-0966-2.
48. Han C., Ni Z., Yuan T., Zhang J., Wang C., Wang X., Ning H.B., Liu J., Sun N., Liu C.F. et al. Influence of Serum Vitamin D Level on Helicobacter Pylori Eradication: A Multi-Center, Observational, Prospective and Cohort Study. J. Dig. Dis. 2019;20:421–426. DOI: 10.1111/1751-2980.12793.
49. Assaad S., Costanian C., Jaffal L., Tannous F., Stathopoulou M.G., El Shamieh S. Association of TLR4 Polymorphisms, Expression, and Vitamin D with Helicobacter Pylori Infection. J. Pers. Med. 2019;9:2. DOI: 10.3390/jpm9010002.
50. Mohammed Z.J., Rasool K.H., Ahmed M.A. Relationship between Helicobacter Pylori Infections and Vitamin D Level and Lipid Profile in Some Obese Iraqi Women. Casp. J. Environ. Sci. 2021;19:801–807. DOI: 10.22124/cjes.2021.5211.
51. Chen L.-W., Chien C.-Y., Hsieh C.-W., Chang L.-C., Huang M.-H., Huang W.-Y., Kuo S.-F., Chien C.-H., Lin C.-L., Chien R.-N. The Associations Between Helicobacter Pylori Infection, Serum Vitamin D, and Metabolic Syndrome: A Community-Based Study. Medicine. 2016;95:e3616. DOI: 10.1097/MD.0000000000003616.
52. Gerig R., Ernst B., Wilms B., Thurnheer M., Schultes B. Preoperative Nutritional Deficiencies in Severely Obese Bariatric Candidates Are Not Linked to Gastric Helicobacter Pylori Infection. Obes. Surg. 2013;23:698–702. DOI: 10.1007/s11695-013-0878-2.
53. Mihalache L., Gavril R., Arhire L.I., Niţă O., Gherasim A., Oprescu A.C., Lapuste C., Constantinescu D., Padureanu S.S., Danciu M. et al. Nutritional Biomarkers in Patients with Obesity-the Relation between Helicobacter Pylori Infection and Micronutrients. Rev. Chim. 2016;67:2413–2416.
54. Mirza W.A., Zhang K., Zhang R., Duan G., Khan M.S.N., Ni P. Vitamin D Deficiency in Dengue Fever Patients' Coinfected with H. pylori in Pakistan. A Case-Control Study. Front. Public Health. 2022;10:1035560. DOI: 10.3389/fpubh.2022.1035560.
55. Nasri H., Baradaran A. The Influence of Serum 25-Hydroxy Vitamin D Levels on Helicobacter Pylori Infections in Patients with End-Stage Renal Failure on Regular Hemodialysis. Saudi J. Kidney Dis. Transpl. 2007;18:215–219.
56. Bener A., Ağan A.F., Al-Hamaq A.O.A.A., Barisik C.C., Öztürk M., Ömer A. Prevalence of Helicobacter Pylori Infection among Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus. Adv. Biomed. Res. 2020;9:27. DOI: 10.4103/abr.abr_248_19.
57. Zawada A.E., Naskręt D., Piłaciński S., Adamska A., Grzymisławski M., Eder P., Grzelka-Woźniak A., Zozulińska-Ziółkiewicz D., Dobrowolska A. Helicobacter Pylori Infection Is Associated with Increased Accumulation of Advanced Glycation End Products in the Skin in Patients with Type 1 Diabetes: A Preliminary Study. Adv. Clin. Exp. Med. 2023:32. DOI: 10.17219/acem/159800.
58. Agin M., Tas S. The Relationship between Vitamin D Deficiency and the Frequency of Helicobacter Pylori and Peptic Ulcer in Childhood. Ann.

Clin. Anal. Med. 2021;12:563–566. DOI: 10.4328/ACAM.20630.
59. Urganci N., Kalyoncu D. Assessment of Bone Metabolism and Bone Mineral Density in Children with Helicobacter Pylori Infection. Med. J. Bakirkoy. 2020;16:343–348. DOI: 10.5222/BMJ.2020.35229.
60. Gao T., Zhao M., Zhang C., Wang P., Zhou W., Tan S., Zhao L. Association of Helicobacter Pylori Infection with Vitamin D Deficiency in Infants and Toddlers. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 2020;102:541–546. DOI: 10.4269/ajtmh.19-0523.
61. Sorokman T., Chernei N., Sokolnyk S., Sokolnyk I., Popelyuk N., Shvygar L. Efficacy of Eradication Therapy in Children with H. Pylori-Associated Diseases Depending on Levels of Nitric Oxide and Vitamin D. Med. Sci. 2020;24:1895–1903.
62. Kuang W.-M., Ren Y.-J., Chen X., Luo Q., Chen W., Pan H.-G., Li R.-L., Hu L. Association between Serum Vitamin D Levels and Helicobacter Pylori Cytotoxic-Associated Gene A Seropositivity: A Cross-Sectional Study in US Adults from NHANES III. BMJ Open. 2022;12:e058164. DOI: 10.1136/bmjopen-2021-058164.
63. Shatla M.M., Faisal A.S., El-Readi M.Z. Is Vitamin D Deficiency a Risk Factor for Helicobacter Pylori Eradication Failure? Clin. Lab. 2021;67 DOI: 10.7754/Clin.Lab.2020.200118.
64. Yildirim O., Yildirim T., Seckin Y., Osanmaz P., Bilgic Y., Mete R. The Influence of Vitamin D Deficiency on Eradication Rates of Helicobacter Pylori. Adv. Clin. Exp. Med. 2017;26:1377–1381. DOI: 10.17219/acem/65430.
65. El Shahawy M.S., Shady Z.M., Gaafar A. Influence of Adding Vitamin D3 to Standard Clarithromycin-Based Triple Therapy on the Eradication Rates of Helicobacter Pylori Infection. Arab. J. Gastroenterol. 2021;22:209–214. DOI: 10.1016/j.ajg.2021.08.002.
66. Zhang Y., Wang C., Zhang L., Yu J., Yuan W., Li L. Vitamin D3 Eradicates Helicobacter Pylori by Inducing VDR-CAMP Signaling. Front. Microbiol. 2022;13:1033201. DOI: 10.3389/fmicb.2022.1033201.
67. Zhou A., Li L., Zhao G., Min L., Liu S., Zhu S., Guo Q., Liu C., Zhang S., Li P. Vitamin D3 Inhibits Helicobacter Pylori Infection by Activating the VitD3/VDR-CAMP Pathway in Mice. Front. Cell. Infect. Microbiol. 2020;10:566730. DOI: 10.3389/fcimb.2020.566730.
68. Hu W., Zhang L., Li M.X., Shen J., Liu X.D., Xiao Z.G., Wu D.L., Ho I.H.T., Wu J.C.Y., Cheung C.K.Y. et al. Vitamin D3 Activates the Autolysosomal Degradation Function against Helicobacter Pylori through the PDIA3 Receptor in Gastric Epithelial Cells. Autophagy. 2019;15:707–725. DOI: 10.1080/15548627.2018.1557835.
69. Wanibuchi K., Hosoda K., Ihara M., Tajiri K., Sakai Y., Masui H., Takahashi T., Hirai Y., Shimomura H. Indene Compounds Synthetically Derived from Vitamin D Have Selective Antibacterial Action on Helicobacter Pylori. Lipids. 2018;53:393–401. DOI: 10.1002/lipd.12043.
70. Wanibuchi K., Takezawa M., Hosoda K., Amgalanbaatar A., Tajiri K., Koizumi Y., Niitsu S., Masui H., Sakai Y., Shoji M. et al. Antibacterial Effect of Indene on Helicobacter Pylori Correlates with Specific Interaction between Its Compound and Dimyristoyl-Phosphatidylethanolamine. Chem. Phys. Lipids. 2020;227:104871. DOI: 10.1016/j.chemphyslip.2020.104871.
71. Hosoda K., Shimomura H., Wanibuchi K., Masui H., Amgalanbaatar A., Hayashi S., Takahashi T., Hirai Y. Identification and Characterization of a Vitamin D_3 Decomposition Product Bactericidal against Helicobacter Pylori. Sci. Rep. 2015;5:8860. DOI: 10.1038/srep08860.
72. Zhao S., Wan D., Zhong Y., Xu X. 1α, 25-Dihydroxyvitamin D3 Protects Gastric Mucosa Epithelial Cells against Helicobacter Pylori-Infected Apoptosis through a Vitamin D Receptor-Dependent c-Raf/MEK/ERK Pathway. Pharm. Biol. 2022;60:801–809. DOI: 10.1080/13880209.2022.2058559.
73. Guo L., Chen W., Zhu H., Chen Y., Wan X., Yang N., Xu S., Yu C., Chen L. Helicobacter Pylori Induces Increased Expression of the Vitamin d Receptor in Immune Responses. Helicobacter. 2014;19:37–47. DOI: 10.1111/hel.12102.
74. Mohamed A.A., Moussa S., Shaheen M.M., Abd-Elsalam S., Ahmed R., Mostafa S.M., Fouad A., Alegaily H.S., Megahed S.A., Abo-Amer Y.E. Association Between Vitamin D Receptor Gene Polymorphisms and Infection. Open Biomark. J. 2020;10:8–14. DOI: 10.2174/1875318302010010008.
75. Martins D.d.J., Matos G.C., Loiola R.S., D'Annibale V., Corvelo T. Relationship of Vitamin D Receptor Gene Polymorphisms in Helicobacter Pylori Gastric Patients. Clin. Exp. Gastroenterol. 2018;11:19–27. DOI: 10.2147/CEG.S143332.
76. Bahşi R., Atmiş V., Mut Sürmeli D., Öztorun H.S., Turgut T., Coşarderelioğlu Ç., Yalçin A., Aras S., Varli M. Effect of Helicobacter Pylori Infection on Vitamin D Levels in Old Patients with Sarcopenia. Adv. Dig. Med. 2022;9:98–102. DOI: 10.1002/aid2.13247.
77. Bikle D.D. Vitamin D Metabolism, Mechanism of Action, and Clinical Applications. Chem. Biol. 2014;21:319–329. DOI: 10.1016/j.chembiol.2013.12.016.

UDC 616-039.75+616.321-008.17+616.33-089.86
DOI: 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.56.77.010

A THREE-LEVEL PALLIATIVE CARE SYSTEM FOR PATIENTS WITH DYSPHAGIA

© Dmitry O. Ivanov, Vasily I. Orel, Maxim V. Gavshchuk

Saint Petersburg State Pediatric Medical University. Lithuania 2, Saint Petersburg Russian Federation 194100

Contact information:
Maxim V. Gavshchuk — Candidate of Medical Sciences, Associate Professor of the Department of General Medical Practice.
E-mail: gavshuk@mail.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0002-4521-6361 SPIN: 2703-3589

For citation: Ivanov DO, Orel VI, Gavshchuk MV. A three-level palliative care system for patients with dysphagia. Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024;12(3):97–101. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.56.77.010

Received: 03.06.2024 **Revised: 04.07.2024** **Accepted: 10.09.2024**

Abstract. *Introduction.* Humanism is the foundation of modern civilization and dictates the need to provide palliative care to the terminally ill patients. A separate problem is the organization of enteral nutrition of palliative patients through gastrostomy, which is important for patients of all age groups. *The aim of the work* is to optimize the palliative care for patients with dysphagia. *Materials and methods.* Scientific methods of analysis, synthesis, analogy, deduction and induction were used to develop a palliative care system for patients with dysphagia. At the same time, data from the content analysis of documents regulating the provision of palliative care to patients with dysphagia and the materials of previous studies are taken into account. *Results.* A system has been developed for the palliative care for patients with dysphagia organization, which distinguishes three levels: the outpatient level of palliative care, inpatient hospice and the level of a specialized surgical hospital with clear routing of patients and the definition of appropriate measures for each level. *Conclusions.* The developed three-level palliative care system for patients with dysphagia makes it possible to improve the quality of care and use Fast-track surgery approaches for this group of patients.

Keywords: *palliative care, routing, dysphagia, gastrostomy, Fast-track surgery*

ТРЕХУРОВНЕВАЯ СИСТЕМА ОКАЗАНИЯ ПАЛЛИАТИВНОЙ ПОМОЩИ БОЛЬНЫМ С ДИСФАГИЕЙ

© Дмитрий Олегович Иванов, Василий Иванович Орел, Максим Владимирович Гавщук

Санкт-Петербургский государственный педиатрический медицинский университет. 194100, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Литовская, д. 2

Контактная информация:
Максим Владимирович Гавщук — к.м.н., доцент кафедры общей медицинской практики. E-mail: gavshuk@mail.ru
ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0002-4521-6361 SPIN: 2703-3589

Для цитирования: Иванов Д.О., Орел В.И., Гавщук М.В. Трехуровневая система оказания паллиативной помощи больным с дисфагией // Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024. Т. 12. № 3. С. 97–101. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.56.77.010

Поступила: 03.06.2024 **Одобрена: 04.07.2024** **Принята к печати: 10.09.2024**

Резюме. *Введение.* Гуманизм является основой современной цивилизации и диктует необходимость оказывать паллиативную помощь неизлечимым больным. Отдельную проблему представляет организация энтерального питания паллиативных больных через гастростому, что актуально у пациентов всех возрастных групп. *Цель работы* — оптимизировать оказание паллиативной помощи больным с дисфагией. *Материалы и методы.* Для разработки системы оказания паллиативной помощи больным с дисфагией использованы научные методы анализа, синтеза, аналогии, дедукции и индукции. При этом учтены данные контент-анализа документов, регламентирующих оказание паллиативной медицинской помощи больным с дисфагией, и и материалы проведенных ранее исследований. *Результаты*. Разработана система организации паллиативной помощи больным с дисфагией, выделяющая три уровня: амбулаторный уровень оказания паллиативной медицинской помощи, стационарный хоспис и уровень специализированного

хирургического стационара с четкой маршрутизацией пациентов и определением соответствующих каждому уровню мероприятий. *Выводы.* Разработанная трехуровневая система оказания паллиативной помощи больным с дисфагией позволяет повысить качество оказываемой помощи и использовать подходы Fast-track хирургии для этой группы больных.

Ключевые слова: *паллиативная помощь, маршрутизация, дисфагия, гастростомия, Fast-track хирургия*

INTRODUCTION

Humanism is the basis of a modern civilization. It dictates the importance of providing palliative care to terminally ill patients. The estimated need for palliative care in the Russian Federation in 2021 was about 1 million 200 thousand people, including 92 thousand children [1].

A special problem is the organization of enteral nutrition of palliative patients through a gastrostomy, which is relevant in patients of all age groups [2–4]. The formation of a nutritional fistula is a surgical operation which performed as part of specialized medical care in the profile of "surgery". Prolonged stay of a palliative patient in a specialized surgical bed is economically inexpedient, and the peculiarities of this group of patients, expected complications and lethal outcomes negatively affect the psycho-emotional state and satisfaction with the quality of care provided to other patients of the unit. This necessitates the application of Fast-track surgery approaches [5] aimed at reducing the duration of treatment in a surgical hospital and the period of habilitation of patients with dysphagia. Of particular interest is the possibility of performing necessary surgical interventions in the conditions of an emergency unit [6, 7] with subsequent transfer to the hospice for palliative care.

Previous studies [8, 9] demonstrated the lack of a unified system of palliative care for patients with dysphagia and related continuity disorders. In addition, the formation of a feeding fistula is required in patients with various diseases. The surgeon, who is not a specialist in the disease, does not have the legal and moral right to make predictions about the patient's life expectancy, assess the feasibility of surgical intervention and refuse palliative surgery.

AIM

The aim of the work is to optimize the palliative care of patients with dysphagia

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Scientific methods of analysis, synthesis, analogy, deduction and induction were used to achieve the aim. The data of content analysis of documents regulating the provision of palliative care for patients with dysphagia and the results of previous studies were taken into account [4, 6–9].

RESULTS

It is reasonable to use Fast-track surgery approaches for this group of patients to create a three-level system of palliative care organization for patients with dysphagia, based on the level of institutions providing palliative care (Fig. 1). This approach is successfully used in the organization of the system of emergency, including specialized, medical care [10, 11] and can be applied to the organization of palliative care.

The first level is outpatient, within the framework of which palliative care is provided by a doctor on the profile of the main disease or specialized palliative care. The severity of the patients' condition makes it difficult to perform diagnostic measures and preoperative preparation on an outpatient basis. In case of dysphagia development, it is suggested to refer the patient to the next level.

The second level is a hospice with 24-hour beds, where the patient receives specialized palliative medical care. It may include clarification of prognosis and indications for palliative surgical intervention, necessary preoperative preparation of the patient. If the patient is diagnosed grade III–IV dysphagia, but the expected duration of dysphagia or life expectancy is less than one month, surgical intervention is not indicated.

The third level is a surgical or multidisciplinary hospital, where the patient should be admitted from hospice after verification of the indications for surgery, taking into account the available prognosis and preoperative preparation. After the surgical procedure is performed and there are no postoperative complications within the Fast-track approach, the patient is transferred to a 24-hour hospice for further treatment. In some cases, transfer to outpatient care is possible.

Before surgery, at the first and second levels, the patient should be consulted by a dietician. Furthermore, the patient should be provided with appropriate nutrition in accordance with Articles 78 and 79 of St. Petersburg Law N 728–132 of 22.11.2011 (revised on 30.06.2022) "The Social Code

Fig. 1. Scheme of a three-level palliative care system for patients with dysphagia

Рис. 1. Схема трехуровневой системы оказания паллиативной помощи больным с дисфагией

ISSN 2221-2582
Children's Medicine of the North-West
2024 / Vol. 12 № 3

of St. Petersburg" and the order of the Committee for Economic Policy and Strategic Planning of the Government of St. Petersburg "On approval of standards for financing the budget expenditures of St. Petersburg for the provision of formula for enteral nutrition, drugs for parenteral nutrition, consumables and equipment for clinical enteral or parenteral nutrition at home for the current year".

Thus, the duration of expensive inpatient treatment in the surgical profile is minimized, and the continuity and quality of care for patients with dysphagia is improved.

The developed system of enteral nutrition organization for palliative patients was successfully tested from 2021 to 2023 as a pilot project with the participation of the rehabilitation department of stoma patients of the State Budgetary Institution "City Clinical Oncological Dispensary", hospice of St. Petersburg State Budgetary Institution "City Hospital N 14", St. Petersburg State Budgetary Institution "City Hospital N 26" and hospice of St. Petersburg State Budgetary Institution "City Polyclinic N 91" [12]. The algorithm was applied in 17 patients of the 4th clinical group with dysphagia of tumor genesis aged from 37 to 84 years. The average age was 61.4±14.01 years. Application of the algorithm allowed to minimize the duration of the hospital period, to increase the efficiency of training the patient and relatives in nursing measures, to optimize the habilitation process and to minimize the risk of complications caused by nursing defects. The severity of the condition and expected mortality in this group of patients does not allow the use of time indicators as criteria of effectiveness. The expediency of the algorithm application is confirmed by providing all patients with enteral nutrition, low frequency of complications due to care defects, which were observed only in 2 (11.8%) cases and were managed by conservative measures. The proposed algorithm was successfully implemented in pilot mode with a limited number of participants and can be extrapolated on a larger scale.

CONCLUSION

The developed three-level system of palliative care for patients with dysphagia specifies routing and measures corresponding to each level, which allows to improve the quality of care and use Fast-track surgery approaches for this group of patients.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Author contribution. Thereby, all authors made a substantial contribution to the conception of the study, acquisition, analysis, interpretation of data for the work, drafting and revising the article, final approval of the version to be published and agree to be accountable for all aspects of the study.

Competing interests. The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Funding source. This study was not supported by any external sources of funding.

ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ИНФОРМАЦИЯ

Вклад авторов. Все авторы внесли существенный вклад в разработку концепции, проведение исследования и подготовку статьи, прочли и одобрили финальную версию перед публикацией.

Конфликт интересов. Авторы декларируют отсутствие явных и потенциальных конфликтов интересов, связанных с публикацией настоящей статьи.

Источник финансирования. Авторы заявляют об отсутствии внешнего финансирования при проведении исследования.

REFERENCES

1. Nevzorova D.V., Abuzarova G.R., Kudrina O.Yu., Ustinova A.I. The fundamental principles of palliative care. In: Kaprin A.D., ed. Natsional'noe rukovodstvo po palliativnoy meditsinskoy pomoshchi v onkologii. Moscow: Molodaya gvardiya; 2022:5–11. (In Russian).
2. Zavyalova A.N., Gavshchuk M.V., Novikova V.P. et al. Analysis of cases of gastrostomia in children according to the data of the system of compulsory health insurance in Saint Petersburg. Voprosy dietologii. 2021;11(4):15–22. DOI: 10.20953/2224-5448-2021-4-15-22. (In Russian).
3. Gavshchuk M.V., Lisovskii O.V., Gostimskii A.V. et al. Surgical methods of dysphagia correction in adult palliative patients according to the data of the compulsory health insurance system. Meditsina i organizatsiya zdravookhraneniya. 2021;6(2):21–6. (In Russian).
4. Gostimskiy A.V., Gavshchuk M.V., Zav'yalova A.N. et al. Features of nutritional support and care for patients with gastrostomy. Meditsina: teoriya i praktika. 2018;3(2):3–10. (In Russian).
5. Golbraych V.A., Maskin S.S., Arutyunyan A.G. Algorithms of the "fast track" program in plane and emergency abdominal surgery. Vestnik Volgogradskogo gosudarstvennogo meditsinskogo universiteta. 2019;3(71):3–8. DOI: 10.19163/1994-9480-2019-3(71)-3-8. (In Russian).
6. Teplov V.M., Aleksanin S.S., Tsebrovskaya E.A. et al. New professional competences of inpatient

emergency department staff. Meditsina katastrof. 2021;2(114):59–64. DOI: 10.33266/2070-1004-2021-2-59-64. (In Russian).
7. Gavshchuk M.V., Lisovskiy O.V., Protchenkov M.A. et al. Prospects for the organization of palliative interventions for patients with dysphagia in an inpatient emergency department. XV Congress of Surgeons of Russia: doc. abstract. Moscow; 2023:549. Available at: https://endoexpert.ru/stati/sbornik-tezisov-xv-sezda-khirurgov-rossii/ (accessed 18.03.2024). (In Russian).
8. Orel V.I., Gavshchuk M.V., Bagaturiya G.O. et al. Analysis of artificial nutrient fistula application cases according to the information system of the city multidisciplinary hospital. Skoraya meditsinskaya pomoshch'. 2023;24(3):70–74. DOI: 10.24884/2072-6716-2023-24-3-70-74. (In Russian).
9. Gavshchuk M.V., Orel V.I., Bagaturiya G.O. et al. Routing of palliative patients with artificial nutrient fistulas to hospice. Zlokachestvennye opukholi. 2023;13(3s1):251–252. (In Russian).
10. Bagnenko S.F., Teplov V.M., Tsebrovskaya E.A. et al. Organization of a three-level system of emergency, including emergency specialized, medical carein the constituent entities of the Russian Federation. Obshchestvennoe zdorov'e. 2023;3(1):33–41. DOI: 10.21045/2782-1676-2023-3-1-33-41. (In Russian).
11. Teplov V.M., Tsebrovskaya E.A., Alimov R.R. et al. Comparative analysis of modeling a three-level system of emergency medical care in various constituent entities of the Russian Federation. Skoraya meditsinskaya pomoshch'. 2020;21(4):4–10. DOI 10.24884/2072-6716-2020-21-4-4-10. (In Russian).
12. Gavshchuk M.V., Orel V.I., Protchenkov M.A. et al. A pilot project for routing palliative care patients who require gastrostomy feeding. University Therapeutic Journal. 2023;5(S):59–60. (In Russian).

ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Невзорова Д.В., Абузарова Г.Р., Кудрина О.Ю., Устинова А.И. Основополагающие принципы паллиативной медицинской помощи. В кн.: Каприн А.Д., ред. Национальное руководство по паллиативной медицинской помощи в онкологии. М.: Молодая гвардия; 2022: 5–11.
2. Завьялова А.Н., Гавщук М.В., Новикова В.П. и др. Анализ случаев гастростомии у детей по данным системы обязательного медицинского страхования в Санкт-Петербурге. Вопросы диетологии. 2021;11(4):15–22. DOI: 10.20953/2224-5448-2021-4-15-22.
3. Гавщук М.В., Лисовский О.В., Гостимский А.В. и др. Хирургические методы коррекции дисфагии у взрослых паллиативных больных по данным системы ОМС. Медицина и организация здравоохранения. 2021;6(2):21–6.
4. Гостимский А.В., Гавщук М.В., Завьялова А.Н. и др. Особенности нутритивной поддержки и ухода за пациентами с гастростомой. Медицина: теория и практика. 2018;3(2):3–10.
5. Гольбрайх В.А., Маскин С.С., Арутюнян А.Г. Алгоритмы программы "фаст трак" в плановой и экстренной абдоминальной хирургии. Вестник Волгоградского государственного медицинского университета. 2019;3(71):3–8. DOI: 10.19163/1994-9480-2019-3(71)-3-8.
6. Теплов В.М., Алексанин С.С., Цебровская Е.А. и др. Новое в профессиональных компетенциях персонала стационарного отделения скорой медицинской помощи. Медицина катастроф. 2021;2(114):59–64. DOI: 10.33266/2070-1004-2021-2-59-64.
7. Гавщук М.В., Лисовский О.В., Протченков М.А. и др. Перспективы организации паллиативных вмешательств больным с дисфагией в условиях стационарного отделения скорой медицинской помощи. XV съезд хирургов России: тез. док. М.; 2023:549. Доступен по: https://endoexpert.ru/stati/sbornik-tezisov-xv-sezda-khirurgov-rossii/ (дата обращения: 18.03.2024).
8. Орел В.И., Гавщук М.В., Багатурия Г.О. и др. Анализ случаев наложения искусственных питательных свищей по данным информационной системы городского многопрофильного стационара. Скорая медицинская помощь. 2023;24(3):70–74. DOI: 10.24884/2072-6716-2023-24-3-70-74.
9. Гавщук М.В., Орел В.И., Багатурия Г.О. и др. Маршрутизация паллиативных больных с искусственными питательными свищами в хоспис. Злокачественные опухоли. 2023;13(3s1):251–252.
10. Багненко С.Ф., Теплов В.М., Цебровская Е. А. и др. Организация трехуровневой системы оказания скорой, в том числе специализированной, медицинской помощи в субъектах Российской Федерации. Общественное здоровье. 2023;3(1):33–41. DOI: 10.21045/2782-1676-2023-3-1-33-41.
11. Теплов В.М., Цебровская Е.А., Алимов Р.Р. и др. Сравнительный анализ результатов моделирования трехуровневой системы оказания скорой медицинской помощи в субъектах Российской Федерации. Скорая медицинская помощь. 2020;21(4):4–10. DOI: 10.24884/2072-6716-2020-21-4-4-10.
12. Гавщук М.В., Орел В.И., Протченков М.А. и др. Пилотный проект по маршрутизации паллиативных больных, нуждающихся в гастростомии. University Therapeutic Journal. 2023;5(S):59–60.

 ISSN 2221-2582

UDC 616-084-053.37+614.812+340.115.4
DOI: 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.90.94.011

IMPROVING THE PROCESS OF PREVENTIVE MEDICAL EXAMINATION OF CHILDREN USING LEAN TECHNOLOGIES

© Vasily I. Orel[1], Victoria I. Smirnova[1], Natalia A. Gureva[1], Inga N. Surenkova[2], Andrey V. Kim[1], Vasily M. Sereda[1], Lyubov L. Sharafutdinova[1], Vyacheslav V. Orel[1], Tatyana I. Buldakova[1], Andrey G. Kulev[1], Alexander K. Ushkats[1], Zinaida A. Roslova[1], Alexander M. Kakanov[1], Diana N. Razgulyaeva[3]

[1] Saint Petersburg State Pediatric Medical University. 2 Lithuania, Saint Petersburg 194100 Russian Federation
[2] City Polyclinic No. 106 DPO No. 37. 3/2, building 1 Brestsky Blvd., Saint Petersburg 198328 Russian Federation
[3] Children's sanatorium "Solnechnoye". 6, 2nd Borovaya str., Saint Petersburg Solnechnoye settlement 197739 Russian Federation

Contact information:
Natalia A. Guryeva — Candidate of Medical Sciences, Associate Professor of the Department of Social Pediatrics and Health Organization of the Faculty of Pediatrics and DPO. E-mail: socp_ozz@mail.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0001-8827-3537 SPIN: 8111-3775

For citation: Orel VI, Smirnova VI, Gureva NA, Surenkova IN, Kim AV, Sereda VM, Sharafutdinova LL, Orel VV, Buldakova TI, Kulev AG, Ushkats AK, Roslova ZA, Kakanov AM, Razgulyaeva DN. Improving the process of preventive medical examination of children using lean technologies. Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024;12(3):102–109. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.90.94.011

Received: 21.05.2024 **Revised: 08.07.2024** **Accepted: 10.09.2024**

Abstract. The article presents ways to improve the process of preventive medical examinations of children aged 12 months. The existing system of preventive medical examination of children did not meet the child's priorities for high-quality and affordable medical care, as it required a lot of time and unnecessary movements on the part of the patient. The basic tools of lean manufacturing (mapping, timekeeping, spaghetti diagram), as well as the sociological method were used to analyze the root causes. The use of lean technologies during the reorganization of the process of preventive medical examination of children aged 12 months has reduced the burden, first of all, on parents, as well as on the medical organization for the implementation of this process. The number of visits by the patient to the polyclinic for preventive medical examination decreased by 6 times, the time spent by the patient for preventive medical examination decreased by 8.3 times, convenient schedule of doctors' appointments and rational navigation and routing of patients led to the disappearance of queues at the offices, the production efficiency of the team of medical workers involved in preventive medical examinations increased, which was expressed in a 2 fold increase in admitted patients, from 16 to 32 people per shift, as a result, the coverage of children aged 12 months with preventive medical examinations in the month they reach this age was 100%. According to the data of a sociological survey of parents after the introduced transformations, their level of satisfaction with the process of passing a preventive medical examination of a child is 100%. The selected lean manufacturing technologies have proven their effectiveness in improving the process of preventive medical examination of children in a children's polyclinic.

Keywords: *lean manufacturing tools, preventive medical examination, process improvement, accessibility and quality of medical care*

СОВЕРШЕНСТВОВАНИЕ ПРОЦЕССА ПРОФИЛАКТИЧЕСКОГО МЕДИЦИНСКОГО ОСМОТРА ДЕТЕЙ С ПРИМЕНЕНИЕМ БЕРЕЖЛИВЫХ ТЕХНОЛОГИЙ

© Василий Иванович Орел[1], Виктория Игоревна Смирнова[1], Наталья Алексеевна Гурьева[1], Инга Николаевна Суренкова[2], Андрей Вячеславович Ким[1], Василий Михайлович Середа[1], Любовь Леонидовна Шарафутдинова[1], Вячеслав Васильевич Орел[1], Татьяна Игоревна Булдакова[1], Андрей Геннадьевич Кулев[1], Александр Константинович Ушкац[1], Зинаида Аркадьевна Рослова[1], Александр Михайлович Каканов[1], Диана Николаевна Разгуляева[3]

[1] Санкт-Петербургский государственный педиатрический медицинский университет. 194100, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Литовская, д. 2
[2] Городская поликлиника № 106 ДПО № 37. 198328, г. Санкт-Петербург, Брестский бул., д. 3/2, стр. 1
[3] Детский санаторий «Солнечное». 197739, г. Санкт-Петербург, п. Солнечное, ул. 2-я Боровая, д. 6

Контактная информация:
Наталья Алексеевна Гурьева — к.м.н., доцент кафедры социальной педиатрии и организации здравоохранения ФП и ДПО.
E-mail: socp_ozz@mail.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0001-8827-3537 SPIN: 8111-3775

Для цитирования: Орел В.И., Смирнова В.И., Гурьева Н.А., Суренкова И.Н., Ким А.В., Середа В.М., Шарафутдинова Л.Л., Орел В.В., Булдакова Т.И., Кулев А.Г., Ушкац А.К., Рослова З.А., Каканов А.М., Разгуляева Д.Н. Совершенствование процесса профилактического медицинского осмотра детей с применением бережливых технологий // Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024. Т. 12. № 3. С. 102–109. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.90.94.011

Поступила: 21.05.2024 **Одобрена: 08.07.2024** **Принята к печати: 10.09.2024**

Резюме. В статье представлены пути совершенствования процесса проведения профилактических медицинских осмотров детей в возрасте 12 месяцев. Существовавшая система прохождения профилактического медицинского осмотра детей не отвечала приоритетам ребенка на доступную медицинскую помощь, так как требовала больших временны`х затрат и лишних перемещений со стороны пациента. Для анализа коренных причин были использованы основные инструменты бережливого производства (картирование, хронометраж, диаграмма спагетти), а также социологический метод. Использование бережливых технологий в ходе реорганизации процесса профилактического медицинского осмотра детей в возрасте 12 месяцев позволило снизить нагрузку, в первую очередь, на родителей, а также на медицинскую организацию по реализации данного процесса. Количество посещений пациентом поликлиники для прохождения профилактического медицинского осмотра сократилось в 6 раз, время, затрачиваемое пациентом на прохождение профилактического медицинского осмотра, уменьшилось в 6,8 раза, удобное расписание приема врачей и рациональная навигация и маршрутизация пациентов привели к исчезновению очередей у кабинетов, производственная эффективность бригады медицинских работников, задействованных при проведении профилактических медицинских осмотров, выросла, что выражалось в увеличении принятых пациентов в 2 раза, с 16 до 32 человек в смену, в результате охват детей в возрасте 12 месяцев профилактическими медицинскими осмотрами в месяц достижения ими данного возраста составил 100%. Согласно данным социологического опроса родителей после введенных преобразований, уровень их удовлетворенности процессом прохождения профилактического медицинского осмотра ребенка составил 100%. Выбранные технологии бережливого производства доказали свою эффективность для совершенствования процесса профилактического медицинского осмотра детей в условиях детской поликлиники.

Ключевые слова: *инструменты бережливого производства, профилактический медицинский осмотр, совершенствование процесса, доступность и качество медицинской помощи*

INTRODUCTION

Preserving and strengthening the health of the child population is the main strategic objective of the health care system of the Russian Federation. The state of health of the child population is characterized by demographic processes, the level of physical development, morbidity and disability indicators. At present, there are negative trends in the growth of morbidity and chronic pathologies in children, which determines the need to improve treatment, diagnosis and preventive measures. One of the priority principles of organizing and conducting preventive medical measures among children is the coverage of certain age categories with timely and high-quality medical check-ups in children's polyclinics [8–10]. In accordance with the order of the Ministry of Health of Russia from 10.08.2017 N 514n "On the order of medical check-ups for minors", check-ups are carried out in the established age periods for the purpose of early (timely) detection of pathological conditions, diseases and risk factors for their development, non-medical use of narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances, as well as for the purpose of determining health groups and making recommendations for minors and their parents or other legal representatives [1]. This order expands the program of check-ups for children compared to the one in force before it. Medical organizations perform professional medical check-ups in the scope stipulated by the list of tests stipulated in Order N 514n of the Ministry of Health of the Russian Federation.

All the above-mentioned reasons have shown the necessity to create a certain system of organization of professional medical check-ups.

AIM

To analyze and identify time losses in the process of organizing and performing professional

medical check-ups for children at the age of 12 months.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The study was conducted within the framework of the regional project "Development of primary health care system" aimed at improving the availability and quality of medical care. On the basis of one of the medical organizations providing primary health care to children ("Children's polyclinic"), a pilot project was implemented to introduce the principles and methods of lean production in the process of "Reducing the time of medical check-ups for children aged 12 months" in order to reduce time losses during preventive medical check-ups and the patient's stay in the medical organization.

The organization and implementation of medical check-ups for children aged 12 months with the use of lean production techniques have been studied. Within the framework of this study, the main tools of lean production [5, 6, 11] (the mapping, timekeeping, spaghetti diagram), as well as the sociological method were used to analyze the root causes.

This study was implemented in four stages. At the first stage, a questionnaire was administered to parents of children who underwent this event, in order to identify problems and assess the organization of medical check-ups. The questionnaire included a number of questions: accessibility of medical care, conditions of stay in the polyclinic, waiting time for examinations, time to undergo a preventive medical examination, awareness of the possibility to undergo it. A total of 221 respondents took part in the questionnaire. The main share of respondents were mothers — 81.0%, grandmothers — 11.8% and fathers — 7.2%.

At the second stage, lean production methods and tools were applied to solve the identified problems within the framework of the questionnaire such as the mapping, timekeeping and spaghetti diagram [5–7, 11].

In the third stage of the study, targets were determined based on the results obtained in the second stage.

In the course of the fourth stage, a map of the target state was built and a set of measures to achieve the target indicators was developed.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The medical organization selected as the base of the study is located in an actively building dormitory district of St. Petersburg. The children's polyclinic is provided with medical equipment necessary for medical activities in accordance with the order of the Ministry of Health of Russia from 07.03.2018 N 92n "On approval of the Regulations on the organization of primary medical and sanitary care for children" [2]. The structure of the children's polyclinic includes the following medical and preventive departments: pediatric, department of organization of medical care for minors in educational organizations, department of specialist doctors, ophthalmology department, department of medical and social assistance, department of functional diagnostics, dental department, department of physiotherapy, manual exercise, hydrotherapy, healthy child department. The children's polyclinic has 18 pediatric districts, and the staffing level of pediatricians is 100%. The children's polyclinic serves 16,244 children according to the district principle, of whom 6.0% are children aged 12 months.

The results of the questionnaire survey conducted within the first stage of the study showed that 35.3% of respondents were fully satisfied with the medical check-up. The share of partially satisfied respondents was 42.1%, the share of dissatisfied respondents was 22.6% (Fig. 1).

Among the partially satisfied and dissatisfied respondents, 54.2% noted that they had to visit a children's polyclinic to see all specialists and tests within the framework of medical check-up more than 5 times, 64.8% experienced difficulties in making appointments with specialists, 26.4% were dissatisfied with the conditions of stay in the medical organization (lack of seating in the waiting area, having to wait in line with older children). 67.6% of respondents spent more than 20 minutes waiting for appointments in front of doctors' cabinets and 72.2% took a month to do their medical checkup.

In order to solve the problems identified in the questionnaire, to determine the procedures and regulations for the organization of the medical check-ups in the second stage, complete information about all operations of the process was collected and the current state was assessed using lean production tools: the mapping, timekeeping and spaghetti diagram [5–7, 11]. Based on the analysis of the duration and sequence of all the operations of the process using timekeeping, the patient's itinerary and their time cost for investigations in the professional medical check-ups were studied. The cycle time of the whole process and the tact time of each operation were calculated [3–6, 9, 11].

The spaghetti diagram made it possible to see the unnecessary movements of the patient around the pediatric polyclinic and to identify the intersection of flows during medical check-ups.

Based on the results of the conducted timekeeping and mapping of the current state, the following were identified: intersection of different patient flows in front of doctors' cabinets, at the reception (for vaccinations, for preventive medical examinations, to obtain health certificates); a large number of visits to the children's clinic (undergoing specialist doctors, functional and laboratory tests on different days) — up to 6 visits; excessive movement around the medical organization (cabinets of doctors and cabinets for examination were located on the different floors of the children's clinic); long waiting time in the queue (up to 20 minutes); the process takes 9 hours 10 minutes; the lack of routing during professional medical check-ups (parents independently chose the traffic patterns for visiting a specialist doctor); long time for processing medical documentation; low throughput per shift — no more than 16 people (Fig. 2).

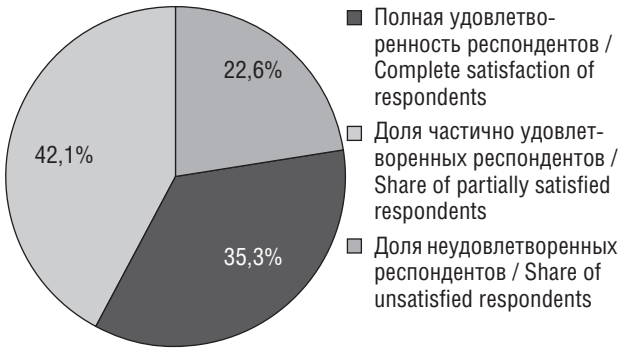


Fig. 1. Indicators of satisfaction of parents by the process of preventive medical examination of their children (%)

Рис. 1. Показатели удовлетворенности родителей проведением профилактического медицинского осмотра ребенка (%)

At the third stage of the study, taking into account the mapping and the identified problems in the process, target indicators for optimizing the medical check-ups of children aged 12 months were determined (Table 1).

To eliminate the problems and achieve the target indicators, a target state map was constructed with the estimated time of passing the preventive medical check-up of a child aged 12 months (Fig. 3).

Taking into account the identified problem areas, a set of measures was developed to improve the process of medical check-ups:

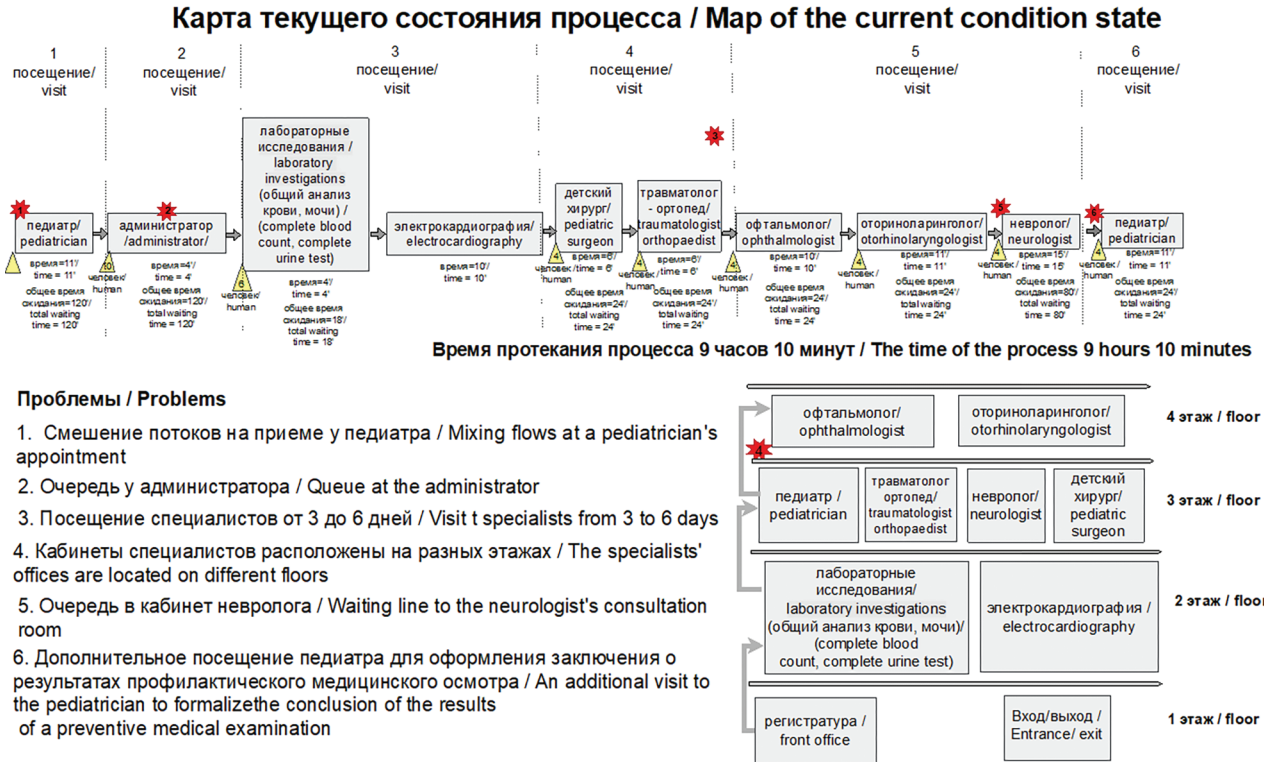


Fig. 2. Process map "Reducing the time for preventive medical examination of children aged 12 months (current condition)"

Рис. 2. Карта процесса «Сокращение времени прохождения профилактического медицинского осмотра детей в возрасте 12 месяцев (текущее состояние)»

Table 1. Target indicators of the process "Reduction of time for preventive medical examination of children at the age of 12 months"

Таблица 1. Целевые показатели процесса «Сокращение времени прохождения профилактического медицинского осмотра детей в возрасте 12 месяцев»

Наименование цели (ед. изм.) / Target name (unit)	Текущий показатель / Current indicator	Целевой показатель / Target indicator
Сокращение количества посещений медицинской организации при прохождении профилактического медицинского осмотра / Reduction of number of visits to the medical organization for preventive medical examination	6 посещений / 6 visits	1 посещение /1 visit
Сокращение времени пребывания в медицинской организации при прохождении профилактического медицинского осмотра / Reduction of the time period spent at the medical organization for preventive medical examination	До 9 часов 10 минут / Up to 9 hours 10 minute	До 1 часа 20 минут / Up to 1 hour and 20 minutes
Сокращение времени ожидания в очереди перед кабинетом врача-специалиста / Reduction of the time of waiting in turn at consultation rooms (doctors-specialists, procedure unit)	20 минут / 20 minutes	0 минут / 0 minutes
Увеличение пропускной способности детей в смену (чел.) (план / факт) / Increase of admission capacity per shift (people) (plan/actual)	16 детей / 16 children	32 ребенка / 32 children

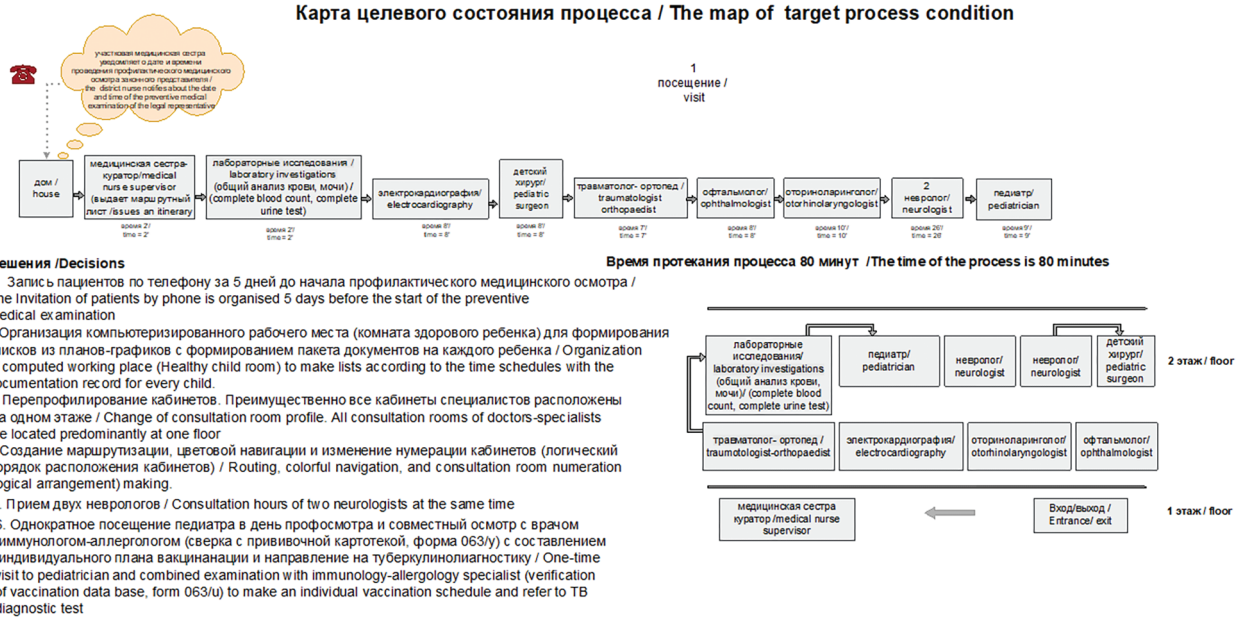


Fig. 3. Process map "Reducing the time for preventive medical examination of children aged 12 months (target condition)"

Рис. 3. Карта процесса «Сокращение времени прохождения профилактического медицинского осмотра детей в возрасте 12 месяцев (целевое состояние)»

- Streamlining of patient flows has been organized — the intersection of sick and healthy children, including those from different age categories, has been eliminated.
- A separate area has been set aside in the children's polyclinic, where specialist doctors' cabinets and a procedure room are concentrated side by side, and specific days and times for preventive medical examinations have been determined.
- The schedules of all specialist doctors involved in the preventive medical examination of children aged 12 months have a separate appointment time for this patient flow only (Thursday from 9:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m.).
- For patients with an indication of the date, time of appointment by a specialist/examiner, the technology of preventive medical examination, developed in this polyclinic according to the "Carousel" principle, is implemented.

The "Carousel" technology consists in the fact that all types of examinations within the framework of medical check-up are concentrated in a separate block of the children's polyclinic. Lists of children needed the medical check-up are compiled for the Day of a Healthy Child. According to the list, the number of children is divided into groups of 8 people equal to the number of "Carousel" rooms, and each group is invited to a certain time. The administrator routes parents with children who have come for medical check-ups directly at the entrance to the children's polyclinic, which ensures that there is no overlap with other patients, and then parents with children are directed to the examination area. In the examination area, they are met by a nurse-curator and given a package of documents: a voluntary informed consent for a preventive medical examination, referrals for laboratory tests and an itinerary, which contains a list of tests and the time for each test. All patients start the examination in different rooms at the same time, and then, according to the itinerary, they change each other. After the first group has passed the medical checkup, the next group is invited in the same number of patients (Fig. 4).

- Standards of work of specialist doctors with uniform optimal time of tact have been developed and implemented.
- Clear and accessible navigation with prioritized flow for medical check-ups was developed.
- Information was improved and scripts were developed for district nurses and nurse supervisors to invite parents with a child to a medical checkup through modern telecommunication technologies (AI (artificial intelligence) to automate the initiation of sending targeted voice and text notifications to patients).
- An additional visit to a pediatrician to draw up a conclusion on the results of a medical checkup has been excluded from the process.
- A memo for parents has been developed for children undergoing medical checkups.
- All cabinets are standardized according to the 5C method.
- Monitoring has been implemented through systematic questionnaires to parents of patients and quarterly audits by the internal quality control service.

The implementation of the measures made it possible to achieve the following results:

- the number of patient visits to the outpatient clinic for medical checkup was reduced from 6 to 1;
- the patient's time in the medical organization for medical checkup decreased from 9 hours and 10 minutes to 1 hour and 20 minutes;
- queues at the cabinets disappeared;
- an increase in the number of admitted patients aged 12 months subject to medical checkups from 16 to 32 per shift;
- coverage of children of the appropriate age by medical checkups amounted to 100%;

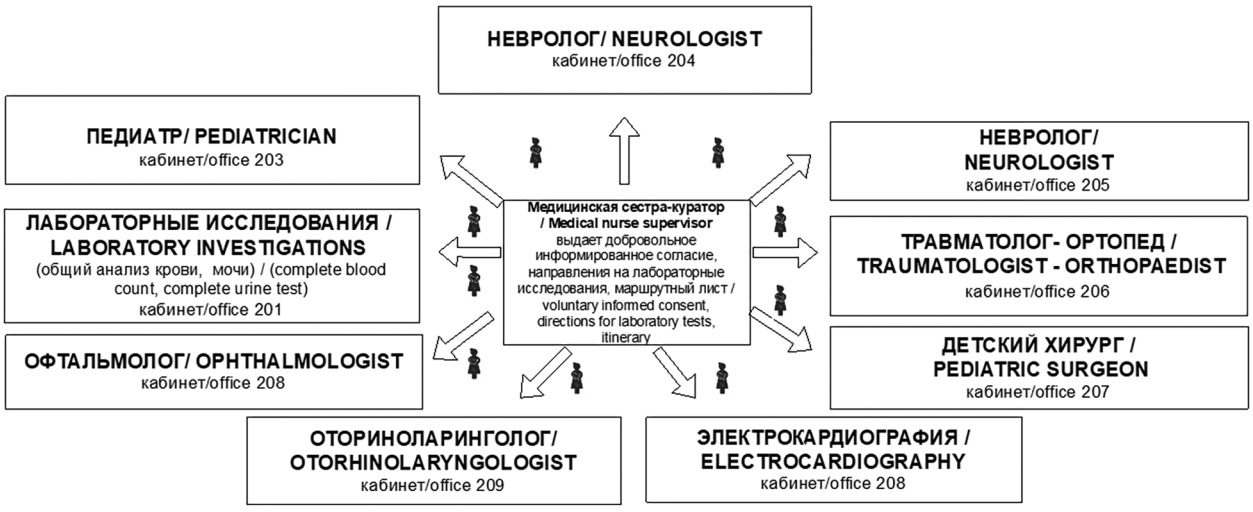


Fig. 4. Routing of children at the age of 12 months for preventive medical examination (according to the principle of "Merry-go-round")

Рис. 4. Маршрутизация детей в возрасте 12 месяцев при прохождении профилактического медицинского осмотра (по принципу «Каруселька»)

- parents' satisfaction with the organization of the process of medical checkups for their children, based on the results of a questionnaire survey, was 100%.

CONCLUSION

The application of lean production technologies improved the process of organizing medical checkups for children aged 12 months by increasing the availability and quality of medical care, which increased the value for the patient and parental satisfaction with the medical care provided. The successful experience of the children's polyclinic has been replicated in medical organizations providing primary health care to the pediatric population of St. Petersburg and the subjects of the Russian Federation.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Author contribution. Thereby, all authors made a substantial contribution to the conception of the study, acquisition, analysis, interpretation of data for the work, drafting and revising the article, final approval of the version to be published and agree to be accountable for all aspects of the study.

Competing interests. The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Funding source. This study was not supported by any external sources of funding.

Consent for publication. The authors received written consent from the respondents to publish the data.

ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ИНФОРМАЦИЯ

Вклад авторов. Все авторы внесли существенный вклад в разработку концепции, проведение исследования и подготовку статьи, прочли и одобрили финальную версию перед публикацией.

Конфликт интересов. Авторы декларируют отсутствие явных и потенциальных конфликтов интересов, связанных с публикацией настоящей статьи.

Источник финансирования. Авторы заявляют об отсутствии внешнего финансирования при проведении исследования.

Информированное согласие на публикацию. Авторы получили письменное согласие анкетируемых на публикацию данных.

REFERENCES

1. Prikaz Ministerstva zdravookhraneniya RF ot 10.08.2017 g. N 514n "O Poryadke provedeniya profilakticheskikh meditsinskikh osmotrov nesovershennoletnikh". (In Russian).
2. Prikaz Ministerstva zdravookhraneniya RF ot 07.03.2018 g. N 92n "Ob utverzhdenii Polozheniya ob organizatsii okazaniya pervichnoy mediko-sanitarnoy pomoshchi detyam". (In Russian).
3. Prikaz Ministerstva zdravookhraneniya RF ot 02.06.2015 g. N 290n "Ob utverzhdenii tipovykh otraslevykh norm vremeni na vypolneniye rabot, svyazannykh s poseshcheniyem odnim patsiyentom vrach-pediatra uchastkovogo, vracha-terapevta uchastkovogo, vracha obshchey praktiki (semeynogo vracha), vracha-nevrologa, vracha-otorinolaringologa, vracha-oftal'mologa i vracha-ginekologa". (In Russian).
4. Karakulina E.V., Vvedensky G.G., Khodyreva I.N. et al. A new model of a medical organization providing primary health care. Guidelines. Moscow; 2023. (In Russian).
5. Orel V.I., Kim A.V., Nosyreva O.M. et al. Lean manufacturing tools in the management of the infrastructure of a medical organization providing primary health care. Medicine and healthcare organization. 2020;5(2):4–10. (In Russian).
6. Orel V.I., Nosyreva O.M., Guryeva N.A. and others. Principles of lean manufacturing in a medical organization providing primary health care. Eurasian Bulletin of Pediatrics. 2019;1(1):2–7. (In Russian).
7. Orel V.I., Smirnova V.I., Guryeva N.A. and others. Experience in the formation of a knowledge system in the implementation of improvement projects in medical organizations. Medicine and healthcare organization. 2021;6(3):20–28. (In Russian).
8. Orel V.I., Smirnova V.I., Nosyreva O.M. et al. Experience in implementing lean manufacturing technologies in medical organizations providing primary health care to the child population. Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2021;9(1):270–271. (In Russian).
9. Orel V.I., Smirnova V.I., Chentsov D.V. et al. The use of lean technologies in the organization of preventive measures among the children's population of St. Petersburg. Collection of abstracts of the XIX Congress of Pediatricians of Russia with international participation "Actual problems of pediatrics" Moscow, 05-07.03.2022. Moscow; 2022:188. (In Russian).
10. Chentsov D.V., Smirnova V.I., Orel O.V., Silidi I.Y. The experience of implementing lean manufacturing in St. Petersburg children's polyclinics. Russian Pediatric Journal. 2020;23(1):231. (In Russian).
11. Yakovleva T.V., Kamkin E.G., Karakulina E.V. et al. Implementation of improvement projects using lean manufacturing methods in a medical organization

providing primary health care. Methodological recommendations. Moscow; 2019. (In Russian).

ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Приказ Министерства здравоохранения РФ от 10.08.2017 г. № 514н «О Порядке проведения профилактических медицинских осмотров несовершеннолетних».
2. Приказ Министерства здравоохранения РФ от 07.03.2018 г. № 92н «Об утверждении Положения об организации оказания первичной медико-санитарной помощи детям».
3. Приказ Министерства здравоохранения РФ от 02.06.2015 г. № 290н «Об утверждении типовых отраслевых норм времени на выполнение работ, связанных с посещением одним пациентом врача-педиатра участкового, врача-терапевта участкового, врача общей практики (семейного врача), врача-невролога, врача-оториноларинголога, врача-офтальмолога и врача-гинеколога».
4. Каракулина Е.В., Введенский Г.Г., Ходырева И.Н. и др. Новая модель медицинской организации, оказывающей первичную медико-санитарную помощь. Методические рекомендации. М.; 2023.
5. Орел В.И., Ким А.В., Носырева О.М. и др. Инструменты бережливого производства в управлении инфраструктурой медицинской организации, оказывающей первичную медико-санитарную помощь. Медицина и организация здравоохранения. 2020;5(2):4–10.
6. Орел В.И., Носырева О.М., Гурьева Н.А., и др. Принципы бережливого производства в медицинской организации, оказывающей первичную медико-санитарную помощь. Евразийский вестник педиатрии. 2019;1(1):2–7.
7. Орел В.И., Смирнова В.И., Гурьева Н.А., и др. Опыт формирования системы знаний в реализации проектов по улучшению в медицинских организациях. Медицина и организация здравоохранения. 2021;6(3):20–28.
8. Орел В.И., Смирнова В.И., Носырева О.М. и др. Опыт внедрения технологий бережливого производства в медицинских организациях, оказывающих первичную медико-санитарную помощь детскому населению. Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2021;9(1):270–271.
9. Орел В.И., Смирнова В.И., Ченцов Д.В. и др. Применение бережливых технологий при организации профилактических мероприятий среди детского населения Санкт-Петербурга. Сборник тезисов XIX Съезда педиатров России с международным участием «Актуальные проблемы педиатрии» г. Москва, 05-07.03.2022 г. М.; 2022: 188.
10. Ченцов Д.В., Смирнова В.И., Орел О.В., Силиди И.Ю. Опыт внедрения бережливого производства в детских поликлиниках Санкт-Петербурга. Российский педиатрический журнал. 2020;23(1):231.
11. Яковлева Т.В., Камкин Е.Г., Каракулина Е.В. и др. Реализация проектов по улучшению с использованием методов бережливого производства в медицинской организации, оказывающей первичную медико-санитарную помощь. Методические рекомендации. М.; 2019.

ISSN 2221-2582

UDC 616-083.98-053.2+616.33-083.2-036.11+616.329-002-085
DOI: 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.90.33.012

CLINICAL EFFICACY OF GASTRIC FEEDING WITH ANTIREFLUX MIXTURE IN PREMATURE INFANTS ON MECHANICAL VENTILATION

© Oleg G. Smirnov, Vladimir I. Gorbachev

Irkutsk State Medical Academy of Postgraduate Education — branch of the Federal State Budgetary Educational Institution of Further Professional Education RMANPO of the Ministry of Health of Russia. 100 Yubileyny microdistrict, Irkutsk 664049 Russian Federation

Contact information:
Oleg G. Smirnov — postgraduate student of Department of anesthesiology and intensive care. E-mail: dr.smirnov@list.ru
ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0001-9096-4820 SPIN: 3741-5713

For citation: Smirnov OG, Gorbachev VI. Clinical efficacy of gastric feeding with antireflux mixture in premature infants on mechanical ventilation**.** Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024;12(3):110–115. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.90.33.012

Received: 14.06.2024 **Revised: 29.07.2024** **Accepted: 10.09.2024**

Abstract. *Introduction.* Gastroesophageal reflux is a common pathological condition in critically ill premature infants. *The aim of the study* was to analyze the incidence of gastroesophageal reflux (GER) in premature infants and to evaluate the effectiveness of gastric feeding with antireflux mixture in children on artificial ventilation in the presence of GER. *Materials and methods.* A retrospective study was conducted on the basis of the Irkutsk Municipal Pediatric Clinical Hospital (Irkutsk) in the period from 2018 to 2020, which included the medical histories of 73 premature infants. In the course of the study, the frequency of GER, the frequency of use of antireflux drugs, changes in body weight during the period of stay in intensive care, the duration of ventilation, the duration of stay in intensive care and changes in laboratory parameters at the time of admission and 10 days after the start of intensive care were evaluated. *Results and discussion.* A retrospective analysis showed that 69.8% of the total number of children in the medical history had any records of manifestations of gastroesophageal reflux. When clinical manifestations of GER occurred, the frequency of transfer to an antireflux mixture was in 100% of cases, of which 52.4% received medication (motilium, omeprazole) during hospitalization in intensive care, and 19.6% continued to receive it after transfer to the department. Among those who received antireflux mixtures, GER was diagnosed in only 47% of patients. Among all newborns who received the drugs, 62.7% of patients received motilium and 35.2% omeprazole. With the ineffectiveness of conservative antireflux therapy, surgical fundoplication was performed in 17.6% of patients. *Conclusion.* Conservative antireflux therapy for gastric feeding in premature infants with low and very low body weight, with pneumonia, on artificial lung ventilation does not provide sufficient effectiveness of child nutrition.

Keywords: *intensive care in neonatology, enteral feeding, antireflux therapy*

КЛИНИЧЕСКАЯ ЭФФЕКТИВНОСТЬ ГАСТРАЛЬНОГО КОРМЛЕНИЯ АНТИРЕФЛЮКСНОЙ СМЕСЬЮ У НЕДОНОШЕННЫХ ДЕТЕЙ НА ИСКУССТВЕННОЙ ВЕНТИЛЯЦИИ ЛЕГКИХ

© Олег Геннадьевич Смирнов, Владимир Ильич Горбачев

Иркутская государственная медицинская академия последипломного образования — филиал ФГБОУ ДПО РМАНПО Минздрава России. 664049, г. Иркутск, микрорайон Юбилейный, д. 100

Контактная информация:
Олег Геннадьевич Смирнов — очный аспирант кафедры анестезиологии и реаниматологии. E-mail: dr.smirnov@list.ru
ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0001-9096-4820 SPIN: 3741-5713

Для цитирования: Смирнов О.Г., Горбачев В.И. Клиническая эффективность гастрального кормления антирефлюксной смесью у недоношенных детей на искусственной вентиляции легких // Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024. Т. 12. № 3. С. 110–115. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.90.33.012

Поступила: 14.06.2024 **Одобрена: 29.07.2024** **Принята к печати: 10.09.2024**

Резюме. *Введение.* Гастроэзофагеальный рефлюкс — часто возникающее патологическое состояние у недоношенных новорожденных детей в критическом состоянии. *Цель исследования* — проанализировать

частоту развития гастроэзофагеального рефлюкса (ГЭР) у недоношенных детей и оценить эффективность гастрального кормления антирефлюксной смесью у детей на искусственной вентиляции легких при наличии ГЭР. *Материалы и методы.* На базе Областного государственного автономного учреждения здравоохранения «Городская Ивано-Матрёнинская детская клиническая больница» (г. Иркутск) в период с 2018 по 2020 гг. было проведено ретроспективное исследование, в которое были включены истории болезни 73 недоношенных детей. В процессе исследования оценили частоту ГЭР, частоту использования антирефлюксных препаратов, изменение массы тела за период нахождения в реанимации, длительность ИВЛ, продолжительность пребывания в реанимации и изменения лабораторных показателей на момент поступления и через 10 дней после начала интенсивной терапии. *Результаты и обсуждение.* Проведенный ретроспективный анализ показал, что у 69,8% детей в истории болезни были какие-либо записи о проявлениях гастроэзофагеального рефлюкса. Все пациенты при возникновении клинических проявлений ГЭР получали антирефлюксную смесь, из них у 52,4% проводили медикаментозное лечение (мотилиум, омепразол) во время госпитализации в реанимации, а 19,6% продолжали получать их и после перевода в отделение патологии новорожденных. Среди тех, кто получал антирефлюксные смеси, ГЭР был диагностирован только у 47% пациентов. Из всех новорожденных, получавших препараты, 62,7% пациентов получали мотилиум и 35,2% омепразол. При неэффективности консервативной антирефлюксной терапии 17,6% пациентов была выполнена оперативная фундопликация. *Заключение.* Проведение консервативной антирефлюксной терапии при гастральном кормлении у недоношенных детей с низкой и очень низкой массой тела, с пневмонией, на искусственной вентиляции легких не обеспечивает достаточной эффективности питания ребенка.

Ключевые слова: *интенсивная терапия в неонатологии, энтеральное кормление, антирефлюксная терапия*

INTRODUCTION

Gastroesophageal reflux (GER) is a pathologic condition that often occurs in premature infants in critical condition. A number of factors contribute to this condition: a relatively large volume of liquid food intake, functional "immaturity" of the lower esophageal sphincter, and the position of the child's body when feeding — the child lying on the back [1]. Determining the exact prevalence of GER versus gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD) is a difficult task because of the unclear distinction between physiologic and pathologic reflux.

Conservative treatment should be considered as first-line therapy in infants without clinical complications [2]. Based on the available data, body positioning can be considered a well-established and safe method for the treatment of preterm infants with symptoms of uncomplicated GER. A reduction in GER manifestations is observed in the left lateral position with the head elevated, whereas the supine and right side positions provoke reflux [3]. In addition, certain benefits can be achieved by modifying the diet and/or duration of feeding, such as reducing the feeding rate and using hydrolyzed formula [4]. The use of transpyloric feeding is an effective feeding method, allows faster stabilization of nutritional balance and substantial weight gain [4]. Gum used to thicken the food clump has been found to impede the absorption of a number of nutrients [5, 6]. There have also been concerns about a possible association between formula thickener and the development of necrotizing enterocolitis [7]. Antireflux medications, including histamine-2 receptor antagonists and proton pump inhibitors, are not licensed for use in newborns in the Russian Federation (RF) and many other countries, although *off label* use (use of medications for indications not mentioned in the instructions for use) is often reported [8]. Antacids and other acid-suppressing drugs can reduce gastric acidity but do not affect the signs/symptoms of GER, and their use is associated with an increased risk of adverse outcomes, including necrotizing enterocolitis (NEC) and infections [9]. A number of researchers recommend the use of antireflux medications with caution (if it is possible) in preterm infants because of the lack of evidence of efficacy and possible harm [10].

AIM

To analyze the incidence of gastroesophageal reflux (GER) in preterm infants and to evaluate the efficacy of gastric feeding with antireflux formula in infants on artificial lung ventilation in the presence of GER.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

A retrospective study was conducted. It included 73 case histories of premature infants treated

 ISSN 2221-2582

in the neonatal intensive care unit of the Ivano-Matryoninsky Children's Clinical Hospital (Irkutsk city) in the period from 2018 to 2020. Patients included in the study were born prematurely at 28–35 weeks of gestation with low and very low weight, required ventilatory support and had a confirmed diagnosis of pneumonia.

The patients in the generated sample were divided into two groups. The first group consisted of 51 patients with confirmed gastroesophageal reflux. The second group consisted of 22 patients without GER. Respiratory therapy in the intensive care unit was performed in the PCV (pressure-controlled ventilation) mode using a MAQUET Servo-i ventilator (Germany).

In the course of the study, we evaluated the frequency of GER, ALV and changes in laboratory parameters at the time of admission and 10 days after the start of intensive care.

Statistical processing of the obtained data was performed using STATISTICA 10.0 program. The results are presented as median and quartiles (25–75%). Statistical analysis of significance of differences between quantitative signs for two independent groups was performed using the Mann–Whitney criterion. The Kraskell-Wallis test was used to assess the statistical significance of differences between several signs in dynamics. The p value <0.05 was taken as the level of statistical significance.

RESULTS

Retrospective analysis of medical records showed that 69.8% (n=51) of children had any records of gastroesophageal reflux manifestations in their medical history. Gestational age in the group of children with GER was 31 (28–35) weeks and in the group without GER it was 32 (28–36) weeks. Age at the time of admission was 19 (10–77) days in the group with GER and 17 (9–65) days in the group without GER. At the onset of clinical manifestations of GER, 100% of patients received antireflux medication, of which 27 patients (52.4%) received medication (motilium, omeprazole) during ICU hospitalization, and 19.6% (n=10) continued to receive them even after transfer from the ICU. Among those who received therapeutic (antireflux) formula, GER was diagnosed in 47% (n=24) of patients. Among all neonates receiving medication, 62.7% (n=32) of patients received motilium and 35.2% (n=18) received omeprazole. If conservative antireflux therapy was ineffective, 9 (17.6%) patients underwent surgical fundoplication (Fig. 1).

In analyzing of the weight dynamics on the 10th day from the beginning of conservative antireflux therapy it was found that children diagnosed with GER had a lower weight gain of 11 (9–14) g compared to patients without reflux 17 (14.5–18) g (p_U <0.01). When analyzing the weight of patients on the 10th day of conservative antireflux therapy

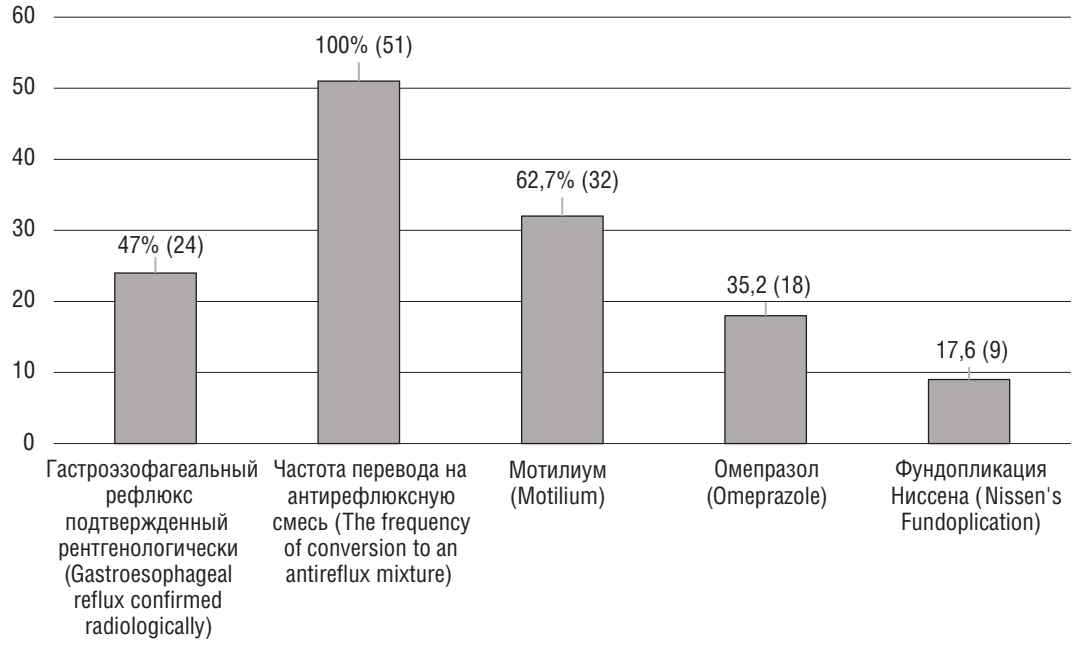


Fig. 1. Retrospective analysis

Рис. 1. Ретроспективный анализ

we managed to reveal statistically significant differences. Thus, weight in children with GER was 1979 (1759–2100) g, in patients without gastroesophageal reflux it was 2247 (2090–2337.5) g (p_U <0.01) (Fig. 2). Intensive care stay time in children diagnosed with GER was significantly higher than in children without GER, 12 (9.5–14.5) days versus 17 (15–20) days (p_U <0.01).

The rates of length of hospital stay in children with GER were 49 (34–74) days versus 37 (34–46) days in children without GER (p_U <0.01). The level of total protein in patients with GER on the first day was 39.2 (35.3–53.3) g/L. Control of this parameter on the 10th day revealed a decrease in the concentration of total protein to 34.1 (30.9–48.2) g/L. Total protein in the group of children without GER on the first day was 40.2 (38.1–51.3) g/L, on the 10th day in the group of children without GER the level of total protein was 46.9 (42.2–50.8) g/L (Fig. 3).

Creatinine in children with GER on the first day was at the level of 54.4 (28.2–56.5) μmol/L. In the group of children without gastroesophageal reflux it was 49.1 (33.3–58.7) μmol/L. On the 10th day of the study there were also no significant changes in the studied groups. Thus, the creatinine level in the group with GER — was 50.5 (30.3–53.9) μmol/L, in the group of children without GER it was 54.3 (30.2–52.6) μmol/L. Comparable results were obtained when analyzing urea levels. In the group of children with reflux in the first day of stay in the Department of Anesthesiology, Reanimation and Intensive Care urea was 3.0 (2.2–3.5) mmol/L, on the 10th day of observation it was 4.0 (3.0–4.8) mmol/L. In the group of children without GER it was 3.2 (2.5–3.9) mmol/L, on the 10th day of observation it was 4.1 (3.2–5.4) mmol/L. Glucose level in the group of children with GER on the first day was 4.2 (3.6–7.1) mmol/L, in the group of children without GER it was 4.9 (3.8–5.1) mmol/L. Thus, in the group of children with GER the glucose level was 5.9 (3.3–7.8) mmol/L, in the group without GER it was 5.3 (4.5–6.9) mmol/L. The level of K^+ in the group of children with gastroesophageal reflux on admission was 4.1 (3.5–4.5) mmol/L, in the group of children without GER it was 3.9 (3.4–4.2) mmol/L. The study of K^+ level in dynamics did not reveal statistically significant changes: on the 10th day of the study in the group of children with gastroesophageal reflux the level of K^+ was 3.8 (3.5–4.2) mmol/L, in the group of children without GER it was 4.1 (4.0–5.3) mmol/L. Na^+ concentration in the group of children with gastroesophageal reflux on admission was 137.5 (136.0–142.6) mmol/L, in the group of children without GER it was 139.3 (137.0–141.6) mmol/L. When studying the level of Na^+ concentration in dynamics, no statistically significant differences were found: on the 10th day of the study in the group of children with GER the Na^+ level was 138.10 (136.4–141.6) mmol/L, in the group without GER it was 138.1 (136.6–140.9) mmol/L. Plasma Ca^{2+} concentration in the group of children with GER at admission was 1.15 (1.1–1.5) mmol/L, in the group without GER it was 1.3 (1.1–1.4) mmol/L. On the 10th day of the study, in the group of children with gastroesophageal reflux the Ca^{2+} level was 1.1 (1.1–1.3) mmol/L, in the group of children without GER it was 1.3 (1.0–1.4) mmol/L.

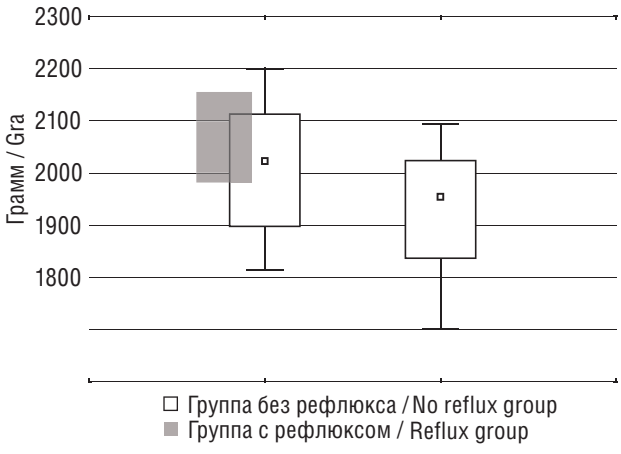


Fig. 2. Weight on the 10th day of antireflux therapy

Рис. 2. Масса тела на 10-й день проводимой антирефлюксной терапии

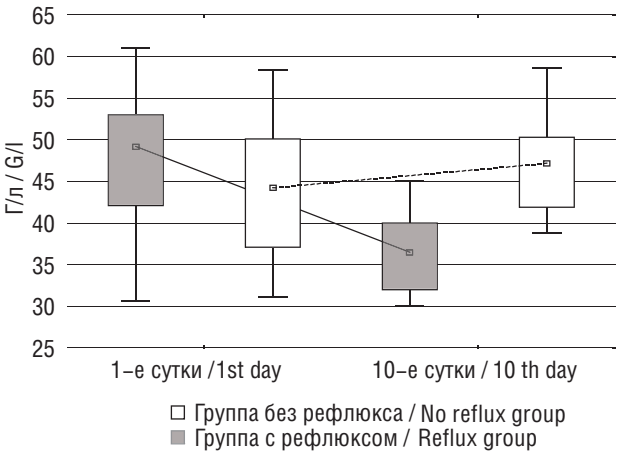


Fig. 3. Total protein level

Рис. 3. Изменения уровня общего белка

DISCUSSION

It was found that children with reflux had lower birth weight and gestational age during comparing patients with gastroesophageal reflux with patients without GER. This may be due to the fact that transient relaxation of the lower esophageal sphincter is more common in preterm infants. An interesting finding was that the incidence of using drugs for conservative therapy of GER was higher than the incidence of documented GER. This indicates that drugs for conservative therapy of GER are prescribed without a confirmed diagnosis. In our analysis, we found that manifestations of GER occurred in 69.8% of patients, while the rate of switching to antireflux formula was 100% of cases. However, among infants receiving antireflux treatment, gastroesophageal reflux was confirmed radiologically in only 39.6%. In 36.9% of cases, infants received medication during hospitalization in the intensive care unit, and 18.2% of patients continued to receive medication after they were transferred. We noted a high level of use of drug therapy in preterm infants: in 57% of cases motilium was prescribed, in 45.4% of cases children received proton pump inhibitors (omeprazole). When analyzing weight dynamics, it was found that the average daily weight gain in children with reflux was 32.2% less than in children without GER. The concentration of total protein in children with GER was also 14.2% lower than in children without GER. Due to ineffectiveness of conservative therapy, 17.6% of patients underwent fundoplication.

CONCLUSION

Conservative antireflux therapy with gastral feeding in premature infants with low and very low weight, with pneumonia, on artificial lung ventilation does not provide sufficient effectiveness of feeding the child.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Author contribution. Thereby, all authors made a substantial contribution to the conception of the study, acquisition, analysis, interpretation of data for the work, drafting and revising the article, final approval of the version to be published and agree to be accountable for all aspects of the study.

Competing interests. The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Funding source. This study was not supported by any external sources of funding.

Consent for publication. Written consent was obtained from legal representatives of the patients for publication of relevant medical information within the manuscript.

ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ИНФОРМАЦИЯ

Вклад авторов. Все авторы внесли существенный вклад в разработку концепции, проведение исследования и подготовку статьи, прочли и одобрили финальную версию перед публикацией.

Конфликт интересов. Авторы декларируют отсутствие явных и потенциальных конфликтов интересов, связанных с публикацией настоящей статьи.

Источник финансирования. Авторы заявляют об отсутствии внешнего финансирования при проведении исследования.

Информированное согласие на публикацию. Авторы получили письменное согласие законных представителей пациентов на публикацию медицинских данных.

REFERENCES

1. Smirnov O.G., Gorbachev V.I., Aleinikova N.G. Gastroesophageal reflux in premature infants: strategy for transpyloric feeding. Pediatr. 2021;12(4):59–67. DOI: 10.17816/PED12459-67. (In Russian).
2. Bellaïche M., Bargaoui K., Jung C. et al. Reflux gastro-œsophagien et position de couchage des nourrissons. Enquête de pratique menée en France auprès de 493 pédiatres [Gastroesophageal reflux and sleep position of infants. A survey conducted in France by 493 pediatricians]. Archives de pediatrie: organe officiel de la Societe francaise de pediatrie. 2017;24(1):17–23. (In France).
3. Rosen R., Vandenplas Y., Singendonk M. et al. Pediatric Gastroesophageal Reflux Clinical Practice Guidelines: Joint Recommendations of the North American Society for Pediatric Gastroenterology, Hepatology, and Nutrition and the European Society for Pediatric Gastroenterology, Hepatology, and Nutrition. Journal of pediatric gastroenterology and nutrition. 2018;66(3):516–554.
4. Binti Abdul Hamid H. et al. Anti-reflux medication use in preterm infants. Pediatric Research. 2022;92(2):520–525.
5. Santos V.S. et al. Association between histamine-2 receptor antagonists and adverse outcomes in neonates: A systematic review and meta-analysis. PLoS One. 2019;14(4):e0214135.
6. Beal J., Silverman B., Bellant J. et al. Late onset necrotizing enterocolitis in infants following use of

a xanthan gum-containing thickening agent. The Journal of pediatrics. 2012;161(2):354–356.
7. Smirnov O.G., Gorbachev V.I., Novozhilov V.A. Transpyloric feeding during artificial ventilation in premature infants with pneumonia: an observational study. Vestnik intensivnoj terapii imeni AI Saltanova. 2023;3:149–154. (In Russian).
8. Eichenwald E. C. et al. Diagnosis and management of gastroesophageal reflux in preterm infants. Pediatrics. 2018;142(1).
9. Esposito C., Roberti A., Turra F. et al. Management of gastroesophageal reflux disease in pediatric patients: a literature review. Pediatric health, medicine and therapeutics. 2015;6:1–8.
10. Rybak A., Pesce M., Thapar N. et al. Gastro-Esophageal Reflux in Children. International journal of molecular sciences. 2017;18(8):2–17.

ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Смирнов О.Г., Горбачев В.И., Алейникова Н.Г. Гастроэзофагеальнный рефлюкс у недоношенных детей: стратегия проведения транспилорического питания. Педиатр. 2021;12(4):59–67. DOI: 10.17816/PED12459-67.
2. Bellaïche M., Bargaoui K., Jung C. et al. Reflux gastro-œsophagien et position de couchage des nourrissons. Enquête de pratique menée en France auprès de 493 pédiatres [Gastroesophageal reflux and sleep position of infants. A survey conducted in France by 493 pediatricians]. Archives de pediatrie: organe officiel de la Societe francaise de pediatrie. 2017;24(1):17–23.
3. Rosen R., Vandenplas Y., Singendonk M. et al. Pediatric Gastroesophageal Reflux Clinical Practice Guidelines: Joint Recommendations of the North American Society for Pediatric Gastroenterology, Hepatology, and Nutrition and the European Society for Pediatric Gastroenterology, Hepatology, and Nutrition. Journal of pediatric gastroenterology and nutrition. 2018;66(3):516–554.
4. Binti Abdul Hamid H. et al. Anti-reflux medication use in preterm infants. Pediatric Research. 2022;92(2):520–525.
5. Santos V.S. et al. Association between histamine-2 receptor antagonists and adverse outcomes in neonates: A systematic review and meta-analysis. PLoS One. 2019;14(4):e0214135.
6. Beal J., Silverman B., Bellant J. et al. Late onset necrotizing enterocolitis in infants following use of a xanthan gum-containing thickening agent. The Journal of pediatrics. 2012;161(2):354–356.
7. Смирнов О.Г., Горбачев В.И., Новожилов В.А. Транспилорическое кормление при искусственной вентиляции легких у недоношенных детей с пневмонией: наблюдательное исследование. Вестник интенсивной терапии имени А.И. Салтанова. 2023;3:149–154.
8. Eichenwald E. C. et al. Diagnosis and management of gastroesophageal reflux in preterm infants. Pediatrics. 2018;142(1).
9. Esposito C., Roberti A., Turra F. et al. Management of gastroesophageal reflux disease in pediatric patients: a literature review. Pediatric health, medicine and therapeutics. 2015;6:1–8.
10. Rybak A., Pesce M., Thapar N. et al. Gastro-Esophageal Reflux in Children. International journal of molecular sciences. 2017;18(8):2–17.

ISSN 2221-2582

UDC 616.4-001.3
DOI: 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.33.14.013

STUDY OF ORAL FLUID TRACTABILITY AS A TENTATIVE TEST FOR DETERMINING AN UNFAVORABLE SITUATION IN THE ORAL CAVITY IN YOUNG PEOPLE

© Anastasia N. Belogortseva[1], Andrey K. Iordanishvili[2, 3]

[1] Children's Dental Polyclinic No. 3. 2, lit. A Brusovskaya str., Saint Petersburg 195271 Russian Federation
[2] North-Western State Medical University named after I.I. Mechnikov. 41 Kirochnaya str., Saint Petersburg 191014 Russian Federation
[3] Military Medical Academy named after S.M. Kirov. 6 Akademician Lebedev str., Saint Petersburg 194044 Russian Federation

Contact information:
Andrey K. Iordanishvili — Doctor of Medical sciences, Professor of the Department of Maxillofacial Surgery and Surgical Dentistry. E-mail: professoraki@mail.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0000-9328-2014 SPIN: 6752-6698

For citation: Belogortseva AN, Iordanishvili AK. Study of oral fluid tractability as a tentative test for determining an unfavorable situation in the oral cavity in young people. Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024;12(3):116–120. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.33.14.013

Received: 11.06.2024 **Revised: 24.07.2024** **Accepted: 10.09.2024**

Abstract. At present there is little information about the possibility of using the test spinnbarkeit, which allows to establish the extensibility of saliva, although the possibility of its use with the exclusion of the laboratory stage has been proved, which allowed in the clinical practice of dentists to replace complex and time-consuming tests such as the secretion rate and viscosity of oral fluid (mixed saliva). The paper evaluated the possibility of using the oral fluid viscosity test in young people, taking into account their incidence of underlying dental pathology, as well as concomitant diabetes mellitus. Sixty-five people of young age were under observation and were divided into two groups depending on the concomitant pathology. Group 1 included 34 people who were somatically healthy. Group 2 included 31 people who suffered from diabetes mellitus. It was found that the patients of group 1 of the study according to the index of the intensity of dental caries (CPU) can be attributed to the group of people with subcompensated, and patients of group 2 — to decompensated activity of dental caries. This is due to satisfactory oral hygiene in group 1 patients and unsatisfactory oral hygiene in group 2 patients, as well as due to the established increased saliva tractability in group 2 patients. It is shown that the technique of determination of mixed saliva tractability can be used as an additional method in the study of dental status, as well as risk factors for demineralization of hard tissues of teeth and inflammatory periodontal pathology, provided that it is easy to perform and sufficiently informative.

Keywords*: young people, oral fluid, mixed saliva, dental caries, resistance of dental hard tissues, intensity of dental caries, oral hygiene, periodontal pathology, saliva viscosity, microcrystallization of saliva*

ИССЛЕДОВАНИЕ ТЯГУЧЕСТИ РОТОВОЙ ЖИДКОСТИ КАК ОРИЕНТИРОВОЧНЫЙ ТЕСТ ОПРЕДЕЛЕНИЯ НЕБЛАГОПРИЯТНОЙ СИТУАЦИИ В ПОЛОСТИ РТА У МОЛОДЫХ ЛЮДЕЙ

© Анастасия Николаевна Белогорцева[1], Андрей Константинович Иорданишвили[2, 3]

[1] Детская стоматологическая поликлиника № 3. 195271, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Брюсовская, д. 2, лит. А
[2] Северо-Западный государственный медицинский университет им. И.И. Мечникова. 191014, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Кирочная, д. 41
[3] Военно-медицинская академия им. С.М. Кирова. 194044, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Академика Лебедева, д. 6

Контактная информация:
Андрей Константинович Иорданишвили — д.м.н., профессор кафедры челюстно-лицевой хирургии и хирургической стоматологии. E-mail: professoraki@mail.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0000-9328-2014 SPIN: 6752-6698

Для цитирования: Белогорцева А.Н., Иорданишвили А.К. Исследование тягучести ротовой жидкости как ориентировочный тест определения неблагоприятной ситуации в полости рта у молодых людей // Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024. Т. 12. № 3. С. 116–120. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.33.14.013

Поступила: 11.06.2024 **Одобрена: 24.07.2024** **Принята к печати: 10.09.2024**

Резюме. В настоящее время мало сведений о возможности использования теста spinnbarkeit, позволяющего установить растяжимость слюны, хотя доказана возможность его использования при исключении

лабораторного этапа, что позволило в клинической практике врачей-стоматологов заменить сложные и продолжительные по времени тесты, такие как скорость секреции и вязкость ротовой жидкости (смешанной слюны). В работе оценена возможность использования теста на тягучесть ротовой жидкости у людей молодого возраста с учетом их заболеваемости основной стоматологической патологии, а также сопутствующего сахарного диабета. Под наблюдением находилось 65 людей молодого возраста, которые в зависимости от сопутствующей патологии были разделены на две группы. В 1-ю группу вошли 34 человека, которые соматически были здоровы. Во 2-ю группу вошел 31 человек, страдающих сахарным диабетом. Установлено, что пациентов 1-й группы исследования по показателю индекса индекс интенсивности течения кариеса зубов (КПУ) можно отнести к группе людей с субкомпенсированнной, а пациентов 2-й группы — к декомпенсированной активностью кариеса зубов. Это связано с удовлетворительной гигиеной рта у пациентов 1-й группы и неудовлетворительной гигиеной рта у пациентов 2-й группы, а также в связи с установленной повышенной тягучестью слюны у пациентов 2-й группы. Показано, что методика определения тягучести смешанной слюны может использоваться в качестве дополнительного метода при исследовании стоматологического статуса, а также факторов риска возникновения деминерализации твердых тканей зубов и воспалительной патологии пародонта при условии простоты ее выполнения и достаточной информативности.

Ключевые слова: *люди молодого возраста, ротовая жидкость, смешанная слюна, кариес зубов, резистентность твердых тканей зубов, интенсивность кариеса зубов, гигиена полости рта, патология пародонта, тягучесть слюны, микрокристаллизация слюны*

INTRODUCTION

Currently, there is an opinion that dental caries is the initial symptom of a nonspecific infectious disease of the masticatory apparatus, provoked and maintained by a number of factors. The main ones being reduced resistance (permeability) of dental hard tissues, as well as poor oral hygiene and frequent consumption of carbohydrate-containing foods [1, 2].

In addition to determining the quality of dental care using oral hygiene indices, laboratory methods to diagnose the cariesogenic situation or so-called saliva tests are considered important. In the literature, salivary microcrystallization in patients of different age groups is the most frequently reported [3, 4]. At the same time, there is little information about the possibility of using the saliva tractability test to establish its extensibility, although the possibility of its use in the clinical practice of dentists to replace complex and time-consuming tests such as the secretion rate and viscosity of oral fluid (mixed saliva) has been proven [5, 6].

AIM

The aim of the study is to evaluate the feasibility of using the oral fluid tractability test in young adults, taking into account their incidence of major dental pathology as well as comorbidities.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

There were 65 (38 (58.47%) males and 27 (41.53%) females) young people (18 to 25 years old) under observation, who were divided into two groups depending on the concomitant pathology. Group 1 included 34 (26 (76.47%) males and 8 (23.53%) females) people who were somatically healthy. Group 2 included 31 (12 (38.71%) males and 19 (61.29%) females) individuals who had type 1 or type 2 diabetes mellitus. All patients in group 2 were under dynamic observation by a district endocrinologist and were continuously receiving insulin therapy, but they were not under dynamic observation by a dentist.

During the dental examination, the following parameters were investigated in patients:

1) CFE index (sum of carious, filled and extracted teeth) according to the generally accepted method [7];
2) simplified Green-Vermillion index (OHI-S) to assess the state of oral hygiene [7];
3) the method of determining the pulling power of oral fluid according to the method of P.A. Leus and L.V. Belyasova [8].

Dental examinations were performed once and the character of dental health of the examined patients in both study groups was assessed based on the obtained indicators.

The digital material obtained in the clinical study was processed on a personal computer using a specialized package for statistical analysis STATISTICA 6.0. Differences between the compared groups were considered reliable at $p \leq 0.05$. Cases when the probability values of "p" were in the range from 0.05 to 0.10 were considered as "presence of a tendency".

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

During the clinical study, it was found that the young patients of study group 1 had good

 ISSN 2221-2582

oral hygiene (simplified Green–Vermillion index (OHI-S) was 0.61±0.19) and the CFE index was 5.62±1.56. In patients of group 2 of the study, who had diabetes mellitus, oral hygiene was unsatisfactory (simplified Green–Vermillion index (OHI-S) was 2.36±0.37, p <0.05), and the CFE index was 10.46±2.44, p <0.05 (Fig. 1). Figure 2 shows the distribution of the CFE index according to the number of carious, filled and extracted teeth. It can be said that patients of the 1st group of the study according to the index of the CFE index can be attributed to the group of people with subcompensated, and patients of the 2nd group — with decompensated activity of dental caries (Fig. 2). The observed differences in caries intensity between the two groups of subjects were significant (p <0.01). Despite the fact that sanitation measures were necessary for all people from both study groups, the patients of group 2 obligatorily required professional oral hygiene, which provides not only real therapeutic and preventive measures, but also training of patients in individual dental hygiene.

The study of oral fluid tractability (mixed saliva) showed that 29% of group 1 patients had "short salivary tractability", i.e. salivary filament breakage occurred in the oral cavity, immediately below the cutting edges of the maxillary central incisors . Only 5% of patients in this group had "medium salivary tractability", in which salivary filament breakage occurred at the level from the upper lip to the tip of the nose [8]. Group 2 patients were significantly characterized by "long salivary tractability", which was noted in 27% of patients, and 7% of patients from this group had "medium salivary extensibility" (Fig. 3).

Thus, the young patients of the study group 2 with diabetes mellitus had significantly higher salivary tractability than the patients of group 1 (p <0.01).

The clinical method of assessing salivary tractability is imperfect, as its results can be affected by many factors that are difficult to take into account or exclude at an outpatient dental appointment. However, it should be noted the high diagnostic value of this technique, which indirectly allows us to judge a number of physical and chemical properties of oral fluid, namely the viscosity of saliva, as well as the rate of its secretion, on which largely depends on the biochemical composition of oral fluid and its viscosity [9]. Our use of the interpretation of the previously proposed degree of saliva tractability into "short, medium and long salivary extensibility" [8] coincided with the intensity of the course of dental caries and the nature of oral hygiene. That is, with the increase of saliva tractability with a high

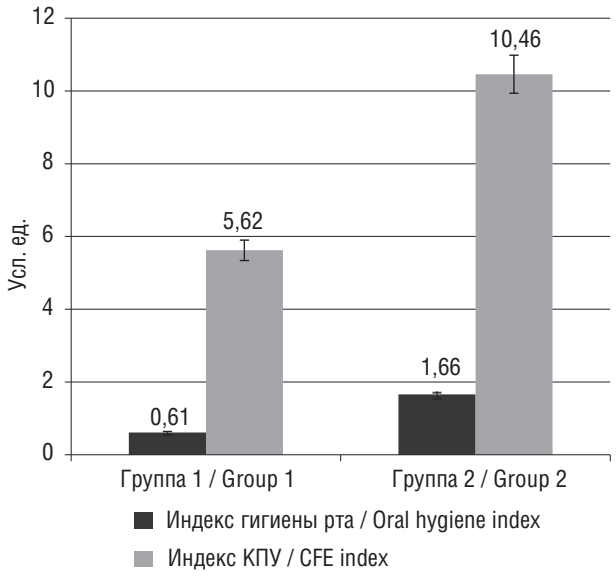


Fig. 1. Indicators of the Green–Vermillion (OHI-S) and the CFE index in patients of the study groups (arbitrary units)

Рис. 1. Показатели индекса гигиены рта Грина–Вермиллиона (OHI-S) и индекса КПУ у пациентов обследуемых групп (усл. ед.)

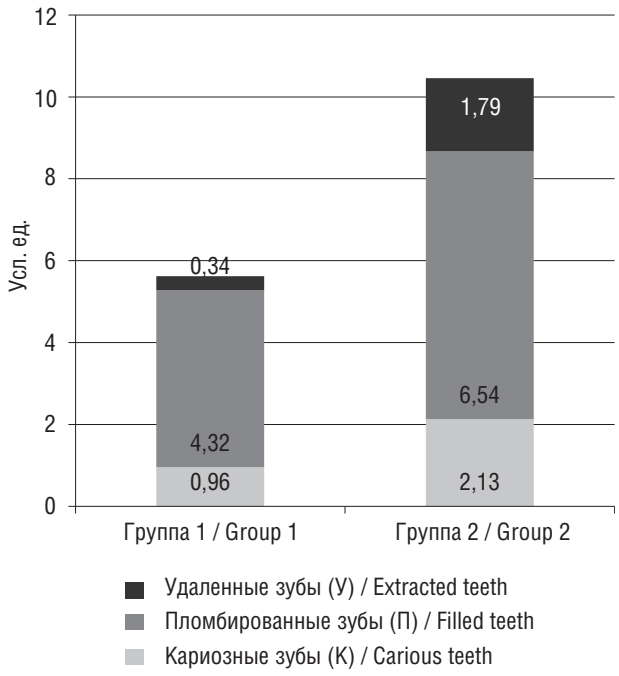


Fig. 2. Characteristics of the intensity of the carious process according to the CFE index in patients of both study groups (arbitrary units)

Рис. 2. Характеристика интенсивности течения кариозного процесса по показателю индекса КПУ у пациентов обеих групп исследования (усл. ед.)

degree of objectivity we can assume the increase of cariesogenic situation in the oral cavity, as well as the threat of the development of inflammatory periodontal lesions and the formation of soft and mineralized deposits on the crown parts of teeth, which is confirmed by the deterioration of oral hygiene in patients of the 2nd group of the study. It should be assumed that young patients suffering from diabetes mellitus, in addition to medical follow-up by an endocrinologist, should be under the observation by a dentist, which has a pronounced effect of improving the quality of dental health in such patients [10].

CONCLUSION

The performed clinical study on the evaluation of the use of the oral fluid pull test in young people with regard to their dental pathology, as well as concomitant diabetes mellitus, has shown that the tested method can be used as an additional method in the study of dental status and risk factors for demineralization of hard tissues of teeth and inflammatory periodontal pathology. The method of saliva tractability test is simple to perform and quite informative. With an increase in saliva extensibility with a high degree of objectivity should be assumed an increase in cariesogenic situation in the oral cavity, as well as the threat of inflammatory periodontal lesions.

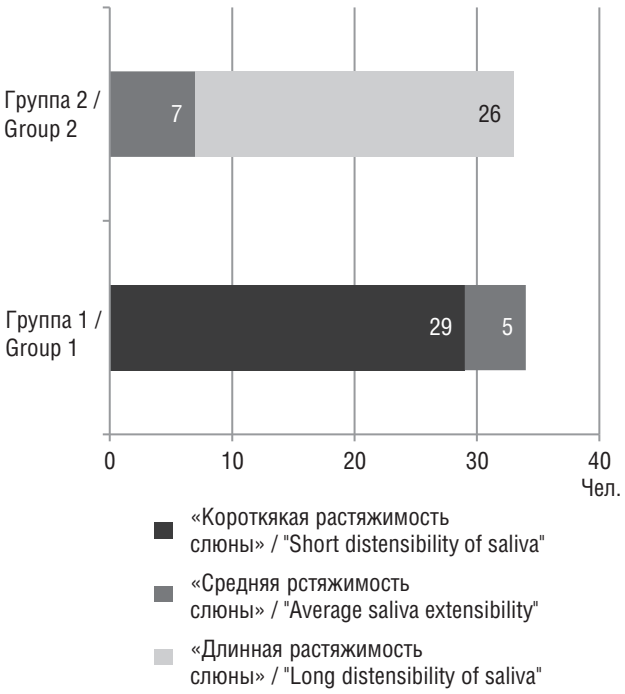


Fig. 3. Characteristics of the viscosity of oral fluid (mixed saliva) in patients of both study groups (persons)

Рис. 3. Характеристика тягучести ротовой жидкости (смешанной слюны) у пациентов обеих групп исследования (чел.)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Author contribution. Thereby, all authors made a substantial contribution to the conception of the study, acquisition, analysis, interpretation of data for the work, drafting and revising the article, final approval of the version to be published and agree to be accountable for all aspects of the study.

Competing interests. The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Funding source. This study was not supported by any external sources of funding.

Consent for publication. Written consent was obtained from the patient for publication of relevant medical information within the manuscript.

ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ИНФОРМАЦИЯ

Вклад авторов. Все авторы внесли существенный вклад в разработку концепции, проведение исследования и подготовку статьи, прочли и одобрили финальную версию перед публикацией.

Конфликт интересов. Авторы декларируют отсутствие явных и потенциальных конфликтов интересов, связанных с публикацией настоящей статьи.

Источник финансирования. Авторы заявляют об отсутствии внешнего финансирования при проведении исследования.

Информированное согласие на публикацию. Авторы получили письменное согласие пациентов на публикацию медицинских данных.

REFERENCES

1. Leus P.A. Diagnostics, treatment and prevention of dental caries. Minsk: Registr; 2018. (In Russian).
2. Leontiev V.K. Fundamental bases of resistance, regulation and pathology of the dento-mandibular system. Moscow: Ran; 2023. (In Russian).
3. Zhmud M.V., Lobeiko V.V., Iordanishvili A.K. Salivary stone disease: age-related changes in the composition and properties of mixed saliva, treatment with the use of minimally invasive technologies and prevention of recurrence. Kurskiy nauchno-prakticheskiy zhurnal "Chelovek i yego zdorov'ye". 2015;3:28–34. (In Russian).
4. Lobeiko V.V., Iordanishvili A.K., Pereverzev V.S. Characteristics of microcrystallization of mixed saliva in adults suffering from salivary gland disea-

ses. Kubanskiy nauchnyy meditsinskiy vestnik. 2016;4(159):71–75. (In Russian).
5. Sheiham A. Oral health, general health and quality of life. Bulletin of the World Health Organization. 2005;83(9):644.
6. Bedelov N.N., Kerimhanov K.A., Iordanishvili A.K., Malyshev M.E., Vasiliev M.A. Effect of peptide bioregulation on the state of secretory immunity in the saliva of elderly patients with chronic generalized periodontitis. Advances in gerontology. 2021;2(11):218–222.
7. Indices and criteria for the assessment of the stomatological status of the population. / Ed. by A.M. Hamadeeva. Samara: Ofort. 2017. (In Russian).
8. Leus P.A., Belyasova L.V. Saliva extensibility in young people with different levels of dental caries intensity. Journal of Oral Sciences. 1995;103(2):84–85. (In Russian).
9. Rizaev Zh.A., Khazratov A.I., Iordanishvili A.K. Non-staffed medical centers and their feasibility: an outside view. Uzbek Journal of Case Reports. 2022;3:63–64. (In Russian).
10. Malyshev M.E., Kerimkhanov K.A., Iordanishvili A.K. Influence of a new domestic means for fixation of removable prostheses on mucosal immunity of the oral cavity. Rossiyskiy stomatologicheskiy zhurnal. 2022;26(2):123–130. (In Russian).

ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Леус П.А. Диагностика, лечение и профилактика кариеса зубов. Минск: Регистр; 2018.
2. Леонтьев В.К. Фундаментальные основы резистентности, регуляции и патологии зубочелюстной системы. М.: Ран; 2023.
3. Жмудь М.В., Лобейко В.В., Иорданишвили А.К. Слюнно-каменная болезнь: возрастные изменения состава и свойств смешанной слюны, лечение с применением малоинвазивных технологий и профилактика рецидивирования. Курский научно-практический журнал «Человек и его здоровье». 2015;3:28–34.
4. Лобейко В.В., Иорданишвили А.К., Переверзев В.С. характеристика микрокристаллизации смешанной слюны у взрослых людей, страдающих заболеваниями слюнных желез. Кубанский научный медицинский вестник. 2016;4(159):71–75.
5. Sheiham A. Oral health, general health and quality of life. Bulletin of the World Health Organization. 2005;83(9):644.
6. Bedelov N.N., Kerimhanov K.A., Iordanishvili A.K., Malyshev M.E., Vasiliev M.A. Effect of peptide bioregulation on the state of secretory immunity in the saliva of elderly patients with chronic generalized periodontitis. Advances in gerontology. 2021;2(11):218–222.
7. Индексы и критерии для оценки стоматологического статуса населения. Ред. А.М. Хамадеева. Самара: Офорт; 2017.
8. Леус П.А., Белясова Л.В. Растяжимость слюны у молодых людей с разным уровнем интенсивности кариеса зубов. Journal of Oral Sciences. 1995;103(2):84–85.
9. Ризаев Ж.А., Хазратов А.И., Иорданишвили А.К. Нештатные медицинские центры и их целесообразность: взгляд со стороны. Uzbek Journal of Case Reports. 2022;3:63–64.
10. Малышев М.Е., Керимханов К.А., Иорданишвили А.К. Влияние нового отечественного средства для фиксации съемных протезов на мукозальный иммунитет полости рта. Российский стоматологический журнал. 2022;26(2):123–130.

UDC 616-002.77-085-07-08+614.2+369.223.223
DOI: 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.77.77.014

ISSUES OF OUTPATIENT RHEUMATOLOGY CARE FOR CHILDREN IN ST. PETERSBURG (USING THE EXAMPLE OF ST. MARY MAGDALENE CHILDREN'S CITY HOSPITAL № 2)

© Andrey V. Santimov[1, 2], Olesya A. Tamm[2]

[1] Saint Petersburg State Pediatric Medical University. 2 Lithuania, Saint Petersburg 194100 Russian Federation
[2] Saint Mary Magdalene Children's City Hospital № 2. 58A 1st line of Vasilievsky Island, Saint Petersburg 199053 Russian Federation

Contact information:
Andrey V. Santimov — Candidate of Medical Sciences, Assistant at the Department of Childhood Diseases named after Professor I.M. Vorontsov FP and DPO; rheumatologist. E-mail: a.santimoff@gmail.com ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4750-5623 SPIN: 1362-9140

For citation: Santimov AV, Tamm OA. Issues of outpatient rheumatology care for children in Saint Petersburg (using the example of St. Mary Magdalene Children's City Hospital № 2). Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024;12(3):121–129. DOI: https://doi.org/ 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.77.77.014

Received: 31.05.2024 **Revised: 02.08.2024** **Accepted: 10.09.2024**

Abstract. *Introduction.* The effectiveness of providing specialized rheumatological care to the pediatric population directly depends on the completeness and quality of data on the prevalence of rheumatic diseases in children, the analysis of which takes into account not only the number of patients with rheumatic diseases, but also the peculiarities of their course and routing ("portrait" and "pathway" of the patient). *Purposes and tasks.* Describe the "pathway" and "portrait" of all patients who have applied for an outpatient appointment with a rheumatologist for 5 months. *Materials and methods.* During outpatient appointments, the rheumatologist recorded the age and gender, the patient's complaints, the diagnosis of the referral, the previously prescribed therapy, for primary patients it was additionally clarified which specialist referred them for consultation, and whether they had a full primary diagnosis. Based on the results of the admission, the established diagnosis and prescribed therapy were recorded, the frequency of fundamental differences in diagnoses and cases of inadequate therapy, the frequency of referrals of patients to emergency and planned hospitalization in the rheumatology department were recorded. *Results.* The "pathway" and "portrait" of all patients who applied for an outpatient appointment with a rheumatologist for 5 months are presented. Of the 335 receptions conducted, there were 204 (60.9%) initial applications, 131 (39.1%) repeated ones. A fundamental discrepancy between the diagnosis of the referral and the diagnosis established during the consultation was recorded in 53 cases (15.82%). In 15 cases (4.48%), there was a clear inadequacy of the therapy carried out before the consultation with a rheumatologist. Among the 204 patients examined by a rheumatologist initially, only 168 (82.35%) had the minimum necessary laboratory tests, joint radiography in 119 (58.33%), ultrasound examination of joints in 84 (41.18%). *Conclusions.* It is necessary to increase the provision of outpatient rheumatologists and increase the level of training in the diagnosis and treatment of rheumatic diseases among specialists who perform the functions of rheumatologists in their absence.

Keywords*: rheumatic diseases, children, outpatient admission*

ВОПРОСЫ ОКАЗАНИЯ АМБУЛАТОРНОЙ РЕВМАТОЛОГИЧЕСКОЙ ПОМОЩИ ДЕТЯМ В САНКТ-ПЕТЕРБУРГЕ (НА ПРИМЕРЕ ДЕТСКОЙ ГОРОДСКОЙ БОЛЬНИЦЫ № 2 СВЯТОЙ МАРИИ МАГДАЛИНЫ)

© Андрей Вячеславович Сантимов[1, 2], Олеся Александровна Тамм[2]

[1] Санкт-Петербургский государственный педиатрический медицинский университет. 194100, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Литовская, д. 2
[2] Детская городская больница № 2 Святой Марии Магдалины. 199053, г. Санкт-Петербург, 1-я линия Васильевского острова, д. 58, лит. А

Контактная информация:
Андрей Вячеславович Сантимов — к.м.н., ассистент кафедры детских болезней им. профессора И.М. Воронцова ФП и ДПО; врач-ревматолог. E-mail: a.santimoff@gmail.com ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4750-5623 SPIN: 1362-9140

Для цитирования: Сантимов А.В., Тамм О.А. Вопросы оказания амбулаторной ревматологической помощи детям в Санкт-Петербурге (на примере Детской городской больницы № 2 Святой Марии Магдалины) // Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024. Т. 12. № 3. С. 121–129. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.77.77.014

Поступила: 31.05.2024 **Одобрена: 02.08.2024** **Принята к печати: 10.09.2024**

Резюме. *Введение.* Эффективность оказания специализированной ревматологической помощи детскому населению напрямую зависит от полноты и качества данных о распространенности ревматических заболеваний у детей, при анализе которой учитываются не только численность пациентов с ревматическими заболеваниями, но и особенности их течения и маршрутизации («портрет» и «путь» пациента). *Цели и задачи.* Описать «путь» и «портрет» всех пациентов, обратившихся на амбулаторный прием врача-ревматолога в течение 5 месяцев. *Материалы и методы.* В ходе амбулаторных приемов врачом-ревматологом фиксировался возраст и пол, жалобы пациента, диагноз направления, назначенная ранее терапия, для первичных пациентов дополнительно уточнялось, какой специалист направил их на консультацию, и была ли им проведена первичная диагностика в полном объеме. По результатам приема записывали установленный диагноз и назначенную терапию, фиксировали частоту принципиальных расхождений диагнозов и случаев неадекватной терапии, частоту направлений пациентов на экстренную и плановую госпитализацию в ревматологическое отделение. *Результаты*. Представлен «путь» и «портрет» всех пациентов, обратившихся на амбулаторный прием врача-ревматолога в течение 5 месяцев. Из 335 проведенных приемов было 204 (60,9%) первичных обращения и 131 (39,1%) повторное. Принципиальное расхождение диагноза направления и диагноза, установленного в ходе консультации, было зафиксировано в 53 случаях (15,82%). В 15 случаях (4,48%) была отмечена явная неадекватность проводимой до консультации ревматолога терапии. Среди 204 пациентов, осмотренных ревматологом первично, только у 168 (82,35%) были выполнены минимально необходимые лабораторные исследования, рентгенография суставов — у 119 (58,33%), ультразвуковое исследование суставов — у 84 (41,18%). *Выводы.* Необходимо повышение обеспеченности амбулаторного звена врачами-ревматологами и повышение уровня подготовки в вопросах диагностики и лечения ревматических заболеваний у специалистов, выполняющих функции врачей-ревматологов в их отсутствие.

Ключевые слова*: ревматические заболевания, дети, амбулаторный прием*

INTRODUCTION

At the beginning of the XXI century there was a clear tendency to increase the number of diagnosed rheumatic diseases in children in the Russian Federation, like all over the world [1, 2]. The effectiveness of providing specialized, high-tech, rheumatological care to children directly depends on the availability and quality of data on the prevalence of rheumatic diseases in children. Analysis of the obtained information should take into account the number of patients with rheumatic diseases, as well as peculiarities of the course of these diseases and patient routing ("portrait" and "path" of a patient, respectively) [2, 3]. The main problems faced by patients at the beginning of this "pathway" are an insufficient supply of rheumatologists in outpatient care and insufficient training in the diagnosis and treatment of rheumatic diseases among specialists who are forced to perform their functions (paediatricians, general practitioners, orthopaedic traumatologists, paediatric cardiologists and other outpatient specialists) [2, 4]. At the same time, our own experience in providing outpatient rheumatological care in the Russian Federation is published very rarely, both as an example of adult patients [5, 6] and children [7, 8]. Children's City Hospital (CCH) N 2 of St. Mary Magdalene is the only city hospital in St. Petersburg that has a rheumatology department in its structure, and its Consultative and Diagnostic Centre (CDC) has the largest number of paediatric rheumatologists (both staff units and individuals) [9, 10]. The analysis of the sample of patients referred to the outpatient rheumatologist of the CDC of Children's Hospital N 2 largely reflects the general situation with outpatient rheumatological care for children in St. Petersburg.

AIM

The aim of the research is to describe a "path" and 'portrait' of all patients who applied to an outpatient appointment to one of the rheumatologists of the CDC of CCH N 2 within 5 months.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

From 4 October 2023 to 6 March 2024, a rheumatologist working part-time at CDC CCH N 2 conducted 335 outpatient appointments for children aged 10 months to 18 years (median 10.1 years). During the appointments, the age and gender of

a patient were recorded, it was specified whether it was a primary or a repeat appointment (patients who came to see this rheumatologist for the first time but had previously consulted other rheumatologists were recorded separately). Patients who were referred for consultation were specified for primary patients (outpatient clinic doctors — paediatrician, orthopaedic traumatologist, paediatric surgeon, paediatric cardiologist, paediatrician of the reception department of the Children's Hospital N 2, specialist doctors of the CDC of the Children's Hospital N 2). Patient's complaints, referral diagnosis, previously prescribed therapy were recorded. In case of primary patients, it was additionally specified whether primary diagnostics (laboratory, ultrasound and radiological) had been carried out in full. According to the results of an appointment, there were recorded diagnoses and prescribed therapy, the frequency of fundamental discrepancies between the diagnoses established before and after the appointment, as well as the frequency of cases of inadequate previously prescribed therapy, and referrals for emergency and planned hospitalization in rheumatology departments. The information obtained was entered into an electronic database using Microsoft Office Excel 2016 software. Qualitative features were analyzed in the study and presented in the form of absolute numbers (n) and extensive indicators (%).

RESULTS

The distribution of patients classified by age and sex is presented in Table 1.

204 (60.9%) primary referrals and 131 (39.1%) repeat referrals were recorded out of 335 appointments in total. Among the primary patients, 54 (16.12% of the total number of patients) had ever been previously seen by other rheumatologists both at CCH N 2 and other medical institutions, 150 patients (44.78% of all admissions) were seen by a rheumatologist for the first time. Among them 50 patients (33.33%) were referred by paediatricians of polyclinics, 33 patients (22%) were referred by paediatricians of the reception department of CCH N 2, 32 patients (21.33%) were referred by orthopaedic traumatologists, 9 patients (6%) were referred for planned rheumatologist consultation after discharge from paediatric departments of CCH N 2, 6 patients (4%) were referred by ORLs of outpatient clinics, 4 patients (2.67%) were referred by surgeons of outpatient clinics, 3 patients (2%) were referred by cardiologists, gastroenterologists, allergologists, 2 patients (1.33%) were referred by infectious disease specialists and ophthalmologists, and 1 patient (0.67%) was referred by a nephrologist, dermatologist and neurologist.

Among 335 patients referred for outpatient rheumatological consultation, 142 children (42.39%) had joint pain without any objective symptoms of inflammation as their only complaint. Complaints of objective signs of arthritis (swelling of one or more joints, limited mobility in the joint, inability to support the leg, lameness, etc.) were noted in 91 patients (27.16%). No joint complaints were noted in 23 patients (6.87%), but there were various extra-articular complaints which were suspicious for the debut of rheumatic disease (13 patients had skin lesions, 5 patients had fever of unclear genesis, 3 patients had inflammatory eye diseases and 1 patient each had tics and Raynaud's phenomenon). 19 patients

Table 1. Distribution of patients by age and gender

Таблица 1. Распределение пациентов по возрасту и полу

Пациенты, n (%) / Patients, n (%)	Всего 335 (100%), из них 172 (51,34%) мужского пола (м.) / Total 335 (100%), of which 172 (51,34%) are male (m.)
Младенческого возраста (младше 1 года) / Infant age (under 1 year old)	1 (0,3%) м. (m.)
Раннего детского возраста (от 1 до 3 лет) / Early childhood (from 1 to 3 years old)	15 (4,48%), из них / of which 6 (40%) м. (m.)
Дошкольного возраста (от 3 до 7 лет) / Preschool age (from 3 to 7 years old)	67 (20%), из них / of which 41 (61,19%) м. (m.)
Младшего школьного возраста (от 7 до 12 лет) / Primary school age (from 7 to 12 years old)	129 (38,5%), из них / of which 73 (56,59%) м. (m.)
Подросткового возраста (от 12 до 18 лет) / Adolescents (from 12 to 18 years old)	123 (36,72%), из них / of which 51 (41,6%) м. (m.)

Table 2. The structure of diagnoses of referral and established diagnoses

Таблица 2. Структура диагнозов направления и установленных диагнозов

Диагнозы / Diagnoses	Диагнозы направления / Diagnoses of referral	Установленные диагнозы / Established diagnoses
M02/M13 — Артрит неуточненный, реактивный, постстрептококковый и другие постинфекционные артриты, в том числе транзиторный синовит тазобедренного сустава / Unspecified arthritis, reactive, poststreptococcal and other post-infectious arthritis arthritis, including transient synovitis of the hip joint	137 (40,9%), из них / of which 88 (64,23%) м. (m.)	115 (34,33%), из них / of which 82 (71,3%) м. (m.)
M25.5/M35.7 — Артралгии, синдром гипермобильности суставов / Arthralgia, joint hypermobility syndrome	87 (25,97%), из них / of which 39 (44,83%) м. (m.)	114 (34,03%), из них / of which 45 (39,47%) м. (m.)
M08 — Ювенильный идиопатический артрит / Juvenile idiopathic arthritis	55 (16,42%), из них / of which 16 (29,09%) м. (m.)	50 (14,93%), из них / of which 14 (28%) м. (m.)
A49.1/B95.5 — Неосложненная стрептококковая инфекция, носительство стрептококка / Uncomplicated streptococcal infection, carrier of streptococcus	24 (7,16%), из них / of which 10 (41,67%) м. (m.)	18 (5,37%), из них / of which 8 (44,44%) м. (m.)
Прочие	32 (9,55%), из них / of which 19 (59,37%) м. (m.)	38 (11,34%), из них / of which 23 (60,53%) м. (m.)

(5.67%) were referred for an outpatient consultation with a rheumatologist solely due to changes in blood tests. No clinical picture was present (17 of patients had an increase in antistreptolysin O, 1 patient — an increase in alkaline phosphatase and 1 patient — antinuclear factor).

60 patients (17.91%) did not have any complaints at the time of referral, but had a previously diagnosed musculoskeletal/connective tissue disease and were examined as part of a regular medical follow-up.

Table 2 shows a structure of the most frequent diagnoses of patients sent for rheumatology consultation as well as a structure of diagnoses established during the consultation. Other referrals include 4 patients (1.19%) with previously established orthopaedic diagnoses referred for rheumatology consultation before undergoing medical and social expert assessment (avascular necrosis of the femoral head, congenital hip dislocation, Perthes' disease, adolescent idiopathic scoliosis) as well as 4 patients (1.19%) with "erythema nodosum", 2 patients (0, 6%) with referral diagnoses of "dermatomyositis", "autoinflammatory disease" and "skin-restricted vasculitis unspecified", and 1 patient (0.3%) per "localized scleroderma", "idiopathic urticaria", "Raynaud's syndrome", "haemorrhagic vasculitis", "systemic vasculitis unspecified", "systemic lupus erythematosus", "arthritis associated with inflammatory bowel disease". In addition, 5 patients (1.49%) were referred with frankly non-specific diagnoses (superficial shin injury, heart rhythm disorder, vitiligo, allergic contact dermatitis, herpes virus infections), and 6 patients (1.79%) were referred with absurd diagnoses (M05/M06 — different variants of adult rheumatoid arthritis).

There was a fundamental discrepancy between the referral diagnosis and the diagnosis established during the consultation in 53 cases (15.82%).

Among diagnosed chronic rheumatic diseases, the vast majority were different variants of juvenile idiopathic arthritis (JIA) (50 patients). Their distribution by subtype is presented in Table 3.

Juvenile primary fibromyalgia was diagnosed in 5 patients (1.49%). 4 patients (1.19%) had unchanged previously established orthopaedic diagnoses (avascular necrosis of the femoral head, congenital hip dislocation, Perthes' disease, adolescent idiopathic scoliosis), 3 patients (0.9%) had diagnoses of "erythema nodosum" and "unspecified skin-limited vasculitis", 2 patients (0, 6%) had "autoinflammatory disease" and "Sjögren's syndrome", and 1 patient (0.3%) per "chronic recurrent multifocal osteomyelitis", "localized scleroderma", "idiopathic urticaria", "haemorrhagic vasculitis", "dermatomyositis", "Crohn's disease", "Raynaud's syndrome", "paediatric autoimmune neuropsychiatric disorder associated with infection caused by group A streptococcus". Osteoid osteoma of the femoral neck was also suspected in 1 patient (0.3%), which was subsequently excluded.

Table 3. The distribution of patients with an established diagnosis of juvenile idiopathic arthritis by subtypes of the disease

Таблица 3. Распределение пациентов с установленным диагнозом «ювенильный идиопатический артрит» по субтипам заболевания

Диагнозы / Diagnoses	Пациенты, n (%) / Patients, n (%)
Ювенильный идиопатический артрит (ЮИА), олигоартрит без поражения глаз / Oligoarticular juvenile idiopathic arthritis (JIA) without eye damage	20 (40%), из них / of which 6 (30%) м. (m.)
ЮИА, олигоартрит с поражением глаз / Oligoarticular JIA with eye damage	3 (6%), из них / of which 1 (33,33%) м. (m.)
ЮИА, полиартрит / Polyarticular JIA	3 (6%), из них / of which 0 м. (m.)
Энтезит-ассоциированный артрит / Enthesitis-related arthritis	13 (26%), из них / of which 4 (30,77%) м. (m.)
Псориатический артрит / Psoriatic arthritis	3 (6%), из них / of which 1 (33,33%) м. (m.)
Недифференцированный артрит / Undifferentiated arthritis	8 (16%), из них/ of which 2 (25%) м. (m.)

Таблица 4. Назначенная терапия

Table 4. Prescribed therapy

Назначенная терапия / Prescribed therapy	До консультации / Before the consultation	После консультации / After the consultation
НПВП местно / NSAIDs applied topically	37 (11,04%)	54 (16,12%)
НПВП внутрь / NSAIDs by mouth	117 (34,93%)	74 (22,09%)
Антибиотики / Antibiotics	44 (13,13%)	11 (3,28%)
SYSADOA	10 (2,99%)	38 (11,34%)
Метотрексат / Methotrexate	14 (4,18%)	14 (4,18%)
Азатиоприн / Azathioprine	1 (0,3%)	1 (0,3%)
Стероиды внутрь / Steroids by mouth	2 (0,6%)	2 (0,6%)
Стероиды внутримышечно / Intramuscularly steroids	4 (1,19%)	0
Стероиды внутрисуставно / Intra-articular steroids	6 (1,79%)	11 (3,28%)
Гиалуроновая кислота внутрисуставно / Intra-articular Hyaluronic acid	0	2 (0,6%)
Методы ФРМ / PRM methods	42 (12,54%)	95 (28,36%)
Без терапии / Without therapy	115 (34,33%)	126 (37,61%)

Note: NSAIDs — non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs; SYSADOA — Symptomatic Slow Acting Drugs for OsteoArthritis; PRM — physical and rehabilitation medicine.

Примечание: НПВП — нестероидные противовоспалительные препараты; SYSADOA — симптоматические препараты замедленного действия для лечения остеоартрита; ФРМ — физическая и реабилитационная медицина.

The remaining 10 children who consulted a rheumatologist (2.99%) were not diagnosed with any diseases.

The treatment received by patients before the rheumatologist's consultation and prescribed after the consultation is shown in Table 4.

In addition, 4 patients (1.19%) were already receiving various genetically engineered biological agents (GEBAs) by the time of consultation (2 with secukinumab and 1 per infliximab and etanercept), and were advised to continue their therapy with GEBAs further, while an additional 5 patients (1.49%) were advised to initiate it.

40 patients (11.94%) were referred for hospitalization in rheumatology department, out of which 38 children (95%) were referred for planned hospitalization, respectively 2 patients (5%) were referred for emergency hospitalization.

In 15 cases (4.48%), there was marked inadequacy of prior therapy.

1. A surgeon at a polyclinic correctly diagnosed JIA in an 8-year-old girl with long-term swelling of the knee joint, but no anti-inflammatory therapy was prescribed.
2. A 3-year-old girl with the debut of JIA with pronounced objective signs of arthritis was

treated by the orthopaedist of the polyclinic as arthralgia, and the patient received only common non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs).

3. A 14-year-old girl with tics following a streptococcal infection was legitimately considered to have a paediatric autoimmune neuropsychiatric disorder associated with group A streptococcal infection by a outpatient clinic neurologist, but no antibiotic therapy was prescribed.
4. A paediatrician at a polyclinic diagnosed unspecified arthritis in a 10-month-old boy with swelling of the interphalangeal, knee and ankle joints and a history of psoriasis and psoriatic arthritis, but no anti-inflammatory therapy was prescribed before consultation with a rheumatologist.
5. A 7-year-old girl was referred by a paediatrician of a polyclinic with a diagnosis of erythema nodosum, but along with erythema nodosum, arthritis of the knee joint dominated the clinical picture; no NSAIDs were prescribed.
6. A 15-year-old girl with joint hypermobility syndrome was treated by a paediatrician for unspecified arthritis, and the patient received NSAIDs for a long time without effect.
7. A 10-year-old boy with streptococcal infection and arthralgias without objective signs of arthritis was treated for reactive arthritis by a paediatrician of the emergency room, and the patient received a course of NSAIDs without effect.
8. A 6-year-old boy with a rather severe onset of JIA, oligoarthritis requiring at least intra-articular steroid administration, was also diagnosed with reactive arthritis by a paediatrician of the admission department and received only NSAIDs with little or no effect.
9. A similar situation was noted in another girl of 8 years of age.
10. A 17-year-old boy with reactive arthritis who came to a rheumatologist for a follow-up appointment was initially treated for joint hypermobility syndrome, and accordingly, the patient did not receive the necessary anti-inflammatory therapy.
11. A 12-year-old girl with fibromyalgia was interpreted by a rheumatologist as JIA, and the patient received NSAIDs for a long time without any effect.

Table 5. Initial examination of patients by various specialists before referral to a rheumatologist

Таблица 5. Первичное обследование пациентов различными специалистами перед направлением к ревматологу

Специалист / Specialist	Всего пациентов / Total number of patients	Лабораторные исследования / Laboratory tests	Рентгенография / Radiography	Ультразвуковое исследование / Ultrasound examination	Расхождение диагнозов / Discrepancy of diagnoses	Неадекватность терапии / Inadequacy of therapy
Педиатр поликлиники / Pediatrician of the polyclinic	50 (24,51%)	39 (78%)	16 (32%)	12 (24%)	24 (48%)	2 (4%)
Педиатр приемного отделения / Pediatrician of the emergency department	33 (16,18%)	30 (90,91%)	32 (96,97%)	8 (24,24%)	4 (12,12%)	3 (9,09%)
Педиатр педиатрического отделения / Pediatrician of the pediatric department	9 (4,41%)	9 (100%)	7 (77,78%)	8 (88,89%)	2 (22,22%)	1 (11,11%)
Ортопед / Orthopedist	32 (15,69%)	21 (65,63%)	22 (68,75%)	16 (50%)	4 (12,5%)	1 (3,12%)
Ревматолог / Rheumatologist	54 (26,47%)	49 (90,74%)	40 (74,07%)	34 (62,96%)	7 (12,96%)	2 (3,7%)
Прочие / Others	26 (12,74%)	20 (76,92%)	2 (7,69%)	6 (23,07%)	8 (30,77%)	2 (7,69%)

12. A 10-year-old boy with widespread musculoskeletal pain, without objective signs of arthritis, was also prescribed long-term courses of NSAIDs by a rheumatologist.
13. A 12-year-old boy carrying streptococcal infection, without any complaints or objective findings on examination, was previously prescribed long-term antibiotic therapy by a rheumatologist.
14. A 15-year-old boy with a probable debut of chronic recurrent multifocal osteomyelitis was treated by a rheumatologist as arthralgia, and the patient was treated only with physical rehabilitation medicine.
15. A 2-year-old girl with JIA, oligoarthritis with high inflammatory activity, was not prescribed any additional (systemic or local injection) anti-inflammatory therapy by a rheumatologist, besides methotrexate therapy.

Among 204 patients referred to a rheumatologist for the first time, only 168 children (82.35%) had minimal laboratory tests performed, joint radiography — 119 (58.33%), joint ultrasound — 84 (41.18%). Table 5 shows the frequency of primary examination by various specialists before referral to a rheumatologist, as well as the frequency of discrepancies in diagnoses established before and after the rheumatologist's appointment and inadequate therapy by various specialists before the rheumatologist's consultation.

DISCUSSION

The structure of diagnoses and prescribed therapy almost completely coincides with the results obtained earlier based on on outpatient appointments of a rheumatologist from a St. Petersburg network of private medical centres over a period of two years [6].

Within 5 months, the majority of patients visited the rheumatologist of CDC of Children's Hospital No. 2 for the first time, most often they were referred by a paediatrician. The most frequent reason to consult a rheumatologist was joint pain without any objective symptoms of joint inflammation, while the most frequent referral diagnoses were different variants of arthritis, and the most frequent therapy was prescription of NSAIDs. A fundamental discrepancy between the referral diagnosis and the diagnosis established during the consultation, as well as the apparent inadequacy of the therapy carried out before the appointment with the rheumatologist were noted quite often. Minimally necessary laboratory tests, radiography and joint ultrasound before referral to a rheumatologist were disappointingly rare. In a publication conducted in 2021 [8], dedicated to an audit of outpatient appointments with a Moscow rheumatologist, similar results were obtained (the average age of patients was 10.4 years, 52% were boys, in 40% of cases patients were referred to a rheumatologist with suspicion of various arthritis variants, while in 57% of patients pain in one or more joints was the only complaint, preliminary laboratory and instrumental examination in accordance with modern clinical recommendations was performed only in 72% of cases). The authors note that the research revealed frequent non-compliance of outpatient doctors with the existing algorithms of examination and routing of patients. A significant proportion of patients had no objective grounds for consultation with a rheumatologist and did not receive a proper preliminary examination before consulting a specialist, which is also valid for the results of our research.

CONCLUSION

Due to the increased number of diagnosed rheumatic diseases in children, the workload of outpatient appointments of paediatric rheumatologists has significantly increased, which often leads to longer waiting times for consultations by patients in need. The situation is aggravated by a rather large percentage of non-core patients referred for rheumatology consultations (uncomplicated streptococcal infection is the most frequent, but not the only reason for unjustified referrals to rheumatologists). Moreover, referring physicians often overdiagnose (arthralgias without objective signs of joint inflammation are very rarely the only symptom of arthritis, and yet they are often interpreted in this way by paediatricians, orthopaedic traumatologists and other primary care physicians). In addition, a significant percentage of patients are referred for consultation without a minimal examination, as a result, at the initial appointment of a rheumatologist, such a patient receives referrals for tests that could have been successfully completed at the polyclinic. Patients are invited for a second appointment, which, on the one hand, additionally increases the workload of rheumatologist appointments, and on the other hand, increases the waiting time to receive appropriate specialized care. Thus, there are two possible ways out of this situation: to increase the availability

of rheumatologists in outpatient clinics and to improve the level of training in diagnosis, treatment and routing of patients with suspected rheumatic diseases among paediatricians, orthopaedic traumatologists and other specialists of polyclinics. It will reduce the proportion of referrals of non-core patients to the CDC and improve the quality of primary examination of referred patients, and, accordingly, the quality of treatment for rheumatic diseases. One of the ways to increase the availability of rheumatological care for children might be the creation of children's rheumatology offices in outpatient settings, as it is supposed to be, according to the Order N 441n dated 25 October 2012 'On Approval of the Procedure for Providing Medical Care to Children in the Profile of Rheumatology' (as amended on 21 February 2020).

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Author contribution. Thereby, all authors made a substantial contribution to the conception of the study, acquisition, analysis, interpretation of data for the work, drafting and revising the article, final approval of the version to be published and agree to be accountable for all aspects of the study.

Competing interests. The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Funding source. This study was not supported by any external sources of funding.

Consent for publication. Written consent was obtained from legal representatives of the patients for publication of relevant medical information within the manuscript.

ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ИНФОРМАЦИЯ

Вклад авторов. Все авторы внесли существенный вклад в разработку концепции, проведение исследования и подготовку статьи, прочли и одобрили финальную версию перед публикацией.

Конфликт интересов. Авторы декларируют отсутствие явных и потенциальных конфликтов интересов, связанных с публикацией настоящей статьи.

Источник финансирования. Авторы заявляют об отсутствии внешнего финансирования при проведении исследования.

Информированное согласие на публикацию. Авторы получили письменное согласие законных представителей пациентов на публикацию медицинских данных.

REFERENCES

1. Banteva M.N., Manoshkina E.M., Sokolovskaya T.A., Matveev E.N. Trends in incidence and dynamics of chronic pathology in children aged 0–14 in the Russian Federation. Sotsial'nye aspekty zdorov'ya naseleniya. 2019;65(5):10. DOI: 10.21045/2071-5021-2019-65-5-10. (In Russian).
2. Kriulina T.Yu., Alexeeva E.I., Shilkrot I.Yu. et al. Health care for children with juvenile arthritis in the Russian Federation and in the world. Voprosy prakticheskoy pediatrii. 2022;17(4):84–103. DOI: 10.20953/1817-7646-2022-4-84-103. (In Russian).
3. Santimov A.V., Chasnyk V.G., Grechanyy S.V. Psychometric assessment of chronic pain syndrome in juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Pediatr. 2019;10(3):25–30. DOI: 10.17816/PED10325-30. (In Russian).
4. Orel V.I., Lisovskiy O.V., Gostimskiy A.V., Lisitsa I.A. Modern training of outpatient specialists. Problems of primary accreditation and possible solutions. Meditsina i organizatsiya zdravookhraneniya. 2020;5(2):41–50. (In Russian).
5. Smirnov A.B. Treatment of degenerative-dystrophic diseases of the musculoskeletal system in the conditions of the surgical department of the St. Petersburg State Medical Institution "City Polyclinic No. 37" from the point of view of evidence-based medicine. Meditsina i organizatsiya zdravookhraneniya. 2018;3(1):37–40. (In Russian).
6. Santimov A.V. The structure of established diagnoses and prescribed therapy by a rheumatologist in various age groups of outpatient patients for two years. University therapeutic journal (St. Petersburg). 2024;6(1):126–138. DOI: 10.56871/UTJ.2024.69.36.012. (In Russian).
7. Kriulina T.Yu., Dvoryakovskaya T.M., Surkov A.G. et al. Situation with medical care for children with rheumatic disease on the example of juvenile arthritis: the view of patients and their parents. Voprosy prakticheskoy pediatrii. 2023;18(3):37–55. DOI: 10.20953/1817-7646-2023-3-37-55. (In Russian).
8. Balashov S.L., Chayka Yu.B., Eronina E.V. et al. The results of the audit of the appointment of a rheumatologist in the conditions of primary health care for children with manifestations of articular syndrome. Voprosy prakticheskoy pediatrii. 2021;16(4):62–67. DOI: 10.20953/1817-7646-2021-4-62-67. (In Russian).
9. Aleksandrov S.V. To the 190th anniversary of St. Mary Magdalene Children's City Hospital No. 2 in St. Petersburg. Detskaya khirurgiya. 2019;23(6):355-358. (In Russian).
10. Ivanov D.O., Orel V.I., Nasyrov R.A. et al. Mother and Child Protection Service of St. Petersburg in 2021.

Educational and methodical manual. Saint Petersburg: Saint Petersburg State Pediatric Medical University of the Ministry of Health of the Russian Federation; 2022. (In Russian).

ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Бантьева М.Н., Маношкина Е.М., Соколовская Т.А., Матвеев Э.Н. Тенденции заболеваемости и динамика хронизации патологии у детей 0–14 лет в Российской Федерации. Социальные аспекты здоровья населения. 2019;65(5):10. DOI: 10.21045/2071-5021-2019-65-5-10.
2. Криулина Т.Ю., Алексеева Е.И., Шилькрот И.Ю. и др. Медицинская помощь детям с ювенильным артритом в Российской Федерации и в мире. Вопросы практической педиатрии. 2022;17(4):84–103. DOI: 10.20953/1817-7646-2022-4-84-103.
3. Сантимов А.В., Часнык В.Г., Гречаный С.В. Психометрическая оценка хронического болевого синдрома при ювенильном идиопатическом артрите. Педиатр. 2019;10(3):25–30. DOI: 10.17816/PED10325-30.
4. Орел В.И., Лисовский О.В., Гостимский А.В., Лисица И.А. Современная подготовка специалистов амбулаторного звена. Проблемы первичной аккредитации и возможные пути их решения. Медицина и организация здравоохранения. 2020;5(2):41–50.
5. Смирнов А.Б. Лечение дегенеративно-дистрофических заболеваний опорно-двигательного аппарата в условиях хирургического отделения СПБ ГБУЗ «Городская поликлиника № 37» с точки зрения доказательной медицины. Медицина и организация здравоохранения. 2018;3(1):37–40.
6. Сантимов А.В. Структура установленных диагнозов и назначенной терапии у пациентов различных возрастных групп на амбулаторных приемах врача-ревматолога в течение двух лет. Университетский терапевтический вестник. 2024;6(1):126–138. DOI: 10.56871/UTJ.2024.69.36.012.
7. Криулина Т.Ю., Дворяковская Т.М., Сурков А.Г. и др. Состояние медицинской помощи детям по профилю «ревматология» на примере юношеского артрита: взгляд пациентов и их родителей. Вопросы практической педиатрии. 2023;18(3):37–55. DOI: 10.20953/1817-7646-2023-3-37-55.
8. Балашов С.Л., Чайка Ю.Б., Еронина Е.В. и др. Результаты аудита приема врача-ревматолога в условиях оказания первичной медико-санитарной помощи детям с проявлениями суставного синдрома. Вопросы практической педиатрии. 2021;16(4):62–67. DOI: 10.20953/1817-7646-2021-4-62-67.
9. Александров С.В. К 190-летию детской Городской больницы № 2 святой Марии Магдалины в Санкт Петербурге. Детская хирургия. 2019;23(6):355–358.
10. Иванов Д.О., Орел В.И., Насыров Р.А. и др. Служба охраны матери и ребенка Санкт-Петербурга в 2021 году. Учебно-методическое пособие. СПб.: Санкт-Петербургский государственный педиатрический медицинский университет Министерства здравоохранения Российской Федерации; 2022.

UDC 616-053.32+616-036.81+378.147(571.62)
DOI: 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.14.88.015

PROFESSIONAL COMPETENCIES OF THE NEONATAL RESUSCITATION TEAM: LOCAL AUDIT IN MATERNITY INSTITUTIONS OF THE KHABAROVSK REGION

© Nina A. Nevskaya, Zinaida A. Plotonenko, Olga A. Senkevich

Far Eastern State Medical University. 35 Muravyov-Amursky str., Khabarovsk 680000 Russian Federation

Contact information:
Nina A. Nevskaya — Head of the Federal Accreditation Center, Assistant at the Department of Anesthesiology-Reanimatology, Transfusiology and Emergency Medical Care. E-mail: newskayan@yandex.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0003-3535-2914 SPIN: 8792-3989

For citation: Nevskaya NA, Plotonenko ZA, Senkevich OA. Professional competencies of the neonatal resuscitation team: local audit in maternity institutions of the Khabarovsk Region. Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024;12(3):130–137. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.14.88.015

Received: 17.06.2024 **Revised: 30.07.2024** **Accepted: 10.09.2024**

Abstract. *Introduction.* Providing adequate birth care remains the most important strategy for reducing neonatal mortality and morbidity. Neonatal resuscitation is crucial, as it affects early and long-term outcomes. The accumulated clinical experience demonstrates the limited possibilities of large-scale analysis of the quality of resuscitation care for newborns. In this regard, the development of effective tools for measuring and improving the quality of neonatal resuscitation is of great interest. *Goal.* To study the results of resuscitation of full-term newborns in the delivery room and the level of professional competencies of medical specialists before and after systematic training (regular simulation trainings of medical specialists) in obstetric institutions of the Khabarovsk Territory. *Materials and methods.* The study was conducted in two groups of full-term newborns born at 37 to 42 weeks of gestation, who underwent asphyxia and neonatal resuscitation in the delivery room (a solid sample), in 2017 and in 2021 — before and after the implementation of regular simulation trainings by medical specialists of maternity hospitals in the Khabarovsk Territory. The article presents an analysis of clinical and laboratory data of full-term newborns who underwent neonatal resuscitation in the delivery room, qualitative and temporal data on the implementation of neonatal resuscitation measures in the delivery room, an assessment of the professional competencies of medical specialists of obstetric institutions who underwent regular simulation retreats using specially designed scales. *Results.* All fragments of neonatal resuscitation were analyzed in a structured manner, typical disadvantages and the most difficult components to implement were identified. There was a decrease in the number of deviations from the algorithm of neonatal resuscitation in dynamics under the conditions of regular simulation re-trainings of medical specialists of obstetric institutions. *Conclusion.* The data obtained give an idea of the quality of neonatal resuscitation in practice and allow us to recommend the inclusion in the individual educational trajectory of all medical staff of obstetric institutions at any level of the educational program under the section "Neonatal resuscitation".

Keywords: *neonatal resuscitation, neonatologist, anesthesiologist-resuscitator, obstetrician-gynecologist, simulation training*

ПРОФЕССИОНАЛЬНЫЕ КОМПЕТЕНЦИИ НЕОНАТАЛЬНОЙ РЕАНИМАЦИОННОЙ БРИГАДЫ: ЛОКАЛЬНЫЙ АУДИТ В РОДОВСПОМОГАТЕЛЬНЫХ УЧРЕЖДЕНИЯХ ХАБАРОВСКОГО КРАЯ

© Нина Александровна Невская, Зинаида Анатольевна Плотоненко, Ольга Александровна Сенькевич

Дальневосточный государственный медицинский университет. 680000, г. Хабаровск, ул. Муравьева-Амурского, д. 35

Контактная информация:
Нина Александровна Невская — начальник Федерального аккредитационного центра, ассистент кафедры анестезиологии-реаниматологии, трансфузиологии и скорой медицинской помощи. E-mail: newskayan@yandex.ru
ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0003-3535-2914 SPIN: 8792-3989

Для цитирования: Невская Н.А., Плотоненко З.А., Сенькевич О.А. Профессиональные компетенции неонатальной реанимационной бригады: локальный аудит в родовспомогательных учреждениях Хабаровского края // Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024. Т. 12. № 3. С. 130–137. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.14.88.015

Поступила: 17.06.2024 **Одобрена: 30.07.2024** **Принята к печати: 10.09.2024**

Резюме. *Введение.* Предоставление надлежащей помощи при рождении остается важнейшей стратегией снижения неонатальной смертности и заболеваемости. Неонатальная реанимация имеет решающее значение, так как влияет на ранние и отдаленные исходы. Накопленный клинический опыт демонстрирует ограниченные возможности широкомасштабного анализа качества реанимационной помощи новорожденным. В связи с этим большой интерес представляет разработка эффективных инструментов измерения и улучшения качества неонатальной реанимации. *Цель*. Изучение результатов проведения реанимации доношенных новорожденных в родильном зале и уровня профессиональных компетенций медицинских специалистов до и после систематического обучения (регулярных симуляционных ретренингов медицинских специалистов) в родовспомогательных учреждениях Хабаровского края. *Материалы и методы.* Исследование проведено в двух группах доношенных новорожденных детей, родившихся на сроке от 37 до 42 недель гестации, перенесших асфиксию и неонатальную реанимацию в родильном зале (сплошная выборка), в 2017 и в 2021 году — до и после реализации регулярных симуляционных ретренингов медицинских специалистов родовспомогательных учреждений Хабаровского края. Представлен анализ клинико-лабораторных данных доношенных новорожденных, подвергшихся неонатальной реанимации в родильном зале, качественно-временных данных выполнения мероприятий неонатальной реанимации в родильном зале, оценка профессиональных компетенций медицинских специалистов родовспомогательных учреждений, проходивших регулярные симуляционные ретренинги с использованием специально разработанных шкал. *Результаты.* Структурированно проанализированы все фрагменты неонатальной реанимации, выявлены типичные недостатки и наиболее сложные для реализации компоненты. Отмечено снижение числа отклонений от алгоритма неонатальной реанимации в динамике в условиях регулярных симуляционных ретренингов медицинских специалистов родовспомогательных учреждений. *Заключение.* Полученные данные дают представление о качестве неонатальной реанимации на практике и позволяют рекомендовать включение в индивидуальную образовательную траекторию всех медицинских сотрудников родовспомогательных учреждений любого уровня образовательной программы по разделу «Неонатальная реанимация».

Ключевые слова: *неонатальная реанимация, неонатолог, анестезиолог-реаниматолог, акушер-гинеколог, симуляционное обучение*

INTRODUCTION

A neonatal period is the most vulnerable stage for child survival: this stage accounts for about half of all child deaths, with the remainder occurring before the age of five years. This trend is observed worldwide.

One in ten newborns requires neonatal resuscitation in a labor room at birth with indirect cardiac massage (ICM), 0.05% of children receive ICM combined with drug therapy (WHO, 2020).

Neonatal resuscitation in a labor room is critical to lives of neonates as it affects early and long-term outcomes [1–4, 9–11]. The complexities of neonatal resuscitation in the delivery room raise a wide range of questions, which actualizes the task of predicting the outcomes of the neonatal period, including the effectiveness of neonatal resuscitation care in a delivery room [5].

The basic principles of neonatal resuscitation care in the delivery room are the readiness of medical personnel to immediately provide resuscitative measures to a newborn and a clear algorithm of actions in the delivery room [13, 15]. In addition, the distribution of medical care at different levels of obstetric facilities (OBUs) differs, medical specialists in level II OBUs are less prepared to provide emergency care than in level III OBUs. Nevertheless, the realities of practice require a uniform level of qualification and readiness for interchangeability among all specialists.

Resuscitation care of newborns in the labor room is an emergency form of medical care, requiring special training and professional competences. The level of professionalism of medical specialists directly affects the quality of medical care.

Much experience has been accumulated, confirming the high efficiency of practice-oriented approach in mastering professional competences using simulation technologies in medicine [6–8, 12, 14, 16–20]. At the same time, the analysis of clinical simulation-training approach to mastering and maintaining competence skills for providing

medical care to newborns in the delivery room is presented non-systematically and fragmentarily.

Educational technologies make it possible to ensure the maintenance of professional competencies of medical specialists involved in the process of obstetrics. Subsequently, the quality and timeliness of resuscitative measures for newborns will positively affect the outcomes of critical conditions in neonatal resuscitation.

AIM

The aim of the research is to analyze the results of resuscitation of premature newborns in the delivery room and the level of professional competence of medical specialists before and after systematic training (regular simulation retraining of medical specialists) in obstetric institutions of Khabarovsk Territory.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The study was performed at the Department of Pediatrics, Neonatology and Perinatology with a course of emergency medicine, on the basis of the Federal Accreditation Centre of the Federal State Budgetary Educational Institution of Higher Education 'Far Eastern State Medical University' of the Ministry of Health of the Russian Federation, as well as on the basis of obstetric institutions of Khabarovsk Territory. The research was conducted in two stages.

At the first stage, a retrospective study was carried out in a group of neonates (n=45) born in 2017 at 37 to 42 weeks of gestation. They underwent asphyxia and neonatal resuscitation in the delivery room (continuous sample), before the implementation of regular simulation retraining of medical specialists of obstetric institutions of Khabarovsk Territory.

At the second stage, a prospective study was performed in a group of neonates (n=44), born in 2021 at 37 to 42 weeks of gestation, who underwent asphyxia and neonatal resuscitation in the delivery room (continuous sample), after the implementation of regular simulation retraining of medical specialists of obstetric institutions of Khabarovsk Territory and introduction of the program on "Neonatal resuscitation and stabilization of newborns in the delivery room" into practice.

At the interim stage (2017–2021), regular simulation retraining of medical specialists of obstetric institutions of Khabarovsk Territory was implemented according to the developed "Educational program to reduce infant mortality in Khabarovsk Territory" (on the basis of the Federal Accreditation Centre of FSBEU VO FESMU of the Ministry of Health of Russia).

At each stage, clinical and laboratory data of premature newborns were examined. All neonates received neonatal resuscitation in the delivery room, qualitative and temporal data of neonatal resuscitation in the delivery room were studied, and the professional competences of medical specialists of obstetric institutions were assessed.

To assess the quality of neonatal resuscitation in the delivery room, a checklist was specially developed (based on primary medical documentation — insert card of neonatal resuscitation and stabilization in the delivery room).

An educational program on "Neonatal resuscitation and stabilization of newborns in the delivery room" (since 2017) was developed and implemented by means of simulation technologies to form and maintain the level of professional competencies of the staff of obstetric institutions; the program was implemented in the mode of regular annual retraining.

In order to assess the professional competences of the staff of obstetric facilities, interviewing was conducted with a specially designed questionnaire.

The clinical effectiveness of simulation training was assessed using specially designed scoring scales and Spearman correlation analysis.

Statistical processing of materials was carried out using application software with the help of descriptive and analytical statistics methods generally accepted in medical practice.

RESULTS

Analyzing the quality of neonatal resuscitation in the delivery room, critical components of neonatal resuscitation were identified at specific time episodes of resuscitation interventions. It was found that effectiveness and outcome of neonatal resuscitation depends on Apgar scores, lactate concentration in venous blood, and blood saturation measured by pulse oximetry.

It was found that stabilization of vital functions of the newborn increased by 1.85 times ($p < 0.05$) during neonatal resuscitation. The average time of stabilization and observation of the newborn increased 1.4 times in dynamics.

According to the assessment of neonatal status, we can conclude that in 2021, the status of the newborn was monitored more carefully, neo-

natal resuscitation measures were performed in the delivery room. The heat chain (temperature control) was observed and the effectiveness of resuscitation measures in the delivery room was dynamically assessed (Fig. 1).

According to the analysis of the interventions performed, the quality and timeliness of neonatal resuscitation interventions was 67.9% in 2017 and 97% in 2021 ($p < 0.05$).

It was demonstrated that the time of decision-making and initiation of respiratory therapy in the second group decreased by 2 times against the background of faster regression of condition severity ($p < 0.05$).

The most reliable criteria of neonatal severity are pathological changes in oxygen status indicators and an increase in blood lactate concentration.

It was found that in 2017 it was possible to reach the target oxygenation parameters only at the time interval of 5–10 minutes after birth, and in 2021 — by the 4th minute after birth ($p < 0.05$).

There was a difference in the rate of lactate normalization, which was 1.28 times faster in the second group (Table 1).

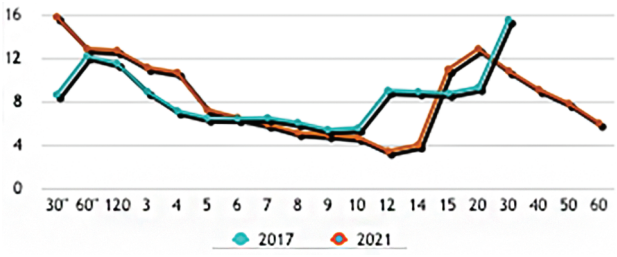


Fig. 1. Dynamics of the severity of the condition of newborns during neonatal resuscitation

Рис. 1. Динамика тяжести состояния новорожденных при проведении неонатальной реанимации

Analysis of professional competencies of medical specialists in different levels providing resuscitation care to newborns who underwent regular simulation retraining during the study period (about 80.0% of all medical specialists of obstetric institutions of Khabarovsk Territory) was conducted in each group.

100.0% of respondents expressed willingness to participate in neonatal resuscitation in the delivery room, if necessary, in 2021, compared to 58.0% of respondents in 2017.

The number of medical specialists applying neonatal resuscitation skills in their practical work increased from 76.0% in 2017 to 81.9% by 2021. 58.1% of specialists fully implement neonatal resuscitation in the delivery room, and 41.9% of specialists do not fully implement neonatal resuscitation according to the needs of a specific clinical situation.

Neonatal resuscitation in the delivery room implies teamwork, which may include all medical specialists involved in the delivery process (neonatologists, anesthesiologists-resuscitators, obstetricians-gynecologists, nurses). Participants of neonatal resuscitation teams are distributed by number: the first number — team leader, provides respiratory therapy; the second number — monitoring, indirect cardiac massage; the third number — assistant, providing vascular access, administration of drugs.

Over the analyzed period, there were performed constant simulation retraining. As a result, interchangeability, which implies team interaction with all medical specialists involved in the process of obstetrics care, increased on average by 3.7 times ($p < 0.05$) during neonatal resuscitation in the delivery room (Fig. 2).

Table 1. Characteristics of laboratory parameters of newborns who suffered asphyxia at birth

Таблица 1. Характеристики лабораторных показателей новорожденных, перенесших асфиксию при рождении

Параметры / Options	1 час после рождения / 1 hour after birth			12 часов после рождения / 12 hours after birth			24 часа после рождения / 24 hours after birth		
	2017	2021	p	2017	2021	p	2017	2021	p
pH	7,18 (±0,17)	7,15 (±0,16)	p <0,05	7,37 (±0,18)	7,38 (±0,16)	p <0,05	7,37 (±0,14)	7,45 (±0,13)	p <0,05
cGlu mmol/l	3,65 (±0,98)	3,76 (±1,23)	p <0,05	3,35 (±0,92)	4,3 (±1,05)	p <0,05	6 (±0,81)	3,9 (±0,98)	p <0,05
cLac mmol/l	6,24 (±3,53)	6,68 (±3,25)	p <0,05	3,5 (±3,34)	2,75 (±3,18)	p <0,05	1,8 (±2,98)	1 (±2,87)	p <0,05
cBase(Ecf) mmol/l	–9,09 (±5,36)	–10,15 (±4,71)	p <0,05	–0,31 (±5,17)	–1,5 (±4,89)	p <0,05	–0,5 (±5,02)	1,9 (±4,78)	p <0,05

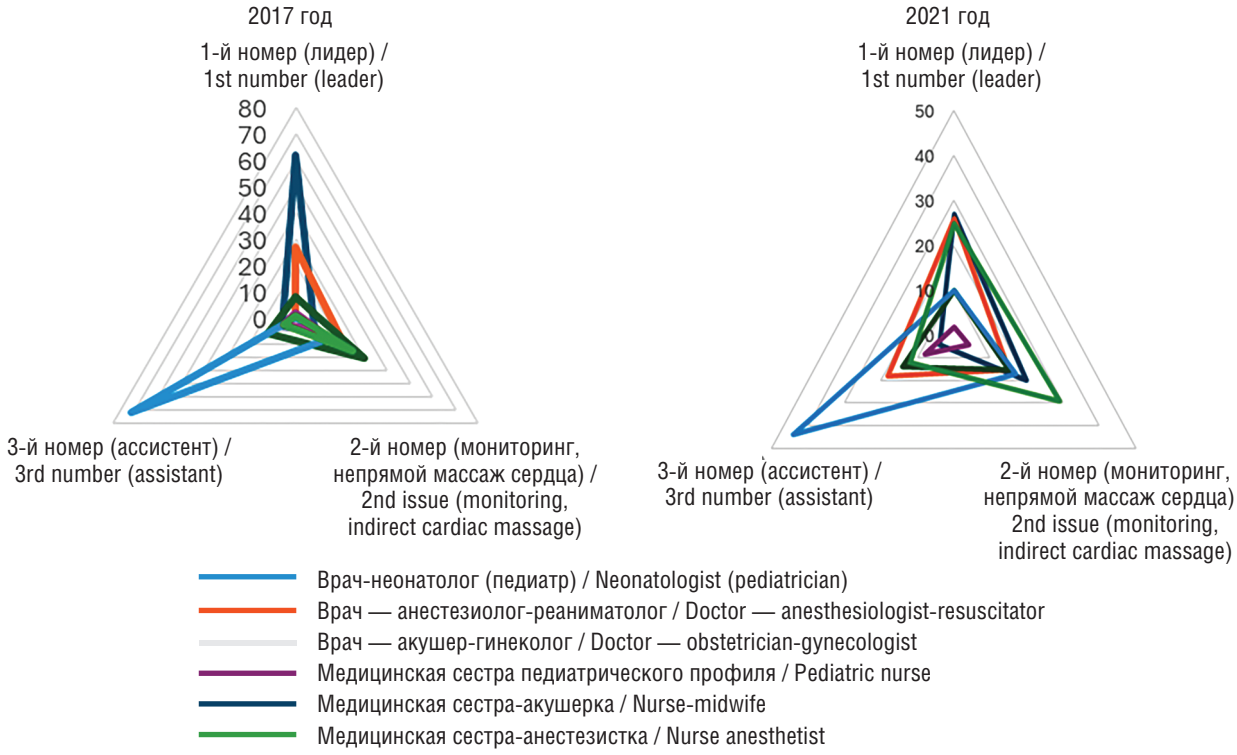


Fig. 2. Distribution in team work in neonatal intensive care in the delivery room of doctors and nursing staff of obstetric institutions in 2017 and 2021

Рис. 2. Распределение в командной работе в неонатальной реанимации в родильном зале врачей и среднего медицинского персонала родовспомогательных учреждений в 2017 и 2021 гг.

A reliable expansion of professional competences among obstetrics specialists was revealed in the course of regular professional simulation retraining.

The clinical effectiveness of simulation training of medical specialists of obstetric institutions was analyzed. Using specially developed scales, evidence of clinical effectiveness of simulation training was obtained. The correlation between the dynamics of clinical changes in the state of newborns during neonatal resuscitation depending on the resuscitation measures performed was revealed. The interventions were performed by medical specialists of obstetric institutions who underwent regular simulation retraining during the study period.

Key time episodes of neonatal resuscitation in the labor room were identified, during which the quality of neonatal resuscitation components in the labor room critically influenced the regression of the severity of the condition.

Correlation analysis using the Spearman correlation criterion in the first group of newborns revealed a relationship between the severity of the condition and the quality of care during the entire period of neonatal resuscitation in the labor room. At the same time, there are reliable features in the significance of the components of resuscitation measures for newborns in the labor room at certain time episodes.

The greatest contribution to the dynamics of clinical changes was made by neonatal resuscitation measures performed in the first minutes of life ($p < 0.05$) and at the 15th and 30th minutes of stabilization ($p < 0.05$).

Thus, assessment of the newborn's condition at the 30th second, 1st and 2nd minutes ($r = 0.557$, 0.755 and 0.598) has priority importance. The clinical scenario that unfolds depends on the assessment as well. The next important quality of neonatal assessment is the 12th, 14th and 15th minutes ($r = 0.095$). The most important component is the provision of heat chain during the first 5 minutes of life ($r = 0.786$, 0.315, 0.309).

The severity of the condition resolves with timely measures to ensure airway patency, it depends on the selected parameters of respiratory support within the period of 1st and 2nd minute ($r = 0,38$, 0,442) as well as on the speed of decision making related to tracheal intubation and transfer to artificial lung ventilation.

CONCLUSION

Introduction of an educational program for specialists of obstetric institutions on the section "Neonatal resuscitation and stabilization of newborns in the delivery room" allowed:

- to reduce the time of decision-making and initiation of respiratory therapy by 2 times against the background of faster regression of the severity of the condition of newborns ($p < 0.05$);
- to increase timely stabilization of vital functions of newborns in the delivery room by 1.85 times ($p < 0.05$);
- to significantly expand the range of professional competences of the staff of obstetric institutions providing medical care to newborns ($p < 0.05$);
- to increase interchangeability in teamwork during resuscitation in the delivery room by 3.7 times ($p < 0.05$);
- to increase the adherence to neonatal resuscitation algorithms on 77.2 to 93% ($p < 0.05$).

The findings demonstrate faster stabilization of neonates who received better neonatal resuscitation in the delivery room.

Thus, the data obtained allow us to recommend the inclusion of the educational program on "Neonatal resuscitation and stabilization of newborns in the delivery room", which has proven its clinical effectiveness, in the individual educational trajectory of all medical staff of obstetric institutions at any level.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Author contribution. Thereby, all authors made a substantial contribution to the conception of the study, acquisition, analysis, interpretation of data for the work, drafting and revising the article, final approval of the version to be published and agree to be accountable for all aspects of the study.

Competing interests. The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Funding source. This study was not supported by any external sources of funding.

Consent for publication. Written consent was obtained from legal representatives of the patients for publication of relevant medical information within the manuscript.

ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ИНФОРМАЦИЯ

Вклад авторов. Все авторы внесли существенный вклад в разработку концепции, проведение исследования и подготовку статьи, прочли и одобрили финальную версию перед публикацией.

Конфликт интересов. Авторы декларируют отсутствие явных и потенциальных конфликтов интересов, связанных с публикацией настоящей статьи.

Источник финансирования. Авторы заявляют об отсутствии внешнего финансирования при проведении исследования.

Информированное согласие на публикацию. Авторы получили письменное согласие законных представителей пациентов на публикацию медицинских данных.

REFERENCES

1. Aleksandrovich Yu.S., Ivanov D.O., Pshenisnov K.V. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation of a newborn in the delivery room. Pediatr. 2019;10(4):5–16. (In Russian).
2. Degtyarev D.N. Controversial issues of resuscitation and stabilization of newborns in the delivery room. Neonatologiya: novosti, mneniya, obucheniye. 2020;8,1(27):6–8. (In Russian).
3. Ivanov D.O., Yuryev V.K., Moiseeva K.E., et al. Dynamics and prognosis of newborn mortality in maternity organizations of the Russian Federation. Medicine and Healthcare Organization. 2021;6(3):4–19. (In Russian).
4. Ionov O.V. Commentary on the updated methodological letter. Resuscitation and stabilization of newborns in the delivery room. Neonatologiya: novosti, mneniya, obucheniye. 2020;8.1(27):53–60. (In Russian).
5. Mostovoy A.V., Karpova A.L., Isakova P.V. Experience in conducting an audit of neonatal care for newborns with subsequent staff training. Vestnik Roszdravnadzora. 2016;3:38–42. (In Russian).
6. Nevskaya N.A., Plotonenko Z.A. Analysis of the quality of neonatal resuscitation in the delivery room. Dal'nevostochnyy meditsinskiy zhurnal. 2023;3:49–54. (In Russian).
7. Nevskaya N.A. Audit of newborn care in maternity hospitals of Khabarovsk Krai under simulation retraining conditions: analysis of a survey of specialists. 2023:180–181. (In Russian).
8. Nevskaya N.A., Plotonenko Z.A., Senkevich O.A. Experience of implementing the "Comprehensive educational program for reducing infant mortality in the Khabarovsk Territory" (how many can be trained?..) Virtual technologies in medicine. 2020; 2 (72): 155–156. (In Russian).
9. Volodin N.N., Albegova M.B., Degtyarev D.N. Neonatology. National guidelines in 2 volumes. Volume 1. Moscow: GEOTAR-Media; 2023. (In Russian).

10. Volodin N.N., Albegova M.B., Degtyarev D.N. Neonatology. National guidelines in 2 volumes. Volume 2. Moscow: GEOTAR-Media; 2023. (In Russian).
11. Antonov A.G., Burov A.A., Volodin N.N. et al. Resuscitation and stabilization of newborns in the delivery room: methodological letter of the Ministry of Health of Russia No №15-4/И/2-2570 dated 04.03.2020. M.: Ministry of Health of the Russian Federation; 2020. (In Russian).
12. Akopyan Zh.A., Andreenko A.A., Vasilyeva E.Yu. et al. Specialist in medical simulation training. 2nd ed., corrected. and add. Moscow: ROSOMED; 2021. (In Russian).
13. Volodin N.N., Keshishyan E.S., Pankratyeva L.L. et al. Strategies for domestic neonatology: challenges of the present and a look into the future. Pediatriya. Zhurnal im. G.N. Speranskogo. 2022; 101 (1): 8–20. (In Russian).
14. Plotonenko Z.A., Senkevich O.A., Vasilyeva Zh.B., Dorofeev A.L. Formation of professional competencies in a medical team for emergency care of newborns — strategy and tactics for reducing the infant mortality rate in the region. Neonatologiya: novosti, mneniya, obucheniye. 2019;7,3(25):12–19. (In Russian).
15. Carbine D.N., Finer N.N., Knodel E. Video recording as a means of evaluating neonatal resuscitation performance. Pediatrics. 2000;106(4):654–8.
16. Julia M. McCaw, Sarah E. Gardner Yelton, Sean A. Tackett. Effect of repeat refresher courses on neonatal resuscitation skill decay: an experimental comparative study of in-person and video-based simulation training. Advances in Simulation. 2023;8:7.
17. Garvey A.A., Dempsey E.M. Simulation in Neonatal Resuscitation. Frontiers in Pediatrics. 2020;8:59.
18. Trevisanuto D., Gizzi C., Beke A. et al. Neonatal Resuscitation Practices in Europe: A Survey of the Union of European Neonatal and Perinatal Societies. Neonatology: Foetal and Neonatal Research. 2022:19–22.
19. Lindhard M.S., Thim S., Laursen H.S. et al. Simulation-Based Neonatal Resuscitation Team Training: A Systematic Review. Pediatrics. 2021;147(4):384.
20. Soghier L., Robin B. Neonatal simulation: a practical guide. Paperback, 1st edn. American Academy of Pediatrics, USA. 2021:187.

ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Александрович Ю.С., Иванов Д.О., Пшениснов К.В. Сердечно-легочная реанимация новорожденного в родильном зале. Педиатр. 2019;10(4):5–16.
2. Дегтярев Д.Н. Дискуссионные вопросы реанимации и стабилизации состояния новорожденных в родильном зале. Неонатология: новости, мнения, обучение. 2020;8,1(27):6–8.
3. Иванов Д.О., Юрьев В.К., Моисеева К.Е. и др. Динамика и прогноз смертности новорожденных в организациях родовспоможения Российской Федерации. Медицина и организация здравоохранения. 2021;6(3):4–19.
4. Ионов О.В. Комментарий к обновленному методическому письму. Реанимация и стабилизация состояния новорожденных детей в родильном зале. Неонатология: новости, мнения, обучение. 2020;8,1(27):53–60.
5. Мостовой А.В., Карпова А.Л., Исакова П.В. Опыт проведения аудита оказания неонатологической помощи новорожденным с последующим обучением персонала. Вестник Росздравнадзора. 2016;3:38–42.
6. Невская Н.А., Плотоненко З.А. Анализ качества проведения неонатальной реанимации в родильном зале. Дальневосточный медицинский журнал. 2023;3:49–54.
7. Невская Н.А. Аудит оказания помощи новорожденным в родовспомогательных учреждениях хабаровского края в условиях симуляционных ретренингов: анализ опроса специалистов. 2023:180–181.
8. Невская Н.А., Плотоненко З.А., Сенькевич О.А. Опыт внедрения «Комплексной образовательной программы снижения младенческой смертности на территории Хабаровского края» (сколько можно обучать?..) Виртуальные технологии в медицине. 2020;2(72):155–156.
9. Володин Н.Н., Албегова М.Б., Дегтярев Д.Н. Неонатология. Национальное руководство в 2-х томах. Том 1. М.: ГЭОТАР-Медиа; 2023.
10. Володин Н.Н., Албегова М.Б., Дегтярев Д.Н. Неонатология. Национальное руководство в 2-х томах. Том 2. М.: ГЭОТАР-Медиа; 2023.
11. Антонов А.Г., Буров А.А., Володин Н.Н. и др. Реанимация и стабилизация состояния новорожденных детей в родильном зале: методическое письмо Минздрава России №15-4/И/2-2570 от 04.03.2020. М.: Министерство здравоохранения Российской Федерации; 2020.
12. Акопян Ж.А., Андреенко А.А., Васильева Е.Ю. и др. Специалист медицинского симуляционного обучения. 2-е изд., испр. и доп. М.: РОСОМЕД; 2021.
13. Володин Н.Н., Кешишян Е.С., Панкратьева Л.Л. и др. Стратегии отечественной неонатологии: вызовы настоящего и взгляд в будущее. Педиатрия. Журнал им. Г.Н. Сперанского. 2022;101(1):8–20.

14. Плотоненко З.А., Сенькевич О.А., Васильева Ж.Б., Дорофеев А.Л. Формирование профессиональных компетенций в медицинской бригаде по оказанию неотложной помощи новорожденным — стратегия и тактика снижения показателя младенческой смертности в регионе. Неонатология: новости, мнения, обучение. 2019;7,3(25):12–19.
15. Carbine D.N., Finer N.N., Knodel E. Video recording as a means of evaluating neonatal resuscitation performance. Pediatrics. 2000;106(4):654–8.
16. Julia M. McCaw, Sarah E. Gardner Yelton, Sean A. Tackett. Effect of repeat refresher courses on neonatal resuscitation skill decay: an experimental comparative study of in-person and video-based simulation training. Advances in Simulation. 2023;8:7.
17. Garvey A.A., Dempsey E.M. Simulation in Neonatal Resuscitation. Frontiers in Pediatrics. 2020;8:59.
18. Trevisanuto D., Gizzi C., Beke A. et al. Neonatal Resuscitation Practices in Europe: A Survey of the Union of European Neonatal and Perinatal Societies. Neonatology: Foetal and Neonatal Research. 2022:19–22.
19. Lindhard M.S., Thim S., Laursen H.S. et al. Simulation-Based Neonatal Resuscitation Team Training: A Systematic Review. Pediatrics. 2021;147(4):384.
20. Soghier L., Robin B. Neonatal simulation: a practical guide. Paperback, 1st edn. American Academy of Pediatrics, USA. 2021:187.

ISSN 2221-2582

UDC 616.127+616.831-005.4-053.7+617.754.5-031.41
DOI: 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.71.47.016

ISOLATED VISUAL FIELD IMPAIRMENT IN REPEATED CEREBRAL CIRCULATORY DISORDERS IN THE BASIN OF THE POSTERIOR CEREBRAL ARTERY IN A TEENAGER

© Zara G. Tadtayeva[1], Anna N. Galustyan[1], Vladislav O. Zavialov[2], Elizaveta S. Shanina[1], Adelia R. Iskalieva[1], Ivan S. Sardaryan[1]

[1] Saint Petersburg State Pediatric Medical University. 2 Lithuania, Saint Petersburg 194100 Russian Federation
[2] North-Western State Medical University named after I.I. Mechnikov. 41 Kirochnaya str., Saint Petersburg, 191015 Russian Federation

Contact information:
Zara G. Tadtayeva — Doctor of Medical Sciences, Professor of the Department of Pharmacology with a course in Clinical Pharmacology and Pharmaco-Economics. E-mail: Tadtaeva2003@mail.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5809-1457 SPIN: 6086-0169

For citation: Tadtayeva ZG, Galustyan AN, Zavialov VO, Shanina ES, Iskalieva AR, Sardaryan IS. Isolated visual field impairment in repeated cerebral circulatory disorders in the basin of the posterior cerebral artery in a teenager. Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024;12(3):138–145. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.71.47.016

Received: 02.07.2024 **Revised: 20.08.2024** **Accepted: 10.09.2024**

Abstract. Ischemic stroke in the basin of the posterior cerebral artery (PCA) is a rare disease. The clinical observation of repeated episodes of ischemic stroke in a 16-year-old patient in the PCA basin, manifested by isolated visual disturbances (visual field defects) and headache, is presented. The disease debuted with visual flicker. 6 months after the disease, incomplete homonymous hemianopia developed — lower quadrant hemianopi, confirmed by computer perimetry. When performing magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) of the brain, foci of ischemic changes in the left parietal-occipital region regione were revealed. Partial restoration of visual functions was noted against the background of therapy. The presence of isolated homonymous hemianopia dictates the need for highly informative diagnostic methods including magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and perimetric examination for timely diagnosis, adequate therapy and prevention of the disease.

Keywords: *vertebrobasilar pool, posterior cerebral stroke, homonymous hemianopia, lower quadrant hemianopia, children*

ИЗОЛИРОВАННОЕ НАРУШЕНИЕ ПОЛЕЙ ЗРЕНИЯ ПРИ ПОВТОРНЫХ НАРУШЕНИЯХ МОЗГОВОГО КРОВООБРАЩЕНИЯ В БАССЕЙНЕ ЗАДНЕЙ МОЗГОВОЙ АРТЕРИИ У ПОДРОСТКА

© Зара Григорьевна Тадтаева[1], Анна Николаевна Галустян[1], Владислав Олегович Завьялов[2], Елизавета Сергеевна Шанина[1], Аделя Руслановна Искалиева[1], Иван Суренович Сардарян[1]

[1] Санкт-Петербургский государственный педиатрический медицинский университет. 194100, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Литовская, д. 2
[2] Северо-Западный государственный медицинский университет имени И.И. Мечникова. 191015, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Кирочная, д. 41

Контактная информация:
Зара Григорьевна Тадтаева — д.м.н., профессор кафедры фармакологии с курсом клинической фармакологии и фармакоэкономики. E-mail: Tadtaeva2003@mail.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5809-1457 SPIN: 6086-0169

Для цитирования: Тадтаева З.Г., Галустян А.Н., Завьялов В.О., Шанина Е.С., Искалиева А.Р., Сардарян И.С. Изолированное нарушение полей зрения при повторных нарушениях мозгового кровообращения в бассейне задней мозговой артерии у подростка // Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024. Т. 12. № 3. С. 138–145. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.71.47.016

Поступила: 02.07.2024 **Одобрена: 20.08.2024** **Принята к печати: 10.09.2024**

Резюме. Ишемический инсульт в бассейне задней мозговой артерии (ЗМА) является редким заболеванием. Приведено клиническое наблюдение повторных эпизодов ишемического инсульта у пациента 16 лет в бассейне ЗМА, проявившегося изолированными зрительными нарушениями (дефектами поля зрения) и головной болью. Заболевание дебютировало зрительным мерцанием. Через 6 месяцев после болезни

развилась неполная гомонимная гемианопсия — нижнеквадрантная гемианопсия, подтвержденная компьютерной периметрией. При выполнении магнитно-резонансной томографии (МРТ) головного мозга выявлены очаги ишемических изменений в левой теменно-затылочной области. На фоне терапии отмечено частичное восстановление зрительных функций. Наличие изолированной гомонимной гемианопсии диктует необходимость проведения высокоинформативных методов диагностики с включением МРТ головного мозга и периметрического обследования для своевременной диагностики, адекватной терапии и профилактики заболевания.

Ключевые слова*: вертебробазилярный бассейн, задний мозговой инсульт, гомонимная гемианопсия, нижнеквадрантная гемианопсия, дети*

INTRODUCTION

Strokes in children and adolescents constitute an urgent medical and social problem. The incidence of an arterial ischemic stroke in childhood ranges from 1.2 to 13 cases per 100,000 [1, 2]. Epidemiologic studies show that about 10–30% of all ischemic strokes and transient ischemic attacks occur in the vertebrobasilar basin (VBB) [3, 4]. Blood flow disorders in the posterior cerebral artery (PCA) blood supply zone occur in only 5–10% of cases. Despite secondary prevention with antiaggregants, recurrent cerebrovascular episodes in the VBB are not uncommon and occur in 23–52% of children [5] during the first three years.

Clinical diagnosis of insufficient blood supply to the VBB is difficult because of cross-supply of the vascular basins, so the clinical picture within the brain stem and posterior hemispheres of the brain may be transient and/or masked by other diseases [6].

The symptom complex of stroke in the VBB is characterized by a severe course: depression of consciousness of varying severity, ipsilateral cranial nerve palsy with contralateral motor and/or sensory deficits, systemic dizziness, ataxia, dysarthria, headache, nausea, vomiting, and nystagmus [7–9]. 45–67% of patients develop persistent visual field impairment in the acute period of stroke, which fully recovers within the first 6 months of stroke in 7.5% of patients [10].

Ischemic stroke in the VBB occurs when blood flow is impaired in the vertebral, basilar, and posterior cerebral arteries. The vertebral arteries are divided into 4 segments (V_1–V_4), the first three of which form the extracranial portion and V_4 comes from the intracranial portion. The bilateral segments of V_4 merge to form the basilar artery. The cerebellar arteries (superior, anterior inferior, and posterior inferior) are part of the VBB and participate in the blood supply to the cerebellum. The two posterior cerebral arteries (PCA) supply blood to the cortical areas in the region of sulcus spinous, and the optic radiation in some cases receives blood from branches of the middle cerebral artery; accordingly, homonymous hemianopsia does not always imply infarction in the PCA basin [11, 12]. Most of the visual cortex is supplied with blood by branches of the PCA, additionally in the region of the occipital pole by branches of the middle cerebral artery (MCA) [13].

Ischemic stroke in the PCA basin in childhood is poorly studied. The most frequent variant of visual field changes is homonymous hemianopsia, occurring in 75% of patients. PCA occlusion is manifested by visual field defects: contralateral homonymous hemianopsia or contralateral quadrant hemianopsia (lower quadrant hemianopsia in the case of wedge lesions or upper quadrant hemianopsia in the case of lingual gyrus lesions) [12, 14, 15] in the absence of other manifestations of neurologic deficit. The literature describes cases of stroke in the PCA, which are manifested by hallucinations by the mechanism of "cortical release", visual and color agnosia, prosopagnosia, blindness denial syndrome (Anton's syndrome), visual attention deficit and optic-motor agnosia (Balint's syndrome) [10, 11].

We present a rare clinical observation of a patient with recurrent ischemic stroke in the PCA basin, which manifested an isolated visual field disorder in the form of incomplete homonymous hemianopsia — lower quadrant hemianopsia.

CLINICAL OBSERVATION

Patient A., 16 years old, came to the emergency room of the hospital with complaints of visual disturbance (partial loss of visual fields). From the anamnesis it is known that the disease developed acutely with visual disturbance (loss of the right visual fields) and subsequent marked diffuse headache without nausea and vomiting. He was urgently hospitalized in the neurosurgical department with the diagnosis: acute cerebral circula-

 ISSN 2221-2582

tion disorder of ischemic type in the VBB. The first symptoms of the disease appeared 6 months before admission to the hospital in the form of visual flickering lasting 10–15 minutes. The frequency of visual disturbances in dynamics increased from once a month to daily. In 6 months from the onset of the disease, visual field loss on the left side developed, which regressed almost completely within 10 days. Repeated cerebral circulation disorder occurred 27 days after the first acute vascular episode in the form of loss of visual fields on the right and headache, in connection with which he was urgently hospitalized.

Anamnesis of life. Obstetric history is aggravated (acute respiratory disease and threat of early termination). He was born on time against the background of mild preeclampsia. Birth weight — 3700 g, height — 53 cm, Apgar score — 8/9 points. He was discharged on time. Psychomotor development corresponded to the age. He was observed by a neurologist at preschool and primary school age for compulsive movements, tic hyperkinesis. During his life he suffered from acute respiratory viral infections, bronchitis, infectious mononucleosis, chickenpox. Suffers from vitiligo. He denies traumas, convulsions, loss of consciousness. Heredity: paternal grandmother had a stroke at the age of 50, peptic ulcer disease. Paternal hypertension in the grandfather. Somatic status at admission: condition of average severity. Height 168 cm, weight 58 kg. Skin and visible mucous membranes with no rush. Turgor and elasticity of tissues are preserved. Nasal breathing is free. Breathing is conducted in all sections, vesicular, no rales. Frequency of respiratory movements — 18 per minute. Heart tones are rhythmic. Blood pressure (BP) 125/70 mm Hg, heart rate (HR) — 104 per minute, respiratory rate — 20 per minute. The abdomen is soft, painless. Stool, urination is normal.

Neurologic status. Consciousness is clear. Active, available for contact, adequately responds to examination. Olfaction is not disturbed. Eye slits D=S. Pupils D=S. Photoreaction is alive. Eye movements are not limited, there is no nystagmus. Convergence, accommodation are not disturbed. No diplopia. The trigeminal nerve exit points are painless. Sensitivity on the face is preserved. Nasolabial folds are equal. Hearing is not disturbed. Tongue on the center line. Swallowing and phonation are intact. Speech is clear. Movements are complete in the extremities. No paresis. Muscle tone is not disturbed. Hand reflexes are alive, D=S, knee reflexes are alive, Achilles reflexes are alive. Abdominal reflexes are alive, symmetrical. There are no pathologic reflexes. Coordination tests is performed satisfactorily. There are no meningeal symptoms.

Laboratory admission tests

Clinical blood analysis: increase in hemoglobin — 169 g/L, leukocytes — 12.3×10^9/L, monocytes — 0.88×10^9/L, average concentration of hemoglobin in erythrocytes — 363 g/L, increase in the average volume of platelets — 11.1 fL, increase in the distribution width of erythrocytes — 14.7%; biochemical analysis of blood (including lipoprotein levels), urinalysis within normal limits.

Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA), polymerase chain reaction (PCR) of blood to viruses of *Herpes viridae* did not reveal the presence of viruses.

Coagulation tests (activated partial thromboplastin time (APTT), prothrombin index (PTI), prothrombin time (PTT), fibrinogen) within normal limits.

Blood homocysteine — 8.3 mmol/L.

Blood: antiphospholipid syndrome — negative result.

Examination of ophthalmologist: optic disc is pale pink, borders are clear, scleral myopic cones on the temporal side, vessels of normal course and caliber, there is no pathology in the macular area and in the periphery in the visible area. Myopia of medium degree: OD: 0.5; sph –4.50 = 1.0;

OS: 0.4; sph –4.50 = 1.0. Computerized perimetry: homonymous lower quadrant hemianopsia (Fig. 1).

Electroencephalography (EEG): no focal changes, no paroxysmal forms of activity were detected.

MRI examination of the brain revealed foci of ischemia in the occipital region on both sides (Figs. 2, 3).

MR angiography: hypoplasia of the V_5 segment of the right vertebral artery.

Multispiral computed tomography (MSCT) of the brain and neck with contrast: CT picture of thrombosis of the left vertebral artery (V_1–V_2 segments).

Against the background of antiaggregant and anticoagulant therapy under the control of coagulation tests, the patient's condition stabilized. Positive dynamics in the form of partial recovery of visual functions and laboratory parameters were noted.

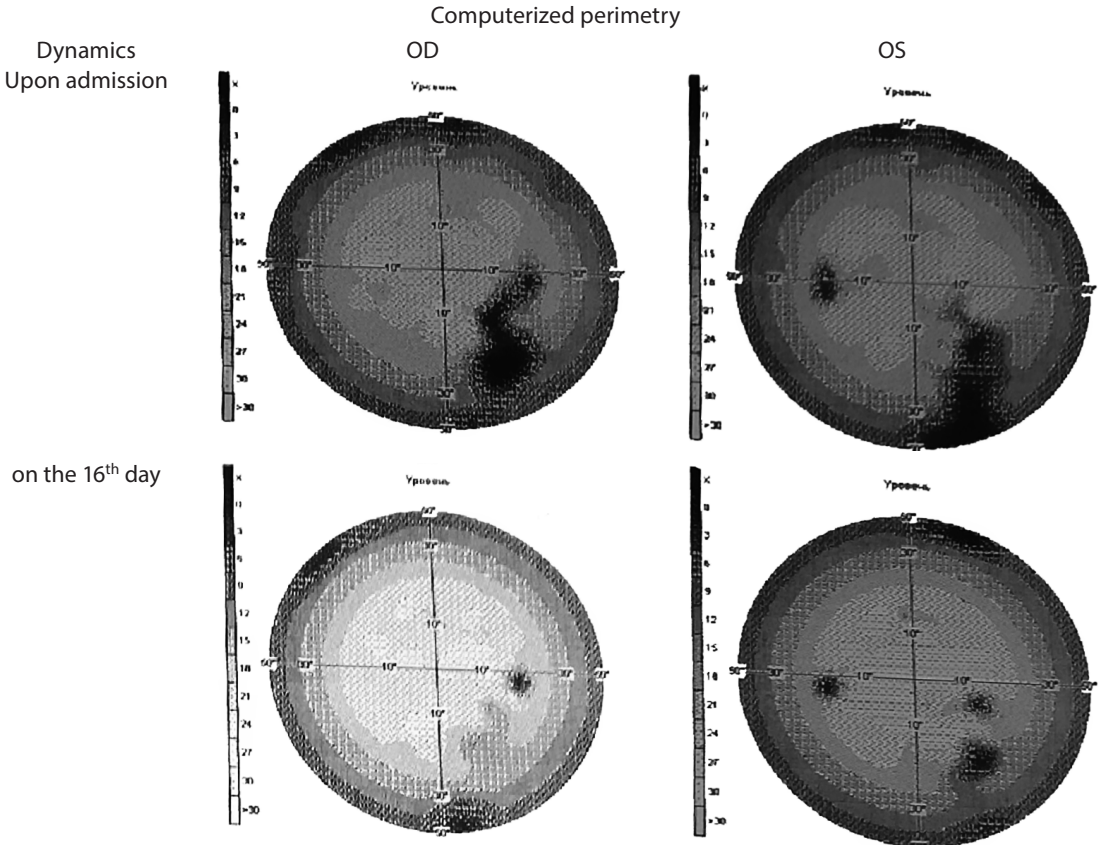


Fig. 1. Right-sided lower-quadrant homonymous hemianopia on the computer perimeter in dynamics

Рис. 1. Правосторонняя нижнеквадрантная гомонимная гемианопсия на компьютерном периметре в динамике

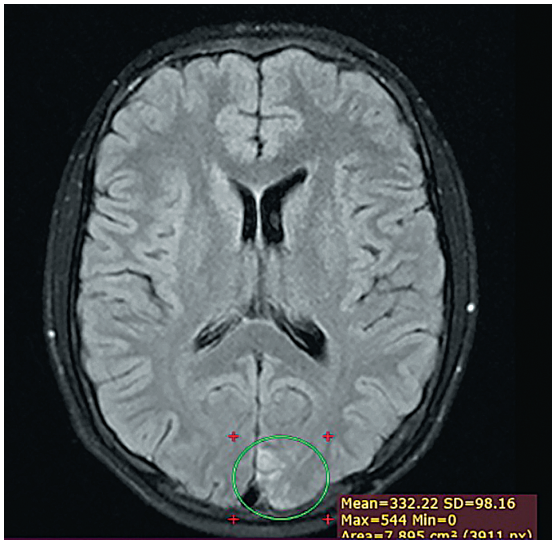


Fig. 2. MRI of the brain of a 16-year-old patient with foci of ischemic changes in the left occipital lobe

Рис. 2. МРТ головного мозга пациента 16 лет с очагами ишемических изменений в левой затылочной доле

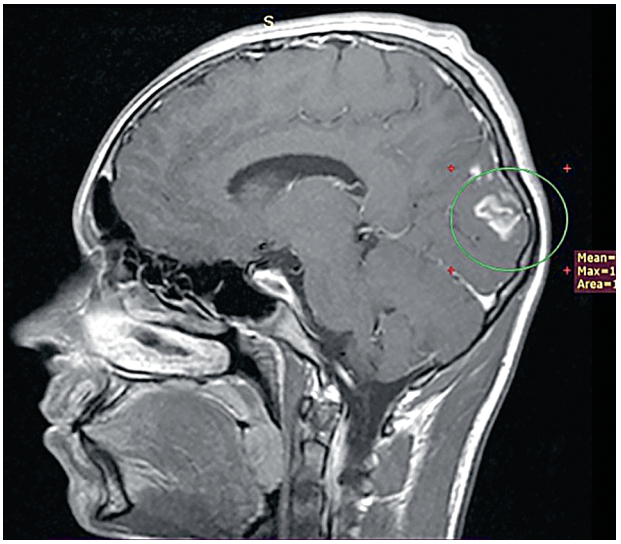


Fig. 3. MRI of the brain of a 16-year-old patient with foci of ischemic changes in the left parietal region

Рис. 3. МРТ головного мозга пациента 16 лет с очагами ишемических изменений в левой теменной области

 ISSN 2221-2582

A genetic panel of thrombophilia was performed in outpatient conditions. Allelic polymorphism of genes was revealed:

- *MTR 2756* methionine synthase gene (*Asp 919 Glu*), heterozygote A/G;
- methionine synthase reductase gene *MTRR 66 A/G,* heterozygote A/G ;
- methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase gene *MTHFR 677 C/T (Ala 222 Val)*, heterozygote C/T;
- platelet integrin subunit IIIA gene (platelet fibrinogen receptor) *ITGBZ 1565 T/C*, heterozygote T/C;
- platelet receptor gene for collagen (integrin alpha-2) *ITGA 807 C/T,* heterozygote C/T .

DISCUSSION

The diagnosis of ischemic stroke in the PCA basin is difficult because of the peculiarities of the circulation and lack of symptoms specificity [16]. The most frequent manifestations of the disease are homonymous visual field disturbances and headache. The nonspecific nature of symptoms necessitates differential diagnosis with migraine, acute sinusitis, and multiple sclerosis. The disease debuted with flickering vision without headache, which was ignored by the patient for quite a long time, leading to late diagnosis and treatment. The flickering vision was not accompanied by headache and indicated hemodynamic disorders of the visual system on one side above the chiasma. The patient was admitted to the hospital with partial loss of the same visual fields, which is a sign of blood flow disturbance in the area of the striatal cortex, optic radiation or lateral patellar body [17, 18]. Ischemic changes detected on neuroimaging in the parieto-occipital region confirm the level of visual pathway damage.

CT angiography of the spine diagnosed thrombosis of the left vertebral artery (V_1–V_2 segments). It is known that occlusion of a single vertebral artery does not lead to ischemic infarction; however, if the patient has cerebral infarction in the basin of PCA branches and vertebral artery thrombosis, the causal relationship is more likely in combination with pathology in the cervical spine, craniovertebral region, presence of cervical rib, vascular atherosclerosis, and Willis Circle anomalies. Cervical carotid and vertebral artery dissection is a well-known cause of stroke in young adults, especially in patients with migraine, fibromuscular dysplasia, hypertension, and trauma [19, 20].

Stroke in childhood and adolescence is rarely associated with adult obligatory risk factors such as vascular atherosclerosis, arterial hypertension, dyslipidemia, diabetes mellitus, etc. The main etiologic and predisposing factors are recognized as acquired and congenital prothrombotic disorders involving heart diseases (including congenital malformations and cardiomyopathies), (arteriopathies craniocervical arterial dissection, fibromuscular dysplasia, primary angiitis); congenital metabolic disorders; infections; head and neck trauma; sickle cell anemia; prothrombotic disorders; autoimmune diseases and malignancies [21, 22]. The most significant factors are heart defects, arteriopathies, hereditary thrombophilia, and prothrombotic disorders [23]. The factors determining the risk of stroke recurrence are not fully understood. They include heart disease, arteriopathies, prothrombotic factors, monogenic forms of stroke, and hereditary thrombophilia due to polymorphisms of genes of blood coagulation factors, fibrinolysis, thrombocyte hemostasis, and homocysteine metabolism [24].

In our observation, the patient had a combination of five polymorphisms of genes related to the hemostasis system: heterozygous mutations of *MTHFR* and platelet glycoprotein genes, i.e. there is a polygenic hereditary predisposition to thrombotic lesions of cerebral vessels [25].

Mutation in the methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase (MTHFR) gene leads to a thermolabile enzyme with reduced enzymatic activity and is one of the reasons for the development of hyperhomocysteinemia (HHC) [26]. Studies have shown that genetically determined HHC is associated with an increased risk of ischemic stroke due to its effects on the endothelium of the vascular wall not only in adults but also in children [27]. The patient's plasma homocysteine level was 8.3 μmol/L (with a normal range of 5 μmol/L in children) [28].

Disturbance in the system of vascular-platelet hemostasis is one of the significant pathophysiologic causes of stroke development regardless of etiology. Polymorphisms of platelet glycoprotein receptors, called human platelet antigens (HPA), modulate receptor density, altering platelet function and thrombus formation [29]. Particular attention has been paid to the fibrinogen receptor, GpIIb/IIIa complex, which mediates aggregation of active platelet forms. The pathogenetic role of GpIIIa 1565 T/C glycoprotein polymorphism is due to the increased receptor function of platelets and aggregation of these blood platelets, and fibrinogen is the main plasma cofactor of this process. An almost threefold increased risk in HPA carri-

ers for venous sinus thrombosis in children has been found [30]. Carriage of several polymorphic thrombophilia factors in a patient may indicate a cumulative prothrombotic effect on the risk of ischemic stroke [31, 32]. Thus, one of the risk factors for stroke development in a patient is hereditary multigenic thrombophilia.

DISCUSSION

The sudden onset of homonymous visual field defects is a consequence of cerebral vascular lesions in the occipital lobe supplied by branches of the posterior cerebral artery. Thorough clinical examination involving neuroimaging and perimetry makes it possible to diagnose a stroke in the basin of the posterior cerebral artery branches, and to provide timely adequate therapy and secondary prevention to avoid recurrence [33].

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Author contribution. Thereby, all authors made a substantial contribution to the conception of the study, acquisition, analysis, interpretation of data for the work, drafting and revising the article, final approval of the version to be published and agree to be accountable for all aspects of the study.

Competing interests. The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Funding source. This study was not supported by any external sources of funding.

Consent for publication. Written consent was obtained from legal representatives of the patient for publication of relevant medical information within the manuscript.

ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ИНФОРМАЦИЯ

Вклад авторов. Все авторы внесли существенный вклад в разработку концепции, проведение исследования и подготовку статьи, прочли и одобрили финальную версию перед публикацией.

Конфликт интересов. Авторы декларируют отсутствие явных и потенциальных конфликтов интересов, связанных с публикацией настоящей статьи.

Источник финансирования. Авторы заявляют об отсутствии внешнего финансирования при проведении исследования.

Информированное согласие на публикацию. Авторы получили письменное согласие законных представителей пациента на публикацию медицинских данных.

REFERENCES

1. Lee K.L., Tseng Y.C., Yang S.T., Kuo Y.T. Uncommon pediatric stroke caused by MCA dissection presenting as initial loss of consciousness. Pediatr. Neonatol. 2018;59:634–635. DOI: 10.1016/j.pedneo.2018.04.012.
2. deVeber G.A., Kirton A., Booth F.A., Yager J.Y., Wirrell E.C., Wood E. et al. Epidemiology and outcomes of arterial ischemic stroke in children: the Canadian Pediatric Ischemic Stroke Registry. Pediatr Neurol. 2017;69:58–70. DOI: 10.1016/j.pediatrneurol.2017.01.016.
3. Carey S., Wrogemann J., Booth F.A., Rafay M.F. Epidemiology, clinical presentation, and prognosis of posterior circulation ischemic stroke in children. Pediatr Neurol. 2017;74:41–50. DOI: 10.1016/j.pediatneurol.2017.05.007.
4. Bogousslavsky J., Van Melle G., Regli F. The lausanne stroke registry: analysis of 1,000 consecutive patients with first stroke. Stroke. 1988;19:1083–1092.
5. Sträter R, Becker S, von Eckardstein A. et al. Prospective assessment of risk factors for recurrent stroke during childhood — a 5-year follow-up study. Lancet. 2002;360(9345):1540–1545.
6. Ganesan V., Chong W.K., Cox T.C., Chawda S.J., Prengler M., Kirkham F.J.. Posterior circulation stroke in childhood: risk factors and recurrence. Neurology. 2002;59(10):1552–6. DOI: 10.1212/01.wnl.0000033092.87560.1a. PMID: 12451196.
7. Searls D.E., Pazdera L., Korbel E. et al. Symptoms and signs of posterior circulation ischemia in the New England Medical Center Posterior Circulation registry. Arch Neurol. 2012;69:346–351.
8. Edlow J.A., Newman-Toker D.E., Savitz S.I. Diagnosis and initial management of cerebellar infarction. Lancet Neurol. 2008;7:951–964. DOI: 10.1016/S1474-4422(08)70216-3.
9. Carvalho V., Cruz V.T. Clinical presentation of vertebrobasilar stroke. Porto Biomed J. 2020;5(6):e096. Published 2020 Nov 24. DOI: 10.1097/j.pbj.0000000000000096.
10. Rowe F.J., Wright D., Brand D. et al. A prospective profile of visual field loss following stroke: prevalence, type, rehabilitation and outcome. BiomedResInt. 2013;2013:719096. DOI: 10.1155/2013/719096.
11. Gusev E.I. Neurology. National leadership in 2 volumes. Ed. E.I. Guseva, A.N. Konovalova, V.I. Skvortsova. 2nd ed., revised. and additional. Moscow: GEOTAR-Media. 2019;2. (in Russian).
12. Goodwin D. Homonymous hemianopsia: problems and solutions. Clinical ophthalmologist. 2014;8:1919–27.
13. De Moraes C.G. Anatomy of the visual pathways. J Glaucoma. 2013;22(5):S2–7.

14. Skoromets A.A., Skoromets A.P., Skoromets T.A. Nervous diseases: a textbook. 6th ed. M.: MED-press-inform; 2013. (In Russian).
15. Pula J.H., Yuen C.A. Eyes and stroke: the visual aspects of cerebrovascular disease. Stroke Vasc Neurol. 2017;2:210–220. DOI: 10.1136/svn-2017-000079.
16. Kuybu O., Tadi P., Dossani R.H. Posterior cerebral artery stroke. StatPearls Publishing, Treasure Island, FL; 2021.
17. Pula J.H., Yuen C.A. Eyes and stroke: The visual aspects of cerebrovascular disease. Stroke Vasc Neurol. 2017;2:210–20.
18. Du H., Lei H., Ambler G., Fang S., He R., Yuan Q. et al. Intravenous thrombolysis before mechanical thrombectomy for acute ischemic stroke: A meta-analysis. J Am Heart Assoc. 2021;10:e022303.
19. Zhang W.N., Pan Y.H., Wang X.Y., Zhao Y. A prospective study of the incidence and correlated factors of post-stroke depression in China. PLoS One. 2013;8(11):e78981. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0078981.
20. Blount S.B., Galton C. Cervical carotid or vertebral artery dissection. Underdiagnosed cause of stroke in young people. BMJ. 1997;314:243.
21. Felling R.J., Sun L.R., Maxwell E.C., Goldenberg N., Bernard T. Pediatric arterial ischemic stroke: Epidemiology, risk factors, and management. Blood Cells Mol. Dis. 2017;67:23–33. DOI: 10.1016/j.bcmd.2017.03.003.
22. Numis, Alabama; Fox K.K. Arterial ischemic stroke in children: risk factors and etiology. Well Neurol Neurologists. 2014;14:1–9.
23. Sareka-Hajar B., Hooves I. Risk factors for recurrent arterial ischemic stroke in children and adolescents. Brain science. 2020;10:24.
24. Sareka-Hajar; Lopez M.V., Castro PDC., Valderrama E.B., Herrero MCM., Gol Villanueva N., Romero AJA., Pascual S.I. Outcome of arterial ischemic stroke in children with heart disease. Euro. J. Pediatrician. Neuro. 2017;21:730–737.
25. Kenet G., Lütkhoff L.K., Albisetti M., Bernard T., Bonduel M., Brandao L., Chabrier S., Chan A., Deveber G., Fiedler B. Impact of thrombophilia on risk of arterial ischemic stroke or cerebral sinovenous thrombosis in neonates and children: A sytematic review and meta-analysis of observational studies. Circulation. 2010;121:1838–1847. DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.913673.
26. Suslina Z.A., Tanashyan M.M., Ionova V.G. Ischemic stroke: blood, vascular wall, antithrombotic therapy. Moscow: Med. Kniga; 2004. (In Russian).
27. Tadtaeva Z.G., Katsadze Yu.L. Combination of defective genes: fibrinogen, plasminogen activator inhibitor, methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase (MTHFR) and hyperhomocysteinemia (HHC) in moyamoya disease (clinical observation). Nevrologicheskiy zhurnal. 2007;3:56–57. (in Russian).
28. Shevchenko O.P., Olifrienko G.A. Hyperhomocysteinemia and its clinical significance. Laboratoriya. 2002;1:3–7. (in Russian).
29. Wen Y., Chen D-P. Human platelet antigens in disease. Clin Chim Acta. 2018;484:87–90. DOI: 10.1016/j.cca.2018.05.009.
30. Čeri A., LeničekKrleža J., Coen Herak D. et al. Role of platelet gene polymorphisms in ischemic pediatric stroke subtypes: a case-control study. Croat Med J. 2020;61(1):18–27. DOI: 10.3325/cmj.2020.61.18.
31. Skoromets A.A., Tadtaeva Z.G., Pak T.E., Skoromets A.P. Genetic signs of thrombophilia in children and adolescents with stroke. Vestnik Sankt-Peterburgskogo universiteta. 2011;11(4):62–68. (In Russian).
32. Gerak D.C., Krleza J.L., Antolic M.R., Horvath I., Juranovich V., Theme R.Z., Zadro R. Association of gene polymorphisms of coagulation factors and enzymes of homocysteine metabolism with arterial ischemic stroke in children. wedge. dec. thrombus. 2016;23:1042–1051.
33. Rowe F.J., Wright D., Brand D. et al. A prospective profile of visual field loss following stroke: prevalence, type, rehabilitation, and outcome. Biomed Res Int. 2013;2013:719096.

ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Lee K.L., Tseng Y.C., Yang S.T., Kuo Y.T. Uncommon pediatric stroke caused by MCA dissection presenting as initial loss of consciousness. Pediatr. Neonatol. 2018;59:634–635. DOI: 10.1016/j.pedneo.2018.04.012.
2. deVeber G.A., Kirton A., Booth F.A., Yager J.Y., Wirrell E.C., Wood E. et al. Epidemiology and outcomes of arterial ischemic stroke in children: the Canadian Pediatric Ischemic Stroke Registry. Pediatr Neurol. 2017;69:58–70. DOI: 10.1016/j.pediatrneurol.2017.01.016.
3. Carey S., Wrogemann J., Booth F.A., Rafay M.F. Epidemiology, clinical presentation, and prognosis of posterior circulation ischemic stroke in children. Pediatr Neurol. 2017;74:41–50. DOI: 10.1016/j.pediatneurol.2017.05.007.
4. Bogousslavsky J., Van Melle G., Regli F. The lausanne stroke registry: analysis of 1,000 consecutive patients with first stroke. Stroke. 1988;19:1083–1092.
5. Sträter R, Becker S, von Eckardstein A. et al. Prospective assessment of risk factors for recurrent stroke during childhood – a 5-year follow-up study. Lancet. 2002;360(9345):1540–1545.
6. Ganesan V., Chong W.K., Cox T.C., Chawda S.J., Prengler M., Kirkham F.J.. Posterior circulation

stroke in childhood: risk factors and recurrence. Neurology. 2002;59(10):1552–6. DOI: 10.1212/01.wnl.0000033092.87560.1a. PMID: 12451196.
7. Searls D.E., Pazdera L., Korbel E. et al. Symptoms and signs of posterior circulation ischemia in the New England Medical Center Posterior Circulation registry. Arch Neurol. 2012;69:346–351.
8. Edlow J.A., Newman-Toker D.E., Savitz S.I. Diagnosis and initial management of cerebellar infarction. Lancet Neurol. 2008;7:951–964. DOI: 10.1016/S1474-4422(08)70216-3.
9. Carvalho V., Cruz V.T. Clinical presentation of vertebrobasilar stroke. Porto Biomed J. 2020;5(6):e096. Published 2020 Nov 24. DOI: 10.1097/j.pbj.0000000000000096.
10. Rowe F.J., Wright D., Brand D. et al. A prospective profile of visual field loss following stroke: prevalence, type, rehabilitation and outcome. BiomedResInt. 2013;2013:719096. DOI: 10.1155/2013/719096.
11. Гусев Е.И. Неврология. Национальное руководство в 2 т. Под ред. Е.И. Гусева, А.Н. Коновалова, В.И. Скворцовой. 2-е изд., перераб. и доп. М.: ГЭОТАР-Медиа; 2019;2.
12. Goodwin D. Homonymous hemianopsia: problems and solutions. Clinical ophthalmologist. 2014;8:1919–27.
13. De Moraes C.G. Anatomy of the visual pathways. J Glaucoma. 2013;22(5):S2–7.
14. Скоромец А.А., Скоромец А.П., Скоромец Т.А., Нервные болезни: учебное пособие. 6-е изд. М.: МЕДпресс-информ; 2013.
15. Pula J.H., Yuen C.A. Eyes and stroke: the visual aspects of cerebrovascular disease. Stroke Vasc Neurol. 2017;2:210–220. DOI: 10.1136/svn-2017-000079.
16. Kuybu O., Tadi P., Dossani R.H. Posterior cerebral artery stroke. StatPearls Publishing, Treasure Island, FL; 2021.
17. Pula J.H., Yuen C.A. Eyes and stroke: The visual aspects of cerebrovascular disease. Stroke Vasc Neurol. 2017;2:210–20.
18. Du H., Lei H., Ambler G., Fang S., He R., Yuan Q. et al. Intravenous thrombolysis before mechanical thrombectomy for acute ischemic stroke: A meta-analysis. J Am Heart Assoc. 2021;10:e022303.
19. Zhang W.N., Pan Y.H., Wang X.Y., Zhao Y. A prospective study of the incidence and correlated factors of post-stroke depression in China. PLoS One. 2013;8(11):e78981. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0078981.
20. Blount S.B., Galton C. Cervical carotid or vertebral artery dissection. Underdiagnosed cause of stroke in young people. BMJ. 1997;314:243.
21. Felling R.J., Sun L.R., Maxwell E.C., Goldenberg N., Bernard T. Pediatric arterial ischemic stroke: Epidemiology, risk factors, and management. Blood Cells Mol. Dis. 2017;67:23–33. DOI: 10.1016/j.bcmd.2017.03.003.
22. Numis, Alabama; Fox K.K. Arterial ischemic stroke in children: risk factors and etiology. Well Neurol Neurologists. 2014;14:1–9.
23. Sareka-Hajar B., Hooves I. Risk factors for recurrent arterial ischemic stroke in children and adolescents. Brain science. 2020;10:24.
24. Sareka-Hajar; Lopez M.V., Castro PDC., Valderrama E.B., Herrero MCM., Gol Villanueva N., Romero AJA., Pascual S.I. Outcome of arterial ischemic stroke in children with heart disease. Euro. J. Pediatrician. Neuro. 2017;21:730–737.
25. Kenet G., Lütkhoff L.K., Albisetti M., Bernard T., Bonduel M., Brandao L., Chabrier S., Chan A., Deveber G., Fiedler B. Impact of thrombophilia on risk of arterial ischemic stroke or cerebral sinovenous thrombosis in neonates and children: A sytematic review and meta-analysis of observational studies. Circulation. 2010;121:1838–1847. DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.913673.
26. Суслина З.А., Танашян М.М., Ионова В.Г. Ишемический инсульт: кровь, сосудистая стенка, антитромботическая терапия. М.: Мед. книга; 2004.
27. Тадтаева З.Г., Кацадзе Ю.Л. Комбинация дефектных генов: фибриногена, ингибитора активатора плазминогена, метилентетрагидрофолатредуктазы (MTHFR) и гипергомоцистеинемии (ГГЦ) при болезни мойя-мойя (клиническое наблюдение). Неврологический журнал. 2007;3:56–57.
28. Шевченко О.П., Олифриенко Г.А. Гипергомоцистеинемия и ее клиническое значение. Лаборатория. 2002;1:3–7.
29. Wen Y., Chen D-P. Human platelet antigens in disease. Clin Chim Acta. 2018;484:87–90. DOI: 10.1016/j.cca.2018.05.009.
30. Čeri A., LeničekKrleža J., Coen Herak D. et al. Role of platelet gene polymorphisms in ischemic pediatric stroke subtypes: a case-control study. Croat Med J. 2020;61(1):18–27. DOI: 10.3325/cmj.2020.61.18.
31. Скоромец А.А, Тадтаева З.Г., Пак Т.Е., Скоромец А.П. Генетические признаки тромбофилии у детей и подростков при инсульте. Вестник Санкт-Петербургского университета. 2011;11(4):62–68.
32. Gerak D.C., Krleza J.L., Antolic M.R., Horvath I., Juranovich V., Theme R.Z., Zadro R. Association of gene polymorphisms of coagulation factors and enzymes of homocysteine metabolism with arterial ischemic stroke in children. wedge. dec. thrombus. 2016;23:1042–1051.
33. Rowe F.J., Wright D., Brand D. et al. A prospective profile of visual field loss following stroke: prevalence, type, rehabilitation, and outcome. Biomed Res Int. 2013;2013:719096.

ISSN 2221-2582

UDC 616-053.32+612.648+615.816.2+616.24-008.4-073.96
DOI: 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.75.32.017

NON-INVASIVE NAVA AS AN INITIAL METHOD OF ARTIFICIAL VENTILATION IN A PREMATURE NEWBORN WITH EXTREMELY LOW BIRTH WEIGHT. CLINICAL CASE

© Aleksei M. Anurev, Vladimir I. Gorbachev

Irkutsk State Medical Academy of Postgraduate Education — branch of the Federal State Budgetary Educational Institution of Further Professional Education RMANPO of the Ministry of Health of Russia. 100 Yubileyny microdistrict, Irkutsk 664049 Russian Federation

Contact information:
Aleksei M. Anurev — Candidate of Medical Sciences, Assistant of the Department of Anesthesiology and Resuscitation.
E-mail: anurev.lesha@mail.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0002-6724-5067 SPIN: 3450-0580

For citation: Anurev AM, Gorbachev VI. Non-invasive NAVA as an initial method of artificial ventilation in a premature newborn with extremely low birth weight. Clinical case. Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024;12(3):146–151. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.75.32.017

Received: 07.06.2024 **Revised: 17.07.2024** **Accepted: 10.09.2024**

Abstract. Optimal respiratory support in newborns with critical body weight is one of the priorities in providing quality medical care. Currently, the criteria for effective ventilation are not only a stable level of saturation and reference values of blood gas composition, but also maintaining a balance between the proposed respiratory support and the respiratory needs of the child. In addition, a very important condition for protective ventilation in these patients is minimizing mechanical impact, which plays a key role in the development of ventilator-induced lung damage and bronchopulmonary dysplasia. In this regard, approaches to initial respiratory support must be not only justified, but also safe. A clinical case of the successful use of non-invasive NAVA ventilation as a starting method of respiratory support in premature newborns with a birth weight of 660 g is presented. The parameters of focal echocardiography are analyzed; the dynamics of X-ray images and blood gas parameters are presented. The influence of this regimen on the efficiency of spontaneous breathing and the general condition of the child was assessed.

Keywords: *premature newborns, NAVA ventilation, extremely low birth weight, focal echocardiography, non-invasive ventilation*

НЕИНВАЗИВНАЯ NAVA В КАЧЕСТВЕ СТАРТОВОГО МЕТОДА ИСКУССТВЕННОЙ ВЕНТИЛЯЦИИ ЛЕГКИХ У НЕДОНОШЕННОГО НОВОРОЖДЕННОГО С ЭКСТРЕМАЛЬНО НИЗКОЙ МАССОЙ ТЕЛА ПРИ РОЖДЕНИИ. КЛИНИЧЕСКИЙ СЛУЧАЙ

© Алексей Михайлович Анурьев, Владимир Ильич Горбачев

Иркутская государственная медицинская академия последипломного образования — филиал ФГБОУ ДПО РМАНПО Минздрава России. 664049, г. Иркутск, микрорайон Юбилейный, д. 100

Контактная информация:
Алексей Михайлович Анурьев — к.м.н., ассистент кафедры анестезиологии и реаниматологии. E-mail: anurev.lesha@mail.ru
ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0002-6724-5067 SPIN: 3450-0580

Для цитирования: Анурьев А.М., Горбачев В.И. Неинвазивная NAVA в качестве стартового метода искусственной вентиляции легких у недоношенного новорожденного с экстремально низкой массой тела при рождении. Клинический случай // Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024. Т. 12. № 3. С. 146–151. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.75.32.017

Поступила: 07.06.2024 **Одобрена: 17.07.2024** **Принята к печати: 10.09.2024**

Резюме. Оптимальная респираторная поддержка у новорожденных с критической массой тела — одна из приоритетных задач при оказании качественной медицинской помощи. В настоящее время критериями эффективной вентиляции являются не только устойчивый уровень сатурации и референсные значения газового состава крови, но и сохранение баланса между предложенной респираторной поддержкой и дыхательными потребностями ребенка. Кроме того, немаловажным условием протективной вентиляции у данных пациентов является минимизация механического воздействия, которое играет ключевую роль

в развитии вентилятор-индуцированного повреждения легких и бронхолегочной дисплазии. В связи с этим подходы к стартовой респираторной поддержке должны быть не только обоснованными, но и безопасными. Представлен клинический случай успешного применения неинвазивной нервно-регулируемой вентиляции легких (NAVA-вентиляции) в качестве стартового метода респираторной поддержки у недоношенного ребенка с массой тела при рождении 660 г. Проанализированы параметры фокусной эхокардиографии, представлена динамика рентгенологических снимков и показателей газового состава крови. Оценено влияние данного режима на эффективность спонтанного дыхания и общее состояние ребенка.

Ключевые слова: *недоношенные новорожденные, NAVA-вентиляция, экстремально низкая масса тела при рождении, фокусная эхокардиография, неинвазивная вентиляция легких*

INTRODUCTION

Использование современных стратегий проведThe use of modern strategies of artificial lung ventilation (ALV) in preterm neonates has led to an increase in their survival rate. However, the high incidence of bronchopulmonary dysplasia and ventilator-induced damage makes the problem of choosing the optimal mode and parameters of ALV extremely urgent [1].

One of the "sparing" methods is Volume Guarantee Ventilation, which is increasingly used in neonatology. It is adaptive ventilation that uses complex computer algorithms to provide patients with a given respiratory volume [2]. It can reduce lung damage involving the precise delivery of a set respiratory volume [3]. Volume Guarantee ventilation is different from traditional volume-controlled ventilation. During VG ventilation, airflow is used to provide a set respiratory volume, whereas ventilation control is pressure-based. In modern ventilators, respiratory volume measurement is made possible through the use of a proximal flow sensor. It allows to control the respiratory volume and to correct ventilation parameters in time, thus minimizing the risks of lung volumetric injury [4].

Another modern strategy of respiratory support in preterm infants is the use of neurally regulated ventilation, which uses the electrical signal of the diaphragm as a trigger for the initiation of a machine breath [5]. J. Beck showed that Neurally Adjusted Ventilatory Assist (NAVA-ventilation) is a kind of respiratory prosthesis, where the diaphragm and the ventilator equally support breathing and provide respiratory support not only synchronously, but also in proportion to the patient's needs [6]. Studies performed by a group of authors led by M. Wu, also demonstrated qualitative interaction between the patient and ventilator in NAVA mode, both in adults and children [7].

Preterm newborns, especially those with very low and extremely low birth weight, are highly sensitive to changes in intrathoracic pressure and respiratory volume fluctuations, so the choice of ventilator mode should be reasonable and effective [8]. Methodological recommendations for the management of newborns with respiratory distress syndrome do not provide a specific mode of ventilatory support, which makes it possible for a resuscitator or neonatologist to take a non-standard approach to the choice of respiratory support. That is why we would like to present a clinical case of using non-invasive NAVA ventilation in a baby with a body weight of 660 g as a starting mode of ventilation.

AIM

To evaluate the efficacy of non-invasive NAVA ventilation as a starting method of respiratory therapy in a premature neonate with a birth weight of 660 g.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

During the course of the research there have been analyzed: resuscitation card, observation sheets, which included heart rate, blood pressure and saturation indices, diuresis rate. In addition, X-rays, neurosonography and echocardiography were analyzed. The dynamics of changes in blood gas composition and electrical activity of the diaphragm assessed by graphic monitoring in NAVA mode is also presented.

Within the framework of focal echocardiography, myocardial preload was evaluated to exclude hypovolemia and fluid overload, myocardial contractility and cardiac afterload [9]. Myocardial contractility was determined by ejection fraction and shortening fraction, afterload — by measuring left ventricular wall stress (ESWS — end systolic wall stress) during systole using the formula:

$$ESWS\ (\frac{г}{см^2}) = 1{,}35 \cdot АД\ ср \cdot \frac{КСР}{4 \cdot ТЗСЛЖ\ с \cdot (1 + ТЗСЛЖ\ с/КСР)}.$$

In addition, open ductus arteriosus was diagnosed, its diameter and significance for systemic and cerebral blood flow were determined.

ISSN 2221-2582

CLINICAL CASE

Child P., date of birth 19.12.2023. Birth weight 660 g, height 30 cm, Apgar score 6–7 points, boy. Obstetric diagnosis of the mother: premature delivery by cesarean section at 28 weeks. Intrauterine fetal hypoxia before delivery. Insufficient fetal growth. Scar on the uterus. Chronic nicotine addiction. Candida vaginitis. Laparotomy. Caesarean section according to Gusakov. From the history of the mother, it is known that the present pregnancy is the 6th, delivery is the 2nd. Has one healthy child of eleven years old. Natural miscarriages in 2014, 2016, 2019 and 2020. Registered at the antenatal clinic for the last pregnancy in the last 8 weeks. At 15 weeks there was a suspicion of fetal genetic abnormality, but the diagnosis was not confirmed by chorionbiopsy. From the 21st week onward, there was delayed fetal growth, amniotic masses in the uterine cavity, and uteroplacental blood flow abnormalities. Uterine and fetoplacental blood flow disorders at 26 weeks. At 27 weeks, the mother had an acute viral infection.

On 19.12.2023 at the term of 28 weeks and 3 days a boy was born by cesarean section. At birth, the condition was severe, due to respiratory failure, deep immaturity. From the first minutes respiratory support was carried out in the form of non-invasive ventilation with positive pressure at the end of exhalation, followed by transition to nasal ventilation with intermittent positive pressure. Taking into account the persisting oxygen demand of 60% at the 10th minute, noninvasive administration of surfactant preparation 200 mg/kg was performed. A peripheral venous catheter was placed, infusion therapy was started, and colostrum was given. By the 30th minute, the neonate was stabilized in a heat-saving film in a transport cuvette on noninvasive ventilation in the mode of nasal ventilation with intermittent positive pressure, he was transported to the intensive care unit N 7 of the Irkutsk Regional Perinatal Center.

Upon admission to the intensive care unit, the child was examined: review chest radiography,

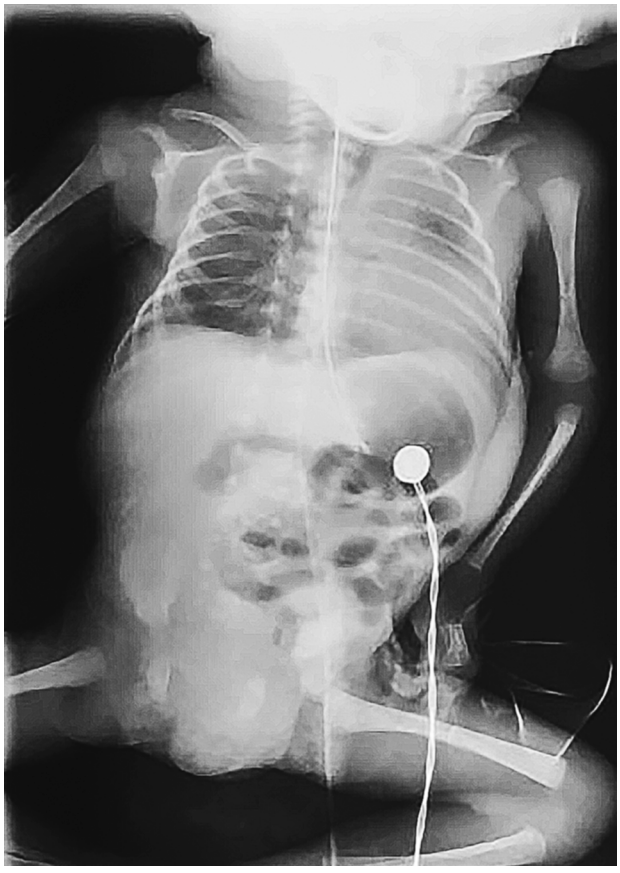


Fig. 1. X-ray of the chest organs in the first hour of life

Рис. 1. Рентгенография окружности грудной клетки, выполненная в первый час жизни

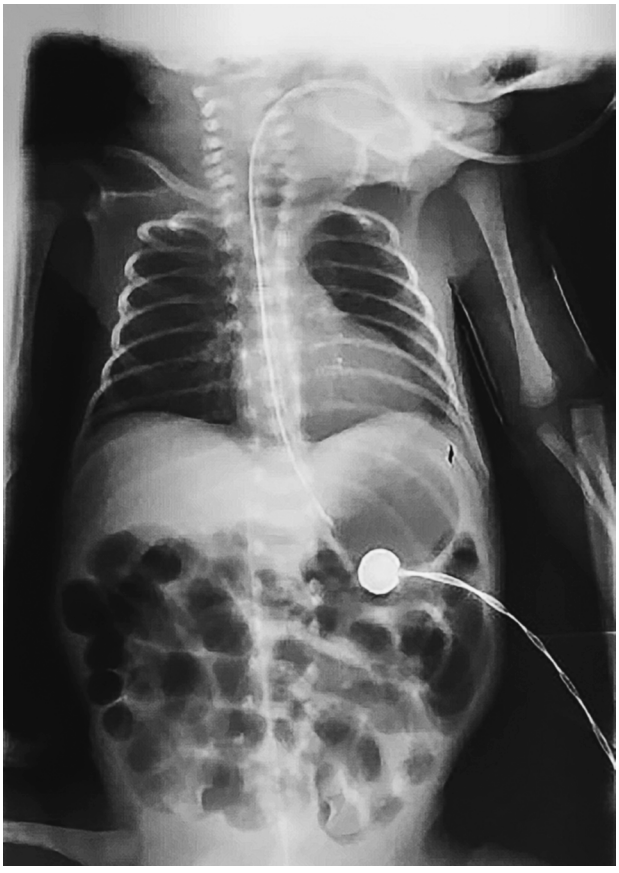


Fig. 2. X-ray of the chest organs. Dynamics after 6 hours from the moment of birth

Рис. 2. Рентгенография окружности грудной клетки. Динамика через 6 часов с момента рождения

Table 1. Hemodynamic profile according to focal echocardiographic

Таблица 1. Гемодинамический профиль по данным фокусной эхокардиографии

Сутки / Day	Объемный кровоток в легочной артерии (мл/кг в минуту) / Volumetric blood flow in the pulmonary artery (ml/kg per minute)	d ОАП (мм) / d DA (mm)	LA/Ao	Ri ПМА / Ri ACA	ФВ ЛЖ (%) / EF LV (%)	ФУ ЛЖ (%) / FS LV (%)	ESWS гр/см^2 / g/cm^2
1	435	0,2	1,33	1,0	77,8	40,9	28
2	372	0,18	1,2	0,79	72,5	38,9	38
3	305	0,1	1,1	0,76	76,5	41,3	35
4	288	–	1,1	0,75	77,4	41,9	37

Note: DA — ductus arteriosus; ACA — anterior cerebral artery; EF LF — ejection fraction left ventricular; FS LV — fractional shortening left ventricular.

Примечание: ОАП — открытый артериальный проток; ПМА — передняя мозговая артерия, ФВ ЛЖ — фракция выброса левого желудочка, ФУ ЛЖ – фракция укорочения левого желудочка.

Table 2. The blood gas parameters in the first 3 days

Таблица 2. Показатели газового состава крови в первые трое суток

Сутки / Day	pH	pCO_2	pO_2,	BE	HCO_3	Лактат / Lactate
1	7,29 [7,14; 7,35]	46,1 [37,6; 53,3]	40,5 [30,3; 53,9]	–4,2 [–9,4; +1,5]	20,3 [16,1; 24,2]	2,2 [1,7; 2,6]
2	7,33 [7,22; 7,37]	43,2 [33,6; 48,9]	38,6 [33,2; 51,1]	–3,1 [-5,4; +0,3]	21,1 [17,5; 23,0]	1,9 [1,2; 2,0]
3	7,31 [7,21; 7,39]	41,0 [32,5; 46,0]	39,4 [32,9; 48,8]	–4,0 [–7,8; –1,1]	20,7 [16,8; 21,9]	2,1 [1,0; 2,3]

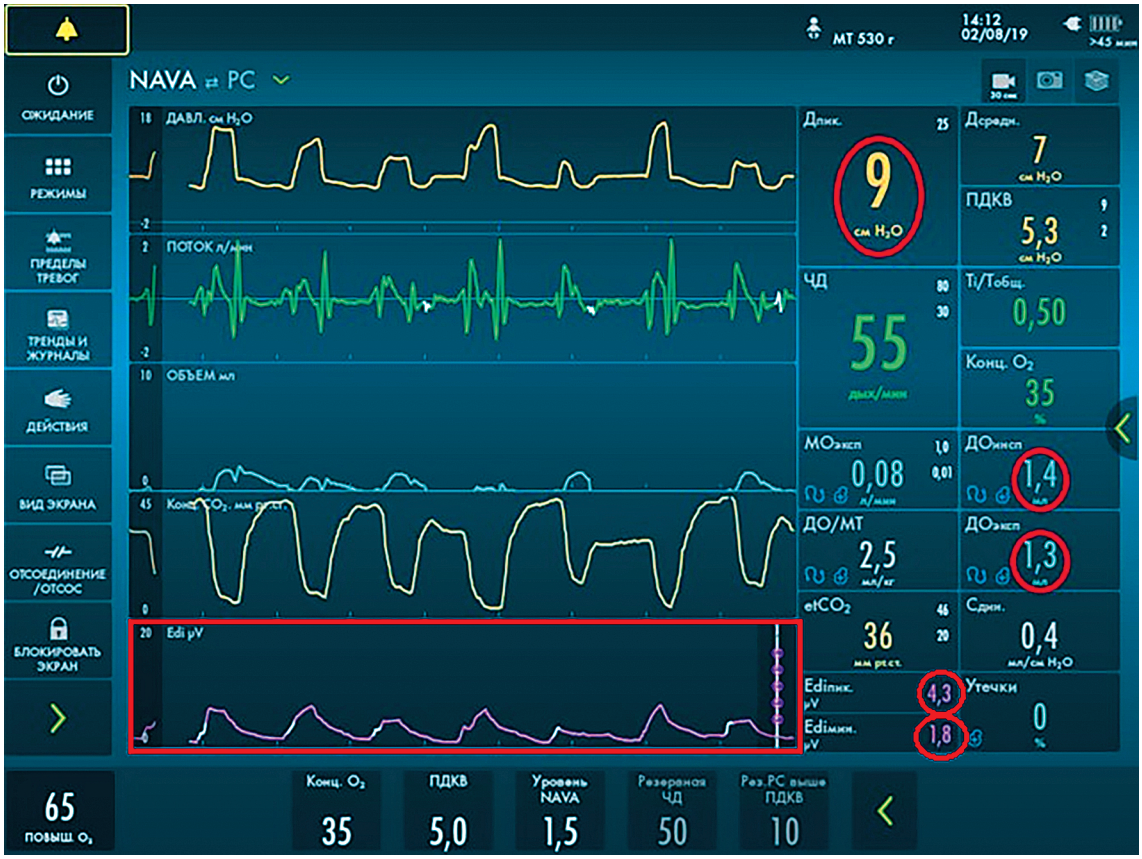


Fig. 3. Graphical monitoring of electrical activity of the diaphragm

Рис. 3. Графический мониторинг электрической активности диафрагмы

focal echocardiography, neurosonography, laboratory and bacteriologic screening were performed.

RESULTS

According to the chest radiography performed on admission, the was a radiographic picture of severe respiratory distress syndrome, pronounced decrease in left lung airiness (Fig. 1).

However, taking into account effective spontaneous breathing and stable saturation level of more than 95%, the child was transferred to noninvasive NAVA. After 6 hours, a review radiography of the chest was repeatedly performed. There was a distinct positive dynamics in the form of restoration of airiness of both lungs (Fig. 2).

According to the results of focal echocardiography performed on the first day of life, there was an increase in the volume blood flow in the pulmonary artery and the presence of an open ductus arteriosus with cerebral blood flow disturbance of hypoperfusion type.

On the second day of life, a moderate increase in the volume blood flow in the pulmonary artery remained, the arterial duct remained open, but there was restoration of blood flow in the cerebral vessels. On the third day of life, the volume blood flow in the pulmonary artery normalized, the arterial duct decreased more than 2 times, cerebral and mesenteric blood flows were not disturbed. On the fourth day the arterial duct spontaneously closed. Myocardial contractility was not disturbed, afterload corresponded to the age norm (Table 1).

No pathologic changes were observed in the blood gas composition during the first three days, and pH, pCO_2, pO_2, BE and lactate indices corresponded to the reference values (Table 2).

Graphical analysis of diaphragm electrical activity reflected good neuromuscular interaction and efficient operation of the respiratory musculature. The median values of maximum diaphragm electrical activity were [5.6;18.8]cmHg/μV, indicating adequate respiratory support proportional to the child's needs (Fig. 3).

DISCUSSION

The clinical case is fully justified using non-invasive NAVA as a starting regimen of respiratory therapy. If spontaneous breathing is preserved, it does not only synchronize the machine breaths with the child's respiratory attempt, but also performs them in proportion to the child's needs by analyzing the strength of muscle contraction. This allows to avoid excessive ventilation, maintaining the constancy of the blood gas composition. According to the data of chest radiography, the recovery of lung airiness was noted in 6 hours, and the child did not require "toughening" of ventilation parameters. It is shown that this method of ventilation has no negative effect on systemic and cerebral hemodynamics. NAVA created the pressure that does not affect the contractility of myocardium and left ventricular afterload, thus does not interfere with restructuring of blood circulation in the first day of life.

Thus, the use of noninvasive NAVA as a starting method of respiratory support in profoundly premature neonates is not only possible, but also promising. Rapid recovery of pulmonary function, stabilization of systemic and cerebral hemodynamics are the result of effective ventilation as close as possible to physiological breathing.

CONCLUSION

Not so long ago, the possibility of preserving spontaneous breathing in a profoundly premature infant was out of the question. As a rule, resuscitation in the delivery room ended with tracheal intubation and transfer to forced ventilation. Now the use of intelligent modes of non-invasive ventilation allows to completely revise this tactic. Nowadays, the use of intelligent modes of non-invasive ventilation allows to completely revise this tactic and use those ventilation methods that preserve and maintain effective independent breathing of the child from the first minutes of life.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Author contribution. Thereby, all authors made a substantial contribution to the conception of the study, acquisition, analysis, interpretation of data for the work, drafting and revising the article, final approval of the version to be published and agree to be accountable for all aspects of the study.

Competing interests. The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Funding source. This study was not supported by any external sources of funding.

Consent for publication. Written consent was obtained from legal representatives of the patient for publication of relevant medical information within the manuscript.

ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ИНФОРМАЦИЯ

Вклад авторов. Все авторы внесли существенный вклад в разработку концепции, проведение исследования и подготовку статьи,

прочли и одобрили финальную версию перед публикацией.

Конфликт интересов. Авторы декларируют отсутствие явных и потенциальных конфликтов интересов, связанных с публикацией настоящей статьи.

Источник финансирования. Авторы заявляют об отсутствии внешнего финансирования при проведении исследования.

Информированное согласие на публикацию. Авторы получили письменное согласие законных представителей пациента на публикацию медицинских данных.

REFERENCES

1. Gilfillan M., Bhandari A., Bhandari V. Diagnosis and management of bronchopulmonary dysplasia. Clinical Review. BMJ. 2021;375:n1974. https://doi.org/10.1136/bmj.n.1974.
2. Belteki G. Volume-Targeted Ventilation. Clinics in perinatology. 2021;48(4):825–841. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clp.2021.08.001.
3. Farrell O., Perkins E., Black D. Volume guaranteed? Accuracy of a volume-targeted ventilation mode in infants. ADC Fetal and Neonatal. 2018;103(2):120–125. https://doi.org/10.1136/archdischild-2017-312640.
4. Van Kaam V., Rimensberger R., Borensztajn D. Ventilation Practices in the Neonatal Intensive Care Unit: A Cross-Sectional Study. Journal of pediatrics. 2010;157(5):767–771. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpeds.2010.05.043.
5. Gorbachev V.I., Anurev A.M. Neuroregulated ventilation of the lungs in premature infants. Anesteziologiya i reanimatologiya. 2020;(4):93–99. https://doi.org/10.17116/anaesthesiology202004193. (In Russian).
6. Beck J., Emeriaud G., Liu Y. Neurally-adjusted ventilatory assist (NAVA) in children: a systematic review. Minerva Anestesiologica. 2016;82(8):874–883.
7. Wu M., Yuan X., Yang L. Neurally Adjusted Ventilatory Assist vs Conventional Mechanical Ventilation in Adults and Children With Acute Respiratory Failure: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. Frontiers in medicine (Lausanne). 2022;(9):814245. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmed.2022.814245.
8. Belteki G., Morley C. Volume-targeted ventilation. Clinics in perinatology. 2021;48(4):825–841. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clp.2021.08.001.
9. Rudakova A.A., Ionov O.V., Filippova E.A. Possibilities and limitations of the use of echocardiography by intensive care physicians in the neonatal intensive care unit. Neonatologiya. 2022;10(4):54–62. https://doi.org/10.33029/2308-2402-2022-10-4-54-62. (In Russian).

ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Gilfillan M., Bhandari A., Bhandari V. Diagnosis and management of bronchopulmonary dysplasia. Clinical Review. BMJ. 2021;375:n1974. https://doi.org/10.1136/bmj.n.1974.
2. Belteki G. Volume-Targeted Ventilation. Clinics in perinatology. 2021;48(4):825–841. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clp.2021.08.001.
3. Farrell O., Perkins E., Black D. Volume guaranteed? Accuracy of a volume-targeted ventilation mode in infants. ADC Fetal and Neonatal. 2018;103(2):120–125. https://doi.org/10.1136/archdischild-2017-312640.
4. Van Kaam V., Rimensberger R., Borensztajn D. Ventilation Practices in the Neonatal Intensive Care Unit: A Cross-Sectional Study. Journal of pediatrics. 2010;157(5):767–771. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpeds.2010.05.043.
5. Горбачев В.И., Анурьев А.М. Нейрорегулируемая вентиляция легких у недоношенных новорождённых. Анестезиология и реаниматология. 2020;(4):93–99. https://doi.org/10.17116/anaesthesiology202004193.
6. Beck J., Emeriaud G., Liu Y. Neurally-adjusted ventilatory assist (NAVA) in children: a systematic review. Minerva Anestesiologica. 2016;82(8):874–883.
7. Wu M., Yuan X., Yang L. Neurally Adjusted Ventilatory Assist vs Conventional Mechanical Ventilation in Adults and Children With Acute Respiratory Failure: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. Frontiers in medicine (Lausanne). 2022;(9):814245. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmed.2022.814245.
8. Belteki G., Morley C. Volume-targeted ventilation. Clinics in perinatology. 2021;48(4):825–841. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clp.2021.08.001.
9. Рудакова А.А., Ионов О.В., Филиппова Е.А. Возможности и ограничения применения эхокардиографии врачом интенсивной терапии в отделении реанимации и интенсивной терапии новорожденных. Неонатология. 2022;10(4):54–62. https://doi.org/10.33029/2308-2402-2022-10-4-54-62.

ISSN 2221-2582

UDC 616.5-006.25-091-053.2+618.11-006.2+616-072.1-089.8
DOI: 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.22.32.018

PELVIC EPIDERMOID CYST IN A TEENAGER: AN EXTREMELY RARE CLINICAL CASE

© Igor' B. Osipov, Dmitriy E. Krasil'nikov, Dmitriy A. Lebedev, Aleksandr S. Chepelev, Vladislav V. Ignat'ev

Saint Petersburg State Pediatric Medical University. 2 Lithuania, Saint Petersburg 194100 Russian Federation

Contact information:
Vladislav V. Ignat'ev — Resident, Laboratory Assistant at the Department of Urology. E-mail: workchanelus@gmail.com
ORCID: https://orcid.org/0009-0002-6619-6942 SPIN: 1072-5955

For citation: Osipov IB, Krasil'nikov DE, Lebedev DA, Chepelev AS, Ignat'ev VV. Pelvic epidermoid cyst in a teenager: an extremely rare clinical case. Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024;12(3):152–157. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.22.32.018

Received: 13.06.2024 **Revised: 01.08.2024** **Accepted: 10.09.2024**

Abstract. Epidermoid cysts are defined as benign tumors of the skin that evaluate from the ectodermal germ layer. Typical localization is face, neck, scalp, hands, and much less frequently described unusual locations: brain, gonads, spleen, kidneys. The evolution of cysts of atypical localization is associated with impaired migration of ectoderm cells during embryogenesis. An epidermoid cyst in the child's pelvic is an extremely rare clinical case. In the available literature, only two descriptions of epidermal cysts of pelvic localization among children are found. The clinical course of epidermoid cysts can be asymptomatic or accompanied by pain, lower urinary tract symptoms, disruption of internal organs. Indications for surgical treatment of such cysts are their possible inflammation, compression of neighboring organs with disruption of their function, and an extremely low but probable risk of malignancy. We present a clinical case of successful minimally invasive treatment of a 17-year-old boy with a pelvic epidermoid cyst, suffering from long-term abdominal pain syndrome.

Keywords: *epidermal cyst, pelvic cyst, cysts in children, extraorgan cyst, pediatric urology, laparoscopy, surgical treatment*

ЭПИДЕРМАЛЬНАЯ КИСТА МАЛОГО ТАЗА У ПОДРОСТКА: ЭКСТРЕМАЛЬНО РЕДКИЙ КЛИНИЧЕСКИЙ СЛУЧАЙ

© Игорь Борисович Осипов, Дмитрий Евгеньевич Красильников, Дмитрий Анатольевич Лебедев, Александр Сергеевич Чепелев, Владислав Вячеславович Игнатьев

Санкт-Петербургский государственный педиатрический медицинский университет. 194100, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Литовская, д. 2

Контактная информация:
Владислав Вячеславович Игнатьев — ординатор, лаборант кафедры урологии. E-mail: workchanelus@gmail.com
ORCID: https://orcid.org/0009-0002-6619-6942 SPIN: 1072-5955

Для цитирования: Осипов И.Б., Красильников Д.Е., Лебедев Д.А., Чепелев А.С., Игнатьев В.В. Эпидермальная киста малого таза у подростка: экстремально редкий клинический случай // Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024. Т. 12. № 3. С. 152–157. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.22.32.018

Поступила: 13.06.2024 **Одобрена: 01.08.2024** **Принята к печати: 10.09.2024**

Резюме. Эпидермальные кисты определяют как доброкачественные опухоли кожи, происходящие из эктодермального зародышевого листка. Типично они локализуются на лице, шее, волосистой части головы, кистях, значительно реже встречаются необычные локализации: головной мозг, гонады, селезенка, почки. Происхождение кист нетипичной локализации связано с нарушением миграции клеток эктодермы в процессе эмбриогенеза. Эпидермальная киста полости малого таза у ребенка — экстремально редкий клинический случай. В доступной литературе нами найдено всего два описания эпидермальных кист тазовой локализации у детей. Клиническое течение эпидермальных кист может быть как бессимптомным, так и сопровождаться болевым синдромом, нарушением мочеиспускания, нарушениями работы внутренних органов. Показаниями к хирургическому лечению таких кист являются их возможное воспаление,

сдавление соседних органов с нарушением функции и крайне низкий, но вероятный риск малигнизации. Нами представлен клинический случай успешного малоинвазивного лечения мальчика 17 лет с эпидермальной кистой малого таза, страдающего длительным абдоминальным болевым синдромом.

Ключевые слова: *эпидермальная киста, киста малого таза, кисты у детей, внеорганная киста, детская урология, лапароскопия, хирургическое лечение*

INTRODUCTION

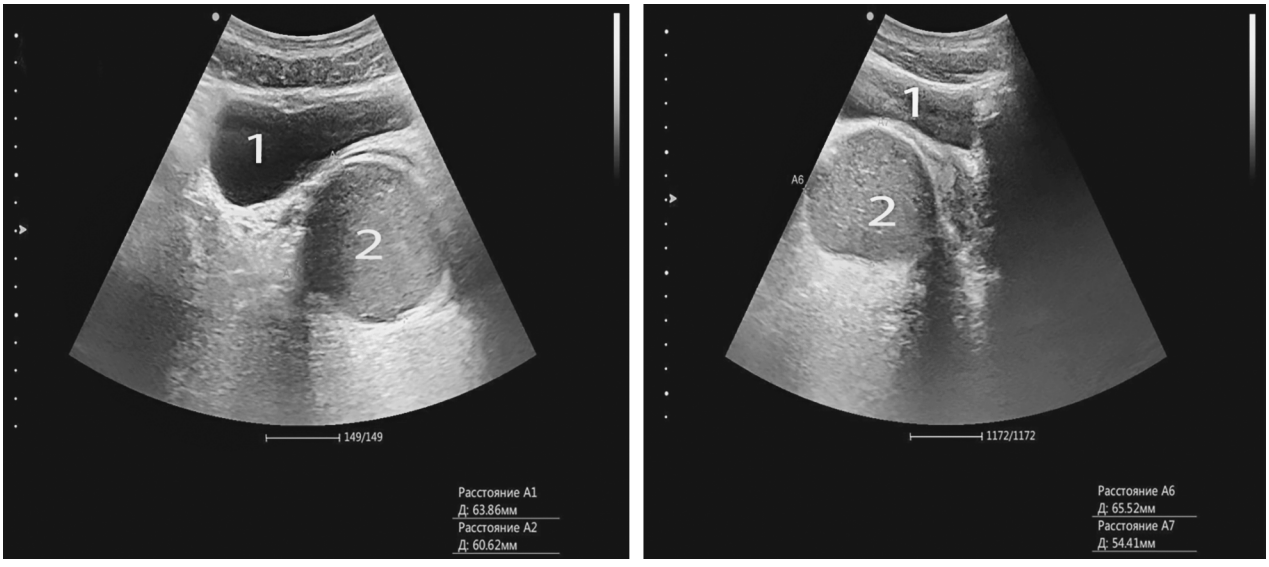
Epidermoid cysts (epidermal inclusion cysts) are defined as benign skin tumors developing from the ectodermal germinal sheet [1]. Most commonly, this pathology develops in individuals aged 19–45 years and usually the cysts are located on the face, scalp, neck, hand, and foot [1–3]. Unusual localizations such as brain, gonads, bones, spleen, kidney and other internal organs are much less common [4]. Usually, cysts do not bother patients and are discovered incidentally, but when they are large, they may compress neighboring organs, lead to lower urinary tract obstruction, pain syndrome or cause discomfort to patients [2, 4, 5]. The available literature describes two cases of treatment of children with pelvic epidermoid cysts. Thus, this type of localization is extremely rare in paediatric practice [3, 6].

CLINICAL CASE

Patient E., 17 years old, was admitted to the department of paediatric urology of St. Petersburg State Paediatric Medical University on 23 January 2023 with complaints of recurrent abdominal pain. According to the anamnesis: during the last year he was examined in a hospital at the place of residence due to painful abdominal syndrome, further ultrasound examination (USG) revealed a voluminous cystic formation in the small pelvis. After discharge he was consulted by a paediatric urologist-andrologist and sent for additional examination to the clinic of the Pediatric University.

Ultrasound: a rounded formation with thin walls was detected in the small pelvis, the formation was deforming the bladder, the content was of medium echogenicity, inhomogeneous, with hyperechogenic inclusions (Fig. 1).

Uroflowmetry: the curve is flattened, micturition volume — 400 ml, maximum flow rate — 17.4 ml/s, average flow rate — 7.8 ml/s, residual volume — 8 ml. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI): the formation is located in the pelvis, up to 6.5 cm in size, to the left of the prostate gland, partially deforms the left lobe of the prostate, the content is fluid with inclusions (Fig. 2).



А/A Б/B

Fig. 1. Pelvis ultrasound: A — in the frontal plane; B — in the sagittal plane. 1 — bladder; 2 — epidermoid cyst

Рис. 1. УЗИ малого таза: А — во фронтальной плоскости; Б — в сагиттальной плоскости. 1 — мочевой пузырь; 2 — эпидермальная киста

Blood test: alpha-fetoprotein — 1.22 IU/ml (norm: 0.00–15.00 IU/ml), LDH — 157 units/L (norm: 125.00–220.00 units/l), beta-HCG — 1.3 IU/ml. The child was consulted by a paediatric oncologist — removal of the cystic neoplasm was recommended.

Intraoperative cystourethroscopy was performed to exclude the connection of the lower urinary tract with the cyst cavity, during which no signs of communication were detected. The bladder wall showed no visible changes. Laparoscopic trocars (5 mm) were placed in the periapical, left and right iliac regions. The peritoneum was dissected in the bladder apex, after which a tumor-like formation was identified and mobilized in the retrovesical space. The cyst was completely isolated and dissected, after which it was evacuated from the abdominal cavity. Doughy, granular, cream-colored contents were extracted at autopsy (Fig. 3, A).

The postoperative period was uncomplicated. The patient received antibacterial, symptomatic, and external therapy. The urethral catheter was removed on the 3rd day. Control uroflowmetry was performed on the 7th day after the operation. It showed an increase in the average flow rate from 7.8 ml/s to 9.3 ml/s, maximum flow rate from 17.4 ml/s to 20.7 ml/s with a micturition volume of 410 ml.

Tissue diagnostics: the cyst wall consists of fibrous connective tissue, with numerous dilated blood vessels, small focal hemorrhages. The cyst lining was formed by multilayer squamous keratinizing epithelium, which corresponds to the pathological picture of an epidermal cyst (Fig. 3, B). On the 7th day after surgery, the child was discharged.

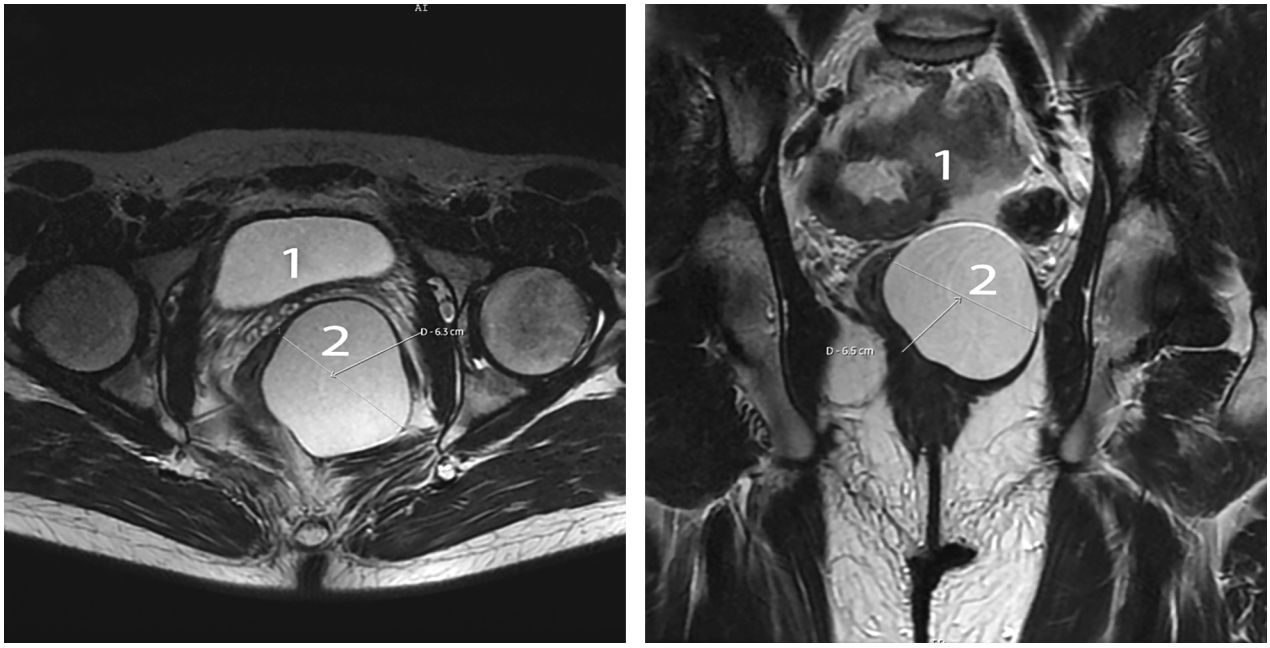
Next time, the boy was examined in the department after 1 year. There were no complaints of abdominal pain during this period, the patient feels healthy. There are no signs of new cystic formations in the pelvic cavity at ultrasound. Uroflowmetry curve was slightly flattened, average flow was 9.9 ml/s, maximum flow was 18.5 ml/s with a volume of 250 ml.

DISCUSSION

Epidermoid cysts are benign tumors of ectodermal origin. This pathology was first described by M.B. Dockerty and J.T. Pristley (1942) and defined as a cystic formation of unclear etiology [7].

A number of authors believe that the origin of congenital epidermal cysts is associated with embryonic implantation of ectoderm cells [2, 4, 5]. B. Fakhir et al. (2009) reported that acquired epidermal cysts can occur due to trauma or undergone surgery [5].

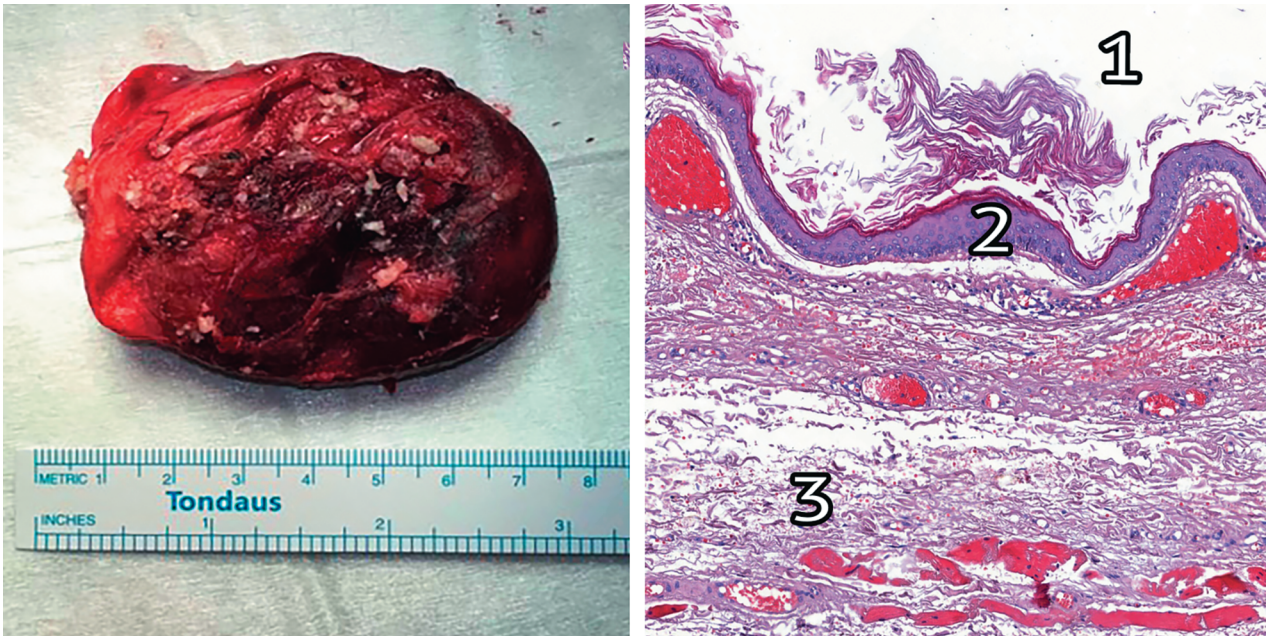
The typical localization for this pathology is the face, scalp, neck, chest and genital skin (scrotum,



a/*a* *б*/*b*

Fig. 2. MRI: *a* — frontal plane; *b* — sagittal plane. 1 — bladder; 2 — epidermoid cyst

Рис. 2. МРТ: *а* — фронтальная плоскость; *б* — сагиттальная плоскость. 1 — мочевой пузырь; 2 — эпидермальная киста



a/*a* *б*/*b*

Fig. 3. Removed cyst (*a*); histological specimen (*b*). 1 — cyst cavity; 2 — epithelial lining; 3 — fibrous connective tissue

Рис. 3. Удаленная киста (*а*); гистологический препарат (*б*). 1 — полость кисты; 2 — эпителиальная выстилка; 3 — волокнистая соединительная ткань

penis) [1, 2]. Unusual localizations such as the brain, gonads, bones, spleen, kidneys and other internal organs are described much less frequently [2, 3, 7, 8].

Epidermoid cyst located in the pelvis, which is not associated with internal organs, is an extremely rare clinical case. We found two descriptions of pelvic epidermoid cyst in a child in the available literature [3, 6]. Meanwhile, F.Z. Fdili Alaou et al. (2012) reported 15 cases of epidermoid cysts in adults [4].

N.S. Hyseni et al. (2009) believe that clinical manifestations depend on the compressive effect on organs and tissues. The patient described in their work suffered from abdominal bloating and pain [3]. In the second case presented by Y. Kato et al. (1998), the pathology was asymptomatic [6]. A number of authors also describe the development of pain syndrome, urinary disturbance due to urethral compression in adults [2, 5, 9]. In our clinical case, the patient was bothered by recurrent abdominal pain.

Large cysts can be palpated through the anterior abdominal wall, and sometimes the cyst can be palpated rectally [10]. In our clinical case, the cyst was not detected rectally.

Since epidermoid cysts are usually benign tumors, specific markers of malignant growth are informative only in cases of neoplastic transformation [2].

According to J. Pritesh et al. Pritesh et al. (2018), it is possible to visualize a delimited rounded formation of mixed echogenicity in ultrasonography [2]. F.Z. Fdili Alaoui et al. (2012) report that such formations in women can be taken for ovarian cysts [4].

According to a number of authors, computed tomography (CT) scans show the absence of a homogeneous fluid component in these cysts, which distinguishes them from other common cystic formations such as lipomas, fibromas, and desmoid tumors [2, 5, 8]. For a more accurate diagnosis, it is better to use MRI, in which it is possible to see a clearly delineated formation with a heterogeneous signal intensity in both T1- and T2-modes [4, 5, 10]. According to B. Fakhir et al. (2009), contrast accumulation by the surrounding tissues will allow to assess the nature of the cystic formation, as well as to predict the possibility and degree of mass effect [5].

According to most authors, histological examination demonstrates that an epidermal cyst is a cavity with fibrous connective tissue walls containing full-blooded vessels. The cyst lining consists of multilayered squamous keratinizing epithelium, and horny scales may be detected

in the lumen [2, 4, 10]. Our sample demonstrates the same histological picture.

The important differential sign distinguishing epidermal cysts from other cysts is the absence of skin appendages (sebaceous and sweat glands, hair follicles) [1]. Tumor diagnostics of the removed cyst showed no skin appendages in the cyst lumen.

Malignisation of such formations is considered improbable [1, 2, 4]. M.V. Kuritsyn (2006) describes 4 cases of malignant neoplasms formed from the epithelial lining of epidermoid cysts in 50–58-year-old women [11]. It is known that the proportion of children with neoplasms of various localizations can reach 2.3% [12] and that the main problem of paediatric oncology remains late diagnosis [13].

Oncological vigilance is one of the main directions of the diagnostic process against the background of increasing cancer morbidity rates in St. Petersburg, which is associated, among other things, with improving the quality of examination and increasing the vigilance of physicians with regard to cancer [14].

CONCLUSION

Pelvic epidermoid cyst in a child can manifest with prolonged abdominal pain syndrome. Surgical removal of the formation with subsequent histological examination is the only method of definitive diagnosis and treatment of this extremely rare pathology.

REFERENCES

1. Prokhorov A.V. Epidermoid cysts of the scrotum and penis. Kazanskiy meditsinskiy zhurnal. 2016;97(3):405–9. (In Russian).
2. Jain P., Pal D.K. Pelvic epidermoid cyst: A rare cause of lower urinary tract symptoms. BMJ Case Rep. 2018;2018:bcr-2017-223258. DOI: 10.1136/bcr-2017-223258.
3. Hyseni NSh., Llullaku S.S., Koçinaj D.H., Jashari H.J., Kelmendi B.Z. An unusual location of retroperitoneal epidermoid cyst in a child: case report and a review of the literature. Cases J. 2009;2:9397. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-2-9397.
4. Fdili Alaoui F.Z., Oussaden A., Bouguern H., El. Fatemi H., Melhouf M.A., Amarti A. et al. Giant pelvic retroperitoneal epidermoid cyst: a rare case report. Case Rep Med. 2012;2012:1–4. DOI: 10.1155/2012/981387.
5. Fakhir B., Mamouni N., Bouramdane N., Bouchikhi C., Bouguern H., Chaara H. et al. A rare case of a giant pelvic retroperitoneal epidermoid cyst. Libyan J Med. 2009;4(2):61. DOI: 10.4176/090210.
6. Kato Y., Fukumoto H., Kasagawa Y., Tsujii K., Izumura A., Araki K. et al. A case of presacral epidermal cyst accompanying malformation of urogenital structure in the left side (in Japanese). Sanka to Fujinka (Gynecol Obset). 1981;43(11):1530–1534.
7. Dockerty M.B, Priestley J.T. Dermoid Cysts of the Testis. The Journal of Urology. 1942;48(4):392–400. DOI:10.1016/s0022-5347(17)70726-4.
8. Ueda K., Tsunoda A., Nakamura A., Kobayashi H., Shimizu Y., Kusano M. et al. Presacral epidermoid cyst: report of a case. Surg Today. 1998;28(6):665–8. DOI: 10.1007/s005950050205.
9. Riojas C.M., Hahn C.D., Johnson E.K. Presacral epidermoid cyst in a male: a case report and literature review. J Surg Educ. 2010;67(4):227–32. DOI: 10.1016/j.jsurg.2010.06.005.
10. Midorikawa Y., Kubota K., Koyama H., Watanabe S., Kawai K., Kajiura N. Presacral epidermal cyst: a report of an adult case. Hepatogastroenterology. 1996;43(11):1399–402.
11. Kuritsyn V.M., Domanin A.A., Gus'kova O.N. Morphological characterization of tumors from epidermoid cysts. Sibirskiy onkologicheskiy zhurnal. 2006;S1:59. (In Russian).
12. Konyukh E.A., Androsyuk A.G., Prikhod'ko V.S. Structure of primary childhood disability. Detskaya Meditsina Severo-Zapada. 2020;8:178. (In Russian).
13. Kostylev A.A., Silkov B.V., Belogurova M.B. Neoplasms as one of the causes of palpable tumor syndrome in children. Pediatr. 2016;7:121–6. DOI: 10.17816/PED72121-12. (In Russian).
14. Ostasheva S.V. Analysis of cancer care activities in St. Petersburg in 2020. Materialy Vserossijskoj nauchno-prakticheskoj konferencii «Effektivnoe upravlenie i kontrol' v zdravoohranenii», Saint Petersburg: Voenno-medicinskaja akademija im. S.M. Kirova, 2022;69–74. (In Russian).

ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Прохоров А.В. Эпидермоидные кисты мошонки и полового члена. Казанский медицинский журнал. 2016;97(3):405–9. DOI: 10.17750/KMJ2016-405.
2. Jain P., Pal D.K. Pelvic epidermoid cyst: A rare cause of lower urinary tract symptoms. BMJ Case Rep. 2018;2018:bcr-2017-223258. DOI: 10.1136/bcr-2017-223258.
3. Hyseni NSh., Llullaku S.S., Koçinaj D.H., Jashari H.J., Kelmendi B.Z. An unusual location of retroperitoneal epidermoid cyst in a child: case report and a

review of the literature. Cases J. 2009;2:9397. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-2-9397.
4. Fdili Alaoui F.Z., Oussaden A., Bouguern H., El. Fatemi H., Melhouf M.A., Amarti A. et al. Giant pelvic retroperitoneal epidermoid cyst: a rare case report. Case Rep Med. 2012;2012:1–4. DOI: 10.1155/2012/981387.
5. Fakhir B., Mamouni N., Bouramdane N., Bouchikhi C., Bouguern H., Chaara H. et al. A rare case of a giant pelvic retroperitoneal epidermoid cyst. Libyan J Med. 2009;4(2):61. DOI: 10.4176/090210.
6. Kato Y., Fukumoto H., Kasagawa Y., Tsujii K., Izumura A., Araki K. et al. A case of presacral epidermal cyst accompanying malformation of urogenital structure in the left side (in Japanese). Sanka to Fujinka (Gynecol Obset). 1981;43(11):1530–1534.
7. Dockerty M.B, Priestley J.T. Dermoid Cysts of the Testis. The Journal of Urology. 1942;48(4):392–400. DOI:10.1016/s0022-5347(17)70726-4.
8. Ueda K., Tsunoda A., Nakamura A., Kobayashi H., Shimizu Y., Kusano M. et al. Presacral epidermoid cyst: report of a case. Surg Today. 1998;28(6):665–8. DOI: 10.1007/s005950050205.
9. Riojas C.M., Hahn C.D., Johnson E.K. Presacral epidermoid cyst in a male: a case report and literature review. J Surg Educ. 2010;67(4):227–32. DOI: 10.1016/j.jsurg.2010.06.005.
10. Midorikawa Y., Kubota K., Koyama H., Watanabe S., Kawai K., Kajiura N. Presacral epidermal cyst: a report of an adult case. Hepatogastroenterology. 1996;43(11):1399–402.
11. Курицын В.М., Доманин А.А., Гуськова О.Н. Морфологическая характеристика опухолей из эпидермальных кист. Сибирский онкологический журнал. 2006;S1:59.
12. Конюх Е.А., Андросюк А.Г., Приходько В.С. Структура первичной детской инвалидности. Детская медицина Северо-Запада. 2020;8:178. EDN: RCRDLV.
13. Костылев А.А., Силков Б.В., Белогурова М.Б. Новообразования как одна из причин синдрома пальпируемой опухоли у детей. Педиатр. 2016;7:121–6. DOI: 10.17816/PED72121-126.
14. Осташева С.В. Анализ деятельности онкологической помощи в Санкт-Петербурге в 2020 году. Материалы Всероссийской научно-практической конференции «Эффективное управление и контроль в здравоохранении». СПб.: Военно-медицинская академия им. С.М. Кирова; 2022:69–74.

ISSN 2221-2582

UDC 616.34-008.15-053.31-07-089
DOI: 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.52.77.019

CLINICAL CASE OF LEDD'S SYNDROME IN ADOLESCENCE

© Ivan V. Subbotin[1], Victoria V. Kholostova[1, 2], Alexey N. Smirnov[1, 2], Namir A. Al-Mashat[2], Pavel M. Yarustovskiy[2], Avazjon A. Dehkonboev[3], Akmaljon M. Akhmadjonov[3], Valentin V. Sytkov[4], Anatoly I. Khavkin[4]

[1] Children's City Clinical Hospital named after N.F. Filatov of the Moscow Department of Health. 15 Sadovaya Kudrinskaya str., Moscow 123001 Russian Federation
[2] Russian National Research Medical University named after N.I. Pirogov. 1 Ostrovityanova str., Moscow 117513 Russian Federation
[3] Republican Specialized Scientific and Practical Medical Center of Pediatrics. 3 Talant pr., Tashkent 100179 Republic of Uzbekistan
[4] Research Clinical Institute of Childhood. 62 Bolshaya Serpukhovskaya str., Moscow 115093 Russian Federation

Contact information:
Anatoly I. Khavkin — Doctor of Medical Sciences, Professor, Head of the department of gastroenterology and dietology named after A.V. Mazurin, Head of the Moscow Regional Center of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Hepatology of the Research Clinical Institute of Childhood, Ministry of Health of the Moscow Region. E-mail: gastropedclin@gmail.com ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0001-7308-7280 SPIN: 6070-9473

For citation: Subbotin IV, Kholostova VV, Smirnov AN, Al-Mashat NA, Yarustovskiy PM, Dehkonboev AA, Akhmadjonov AM, Sytkov VV, Khavkin AI. Clinical case of Ledd's syndrome in adolescence. Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024;12(3):158–162. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.52.77.019

Received: 03.06.2024 **Revised: 09.07.2024** **Accepted: 10.09.2024**

Abstract. Ledd's syndrome is a common cause of intestinal obstruction in newborns, and in 90% of cases — in children under 1 year. At the same time, diagnostics and surgical treatment in this age period are not difficult. The authors analyzed 15-year experience of treating 51 children of older age groups with Ledd's syndrome and showed that its course in adolescence often has a nonspecific clinical picture, as well as an asymptomatic course, which can cause such conditions as hypotrophy, malabsorption syndrome, constipation, gastroesophageal and duodenogastric reflux and gastroduodenitis. The article presents the experience of treating a child with Ledd's syndrome in adolescence, demonstrating the complexity of diagnosis and treatment of older children.

Keywords: *Ledd's syndrome, Ledd's syndrome in adolescents and adults, diagnostics, surgical treatment*

КЛИНИЧЕСКИЙ СЛУЧАЙ СИНДРОМА ЛЕДДА В ПОДРОСТКОВОМ ВОЗРАСТЕ

© Иван Владимирович Субботин[1], Виктория Валерьевна Холостова[1, 2], Алексей Николаевич Смирнов[1, 2], Намир Аднанович Аль-Машат[2], Павел Михайлович Ярустовский[2], Авазжон Абдуномонович Дехконбоев[3], Акмалжон Муроджон угли Ахмаджонов[3], Валентин Вячеславович Сытьков[4], Анатолий Ильич Хавкин[4]

[1] Детская городская клиническая больница им. Н.Ф. Филатова Департамента здравоохранения г. Москвы. 123001, г. Москва, ул. Садовая Кудринская, д. 15
[2] Российский национальный исследовательский медицинский университет им. Н.И. Пирогова. 117513, г. Москва, ул. Островитянова, д. 1
[3] Республиканский специализированный научно-практический медицинский центр педиатрии. 100179, Республика Узбекистан, г. Ташкент, пр. Талант, д. 3
[4] Научно-исследовательский клинический институт детства. 115093, г. Москва, ул. Большая Серпуховская, д. 62

Контактная информация:
Анатолий Ильич Хавкин — д.м.н., профессор, заведующий кафедрой гастроэнтерологии и диетологии им. А.В. Мазурина, руководитель Московского областного центра детской гастроэнтерологии и гепатологии Научно-исследовательского клинического института детства Минздрава Московской области. E-mail: gastropedclin@gmail.com
ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0001-7308-7280 SPIN: 6070-9473

Для цитирования: Субботин И.В., Холостова В.В., Смирнов А.Н., Аль-Машат Н.А., Ярустовский П.М., Дехконбоев А.А., Ахмаджонов А.М., Сытьков В.В., Хавкин А.И. Клинический случай синдрома Ледда в подростковом возрасте // Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024. Т. 12. № 3. С. 158–162. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.52.77.019

Поступила: 03.06.2024 **Одобрена: 09.07.2024** **Принята к печати: 10.09.2024**

Резюме. Синдром Ледда — нередкая причина кишечной непроходимости у новорожденных, и в 90% случаев — у детей до 1 года. При этом диагностика и хирургическое лечение в этом возрастном периоде не представляет сложностей. Авторами проанализирован 15-летний опыт лечения 51 ребенка старших возрастных грууп с синдромом Ледда и показано, что его течение в подростковом периоде часто имеет неспецифическую клиническую картину, а также бессимптомное течение, что может явиться причиной таких состояний, как гипотрофия, синдром мальабсорбции, запоры, желудочно-пищеводный и дуодено-гастральный рефлюкс и гастродуоденит. В статье представлен опыт лечения ребенка с синдромом Ледда в подростковом периоде, демонстрирующий сложность диагностики и лечения детей старшей возрастной группы.

Ключевые слова*: синдром Ледда, синдром Ледда у подростков и взрослых, диагностика, хирургическое лечение*

INTRODUCTION

Ledd's syndrome (LS) is an uncommon cause of intestinal obstruction in neonates, with a incidence of 0.8:1000 [1, 2]. About 90% of cases of Ledd's syndrome manifest prior to 1 year of age. K. Fang et al. indicate that only 10% of cases of Ledd's syndrome are detected after the first year of life [3, 4]. The incidence of Ledd's syndrome in adult patients ranges from 0.0001 to 0.2%, and about 15% of such people do not have any clinical manifestations for a long period of life [5, 6].

Diagnosis and surgical treatment of Ledd's syndrome as a cause of intestinal obstruction in neonates is not difficult. However, the prolonged asymptomatic course of LS in children and adolescents lead to late diagnosis, and further formation of acute and chronic pathological conditions that threaten the child's life. In this regard, children with LS are often repeatedly hospitalized in various departments (more often — in gastroenterological ones), receive symptomatic treatment and are discharged in a state of compensation without receiving etiotropic treatment. As an intraoperative finding in a number of cases, Ledd's syndrome causes significant difficulties in adopting the correct surgical tactics during surgery [7].

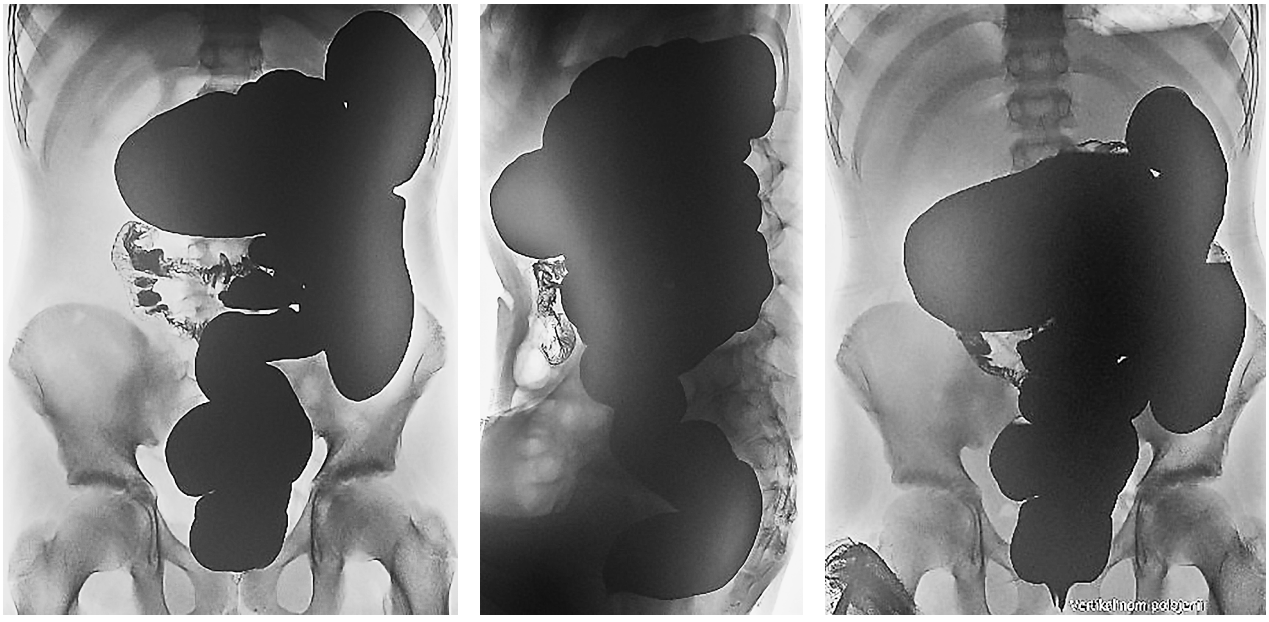
CLINICAL CASE

The clinical case presented in this article demonstrates the complexity of diagnosis and treatment of adolescents with LS.

Patient E., 14 years old, male, came to the clinic with complaints of abdominal pain, irregular stools, nausea and vomiting. It is known from the anamnesis that the child has been having nausea and vomiting periodically since birth. Recently, abdominal pain, constant vomiting, weight loss has been noted. The child has repeatedly received inpatient treatment at the place of residence, as well as in the department of gastroenterology, but with no positive results. He was hospitalized in the surgical department of the clinic. Objective examination showed hypotrophy of the I degree. General condition is satisfactory, in consciousness. The skin is dry, pale pink, without rashes. Subcutaneous fatty tissue is moderately developed, skin turgor and elasticity are preserved. There are no visible swellings on the face. Breathing through the nose, free. The chest participates in the act of breathing, symmetrical. Vesicular breathing is heard above the lungs. Tones are clear, pulse is rhythmic. The mucous membrane of the oral cavity is clean, pale pink, the tongue is moist, without rashes. The abdomen is oval, symmetrical, not bloated, participates in the act of breathing. During the palpation the abdomen is soft, painful around the umbilicus. There is no dulling in flanks. Stools are irregular.

The perianal area is featureless. Tone of anal sphincter is not changed. The ampulla of the rectum is filled with fecal mass of hard consistency. There were no significant changes in clinical and biochemical blood and urine analysis parameters. According to the results of ultrasonography (USG), no signs of gallbladder deformation were revealed. According to esophagogastroduodenofibroscopy (EFGDS) there is insufficiency of esophageal cardia of the I degree. Reflux esophagitis of the I degree. Diffuse gastroduodenitis with hyperaemia of the mucosa. Enlargement of the duodenum. Multislice computed tomography-angiography was also performed, which revealed signs of narrowing of the aortomesenteric angle — compression of the left renal vein between the aorta and the superior mesenteric artery cannot be excluded. Partial small bowel obstruction — an abnormality of bowel rotation and fixation cannot be excluded. The angle of superior mesenteric artery branching is 9°.

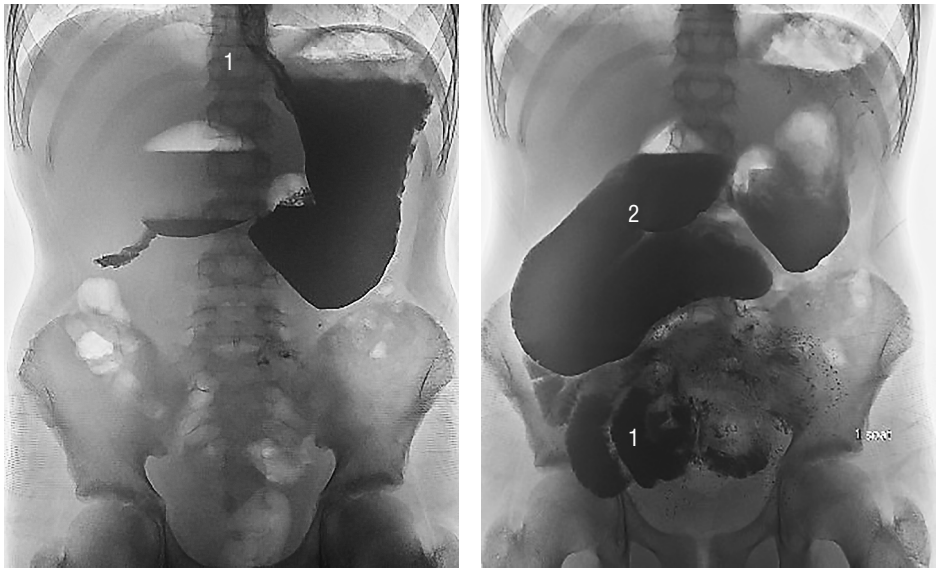
 ISSN 2221-2582



а/a *б/b* *в/c*

Fig. 1. Irrigography. High location (*a*) of the dome of the cecum, median (*b*) and left-sided (*c*) location of all parts of the large intestine

Рис. 1. Ирригография. Высокое расположение (*а*) купола слепой кишки, срединное (*б*) и левостороннее (*в*) расположение всех отделов толстой кишки



а *б*

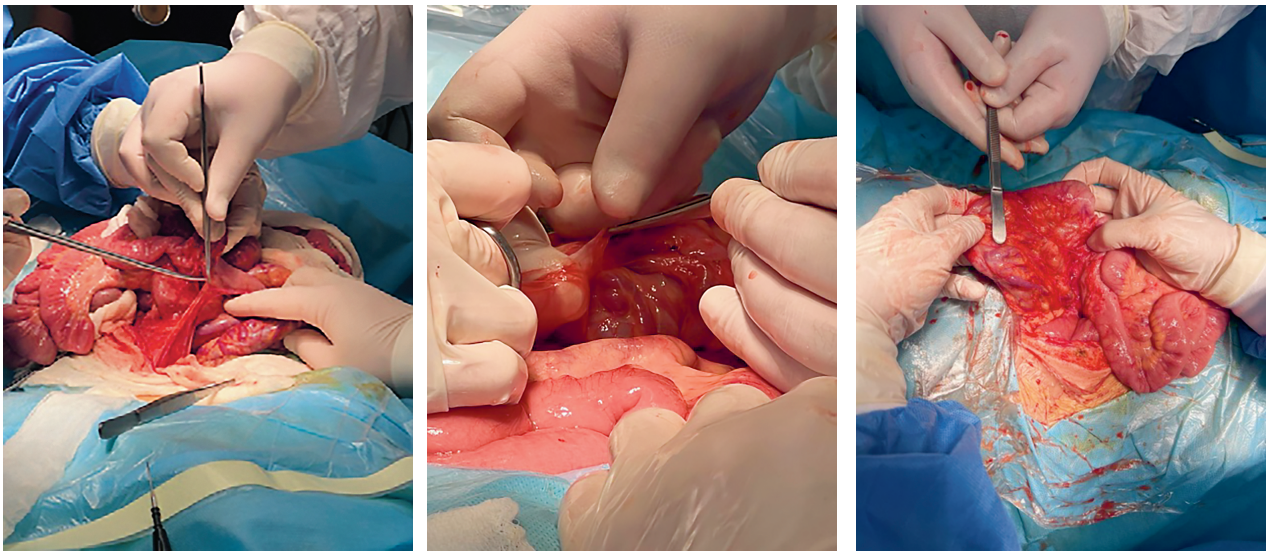
Fig. 2. X-ray contrast study of the upper gastrointestinal tract with barium sulfate (*a*: 1 —gastroesophageal reflux; *b*: 1 — symptom of "spring"; 2 — megaduodenum)

Рис. 2. Рентгеноконтрастное исследование верхних отделов желудочно-кишечного тракта с сульфатом бария (*а*: 1 — желудочно-пищеводный рефлюкс; *б*: 1 — симптом «пружины»; 2 — мегадуоденум)

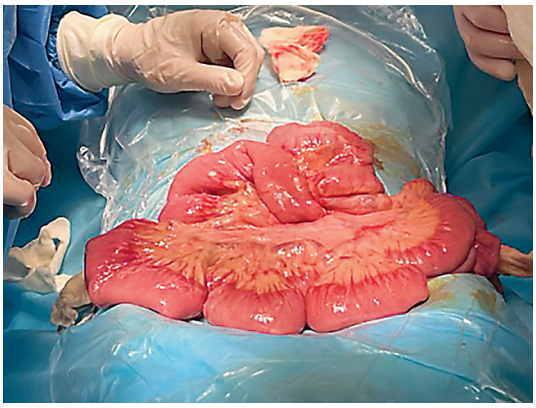
Irrigography revealed a high location of the cecal dome, predominantly on the left side and medial location of all parts of the colon (Fig. 1).

X-ray contrast study of the upper gastrointestinal tract revealed gastresophageal reflux (Fig. 2, *a*), megaduodenum (Fig. 2, *b*), "spring" symptom (Fig. 2, *b*), reflecting the spiral course of the initial parts of the small intestine, predominantly right-sided location of the small intestine (Fig. 2).

A laparotomy was performed, which revealed Ledd's tracts, small intestine fasciculation, and significantly dilated mesenteric vessels (Fig. 3, *b*). The congenital fetal adhesions were



а/a *б/b* *в/c*



г/d

Fig. 3. Separation of the strands of Ledd (*a*); significant expansion of the mesenteric vessels (*b*, *c*), intraoperative picture after straightening the mesentery (*d*)

Рис. 3. Разделение тяжей Ледда *(а)*; значительное расширение сосудов брыжейки *(б, в)*; интраоперационная картина после расправления брыжейки *(г)*

separated (Fig. 3, *a*), detorsion and spreading of the pericardium were performed. Intestinal passage was restored on the 3rd day. The child was discharged home on the 7th day.

Over a fifteen-year period we have accumulated experience in treating 51 children with Ledd's syndrome. Obviously, the course of LS in adolescence often has a nonspecific clinical picture, as well as asymptomatic course, which, due to its rare occurrence in children and adolescents, is the cause of pathological conditions of gastroenterological profile (such as hypotrophy, malabsorption syndrome, constipation, gastresophageal and duodenogastric reflux, gastroduodenitis, bulbitis). Children with a gastroenterological complaints, episodes of vomiting with light intervals should undergo a comprehensive examination, including X-ray contrast examination, fibrogastroduodenoscopy, expert ultrasound scanning, and, if a characteristic clinical picture is detected, laparotomy with separation of Ledd's ligaments, detorsion of the ductus and mesenteric spreading should be performed.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Author contribution. Thereby, all authors made a substantial contribution to the conception of the study, acquisition, analysis, interpretation of data for the work, drafting and revising the article, final approval of the version to be published and agree to be accountable for all aspects of the study.

Competing interests. The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Funding source. This study was not supported by any external sources of funding.

Consent for publication. Written consent was obtained from legal representatives of the patient for publication of relevant medical information within the manuscript.

ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ИНФОРМАЦИЯ

Вклад авторов. Все авторы внесли существенный вклад в разработку концепции, проведение исследования и подготовку статьи, прочли и одобрили финальную версию перед публикацией.

ISSN 2221-2582

Конфликт интересов. Авторы декларируют отсутствие явных и потенциальных конфликтов интересов, связанных с публикацией настоящей статьи.

Источник финансирования. Авторы заявляют об отсутствии внешнего финансирования при проведении исследования.

Информированное согласие на публикацию. Авторы получили письменное согласие законных представителей пациента на публикацию медицинских данных.

REFERENCES

1. Pediatric surgery. National guide. Ed. Yu.F. Isakov, A.F. Dronov. Moscow: GEOTAR-Media; 2009. (In Russian).
2. Puri P., Golvart M. Atlas of pediatric operative surgery. Moscow; 2009. (In Russian).
3. Pumberger W., Kargl S. Malposition of the intestine malposition malrotation volvulus "midgut volvulus". European Surgery. 2012;44(4):237–247.
4. Fang K., Liu Q., Corden M. Malrotation With Volvulus Presenting as Recurrent Pancreatitis: 940. American Journal of Gastroenterology. 2015;110:S402–S403.
5. Ubirajara Rutilio M. e F. de Araujo, Imad Izat EL Tavil Adult intestinal malrotation: case report. ABCD Arq Bras Cir Dig. 2011;24(1):86–88.
6. Emanuwa O.F., Ayantunde A.A., Davies T.W. Midgut malrotation first presenting as acute bowel obstruction in adulthood: a case report and literature review. World Journal of Emergency Surgery. 2011;6(1):22.
7. Belmer S.V., Razumovsky A.Yu., Khavkin A.I., Alkhasov A.B., Bekhtereva M.K., Volynets G.V. et al. Intestinal diseases in children. Vol. 1. Moscow: Medpraktika-M; 2018. (In Russian).

ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Детская хирургия. Национальное руководство. Под ред. Ю.Ф. Исакова, А.Ф. Дронова. М.: ГЭОТАР-Медиа; 2009.
2. Пури П., Гольварт М. Атлас детской оперативной хирургии. М.; 2009.
3. Pumberger W., Kargl S. Malposition of the intestine malposition malrotation volvulus "midgut volvulus". European Surgery. 2012;44(4):237–247.
4. Fang K., Liu Q., Corden M. Malrotation With Volvulus Presenting as Recurrent Pancreatitis: 940. American Journal of Gastroenterology. 2015;110:S402–S403.
5. Ubirajara Rutilio M. e F. de Araujo, Imad Izat EL Tavil Adult intestinal malrotation: case report. ABCD Arq Bras Cir Dig. 2011;24(1):86–88.
6. Emanuwa O.F., Ayantunde A.A., Davies T.W. Midgut malrotation first presenting as acute bowel obstruction in adulthood: a case report and literature review. World Journal of Emergency Surgery. 2011;6(1):22.
7. Бельмер С.В., Разумовский А.Ю., Хавкин А.И., Алхасов А.Б., Бехтерева М.К., Волынец Г.В. и др. Болезни кишечника у детей. Том 1. М.: Медпрактика-М; 2018.

UDC 616.348-007.61-053.2-07-089.844+616.714.1-007.125-08-06-084
DOI: 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.27.68.020

FEATURES OF THE COURSE OF HIRSCHSPRUNG'S DISEASE IN PATIENTS WITH DOWN SYNDROME AND OTHER GENETIC ANOMALIES

© Akmaljon M. Akhmadjonov[1], Avazjon A. Dehkonboev[1], Makhmud M. Aliev[2], Victoria V. Kholostova[3, 4], Alexey N. Smirnov[3, 4], Namir A. Al-Mashat[4], Pavel M. Yarustovskiy[4], Valentin V. Sytkov[5], Anatoly I. Khavkin[5]

[1] Republican Specialized Scientific and Practical Medical Center of Pediatrics. 3 Talant pr., Tashkent 100179 Republic of Uzbekistan
[2] Tashkent Pediatric Medical Institute. 223 Bogishamol str., Tashkent 100140 Republic of Uzbekistan
[3] Children's City Clinical Hospital named after N.F. Filatov of the Moscow Department of Health. 15 Sadovaya Kudrinskaya str., Moscow 123001 Russian Federation
[4] Russian National Research Medical University named after N.I. Pirogov. 1 Ostrovityanova str., Moscow 117513 Russian Federation
[5] Research Clinical Institute of Childhood. 62 Bolshaya Serpukhovskaya str., Moscow 115093 Russian Federation

Contact information:
Anatoly I. Khavkin — Doctor of Medical Sciences, Professor, Head of the department of gastroenterology and dietology named after A.V. Mazurin, Head of the Moscow Regional Center of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Hepatology of the Research Clinical Institute of Childhood, Ministry of Health of the Moscow Region. E-mail: gastropedclin@gmail.com ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0001-7308-7280 SPIN: 6070-9473

For citation: Akhmadjonov AM, Dehkonboev AA, Aliev MM, Kholostova VV, Smirnov AN, Al-Mashat NA, Yarustovskiy PM, Sytkov VV, Khavkin AI. Features of the course of Hirschsprung's disease in patients with Down syndrome and other genetic anomalies. Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024;12(3):163–172. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.27.68.020

Received: 14.06.2024 **Revised: 12.07.2024** **Accepted: 10.09.2024**

Abstract. *Introduction.* The incidence of Hirschsprung's disease (HD) in patients with Down syndrome (DS) is significantly higher than in the population and ranges from 2.76 to 16%. The article examines the features of the course of the disease in patients with HD and DS, risk factors for complications and ways to prevent and treat them. *Objective*. The objective of the presented work was to analyze the prevalence of Hirschsprung's disease in children with Down syndrome, as well as to identify risk factors for the development of complications, and to develop strategies for the prevention and treatment of this group of patients.*Materials and methods.* During the period from 2016 to 2024, 14 children (3.8%) with concomitant genetic diseases were operated on at the Filatov Children's Hospital for Pediatric Surgery: Down syndrome — 10 (2.7%), Moyatt–Wilson — 2 (0.54%), Sturge–Weber — 1 (0.27%) and ondine syndrome — 1 (0.27%). The average age was 1.8 years (from 1 month to 6 years). The total form was diagnosed in 2 cases (14.2%), subtotal — in 2 (14.2%), in other children — recto-sigmoid form (71.6%). Three children (21.4%) had a stoma — ileostomy previously applied to two children with extended agangliosis (14.2%) and a sigmostomy to the 1 child. *Results.* The majority of children had early (7–50%) or late (3–21.4%) complications: 4 children had a failure of the colorectal anastomosis (CRA). The treatment outcomes were as follows: permanent stoma in 2 (14.2%) children, fecal incontinence in 5 patients (35.7%), rectal stenosis developed in 2 cases (14.2%). One child died on the background of persistent peritonitis with concomitant primary immunodeficiency syndrome (7.1%). A favorable long-term result was achieved in 6 cases (42.8%). *Conclusions.* Given the higher risk of developing CRA failure in patients with HD+DS, preventive stomas or 2-stage interventions should be more widely used, which can significantly reduce the risk of inflammatory complications in the postoperative period.

Keywords: *Hirschsprung's disease, Down syndrome, prevention of complications, treatment tactics*

ОСОБЕННОСТИ ТЕЧЕНИЯ БОЛЕЗНИ ГИРШПРУНГА У ПАЦИЕНТОВ С СИНДРОМОМ ДАУНА И ДРУГИМИ ГЕНЕТИЧЕСКИМИ АНОМАЛИЯМИ

© Акмалжон Муроджон угли Ахмаджонов[1], Авазжон Абдуномонович Дехконбоев[1], Махмуд Муслимович Алиев[2], Виктория Валерьевна Холостова[3, 4], Алексей Николаевич Смирнов[3, 4], Намир Аднанович Аль-Машат[4], Павел Михайлович Ярустовский[4], Валентин Вячеславович Сытьков[5], Анатолий Ильич Хавкин[5]

ISSN 2221-2582

[1] Республиканский специализированный научно-практический медицинский центр педиатрии.
100179, Республика Узбекистан, г. Ташкент, пр. Талант, д. 3
[2] Ташкентский педиатрический медицинский институт. 100140, Республика Узбекистан, г. Ташкент, ул. Богишамол, д. 223
[3] Детская городская клиническая больница им. Н.Ф. Филатова Департамента здравоохранения г. Москвы.
123001, г. Москва, ул. Садовая Кудринская, д. 15
[4] Российский национальный исследовательский медицинский университет им. Н.И. Пирогова.
117513, г. Москва, ул. Островитянова, д. 1
[5] Научно-исследовательский клинический институт детства. 115093, г. Москва, ул. Большая Серпуховская, д. 62

Контактная информация:
Анатолий Ильич Хавкин — д.м.н., профессор, заведующий кафедрой гастроэнтерологии и диетологии им. А.В. Мазурина, руководитель Московского областного центра детской гастроэнтерологии и гепатологии Научно-исследовательского клинического института детства Минздрава Московской области. E-mail: gastropedclin@gmail.com ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0001-7308-7280 SPIN: 6070-9473

Для цитирования: Ахмаджонов А.М., Дехконбоев А.А., Алиев М.М., Холостова В.В., Смирнов А.Н., Аль-Машат Н.А., Ярустовский П.М., Сытьков В.В., Хавкин А.И. Особенности течения болезни Гиршпрунга у пациентов с синдромом Дауна и другими генетическими аномалиями // Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024. Т. 12. № 3. С. 163–172. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.27.68.020

Поступила: 14.06.2024 **Одобрена: 12.07.2024** **Принята к печати: 10.09.2024**

Резюме. *Введение.* Частота болезни Гиршпрунга (БГ) у пациентов с синдромом Дауна (СД) значительно выше, чем в популяции, и составляет от 2,76 до 16%. В статье рассматриваются особенности течения заболевания у пациентов с БГ в сочетании с СД, факторы риска развития осложнений и пути их профилактики и лечения. *Цель* представленной работы заключалась в анализе распространенности болезни Гиршпрунга у детей с синдромом Дауна, а также выявлении факторов риска развития осложнений, выработке стратегий профилактики и лечения данной группы пациентов. *Материалы и методы.* За период с 2016 по 2024 г. в клинике детской хирургии ДГКБ им. Н.Ф. Филатова оперированы 14 детей (3,8%) с сопутствующими генетическими заболеваниями: синдромом Дауна — 10 (2,7%), Моятт–Вильсона — 2 (0,54%), Стурге–Вебера — 1 (0,27%) и синдром «ундины» — 1 (0,27%). Средний возраст составил 1,8 года (от 1 месяца до 6 лет). Тотальная форма диагностирована в двух случаях (14,2%), субтотальная — в двух (14,2%), у остальных детей — ректосигмоидная форма (71,6%). Трем детям (21,4%) предварительно была наложена стома — илеостома двум детям с протяженным агангliозом (14,2%) и одному ребенку — сигмостома. *Результаты.* У большинства детей имели место ранние (7–50%) или поздние (3–21,4%) осложнения: у четырех детей наблюдалась несостоятельность колоректального анастомоза (КРА). Исходы лечения были следующими: постоянное стоманосительство — 2 (14,2%) ребенка, недержание кала — у 5 пациентов (35,7%), стеноз прямой кишки развился в 2 случаях (14,2%). Один ребенок погиб на фоне некупирующегося перитонита при сопутствующем синдроме первичного иммунодефицита (7,1%). Благоприятный отдаленный результат удалось достичь в 6 случаях (42,8%). *Выводы.* Учитывая высокий риск развития несостоятельности колоректального анастомоза (КРА) у пациентов с СД+БГ, следует шире использовать превентивные стомы или двухэтапные вмешательства, что может существенно снизить риск воспалительных осложнений в послеоперационном периоде.

Ключевые слова: *болезнь Гиршпрунга, синдром Дауна, профилактика осложнений, тактика лечения*

INTRODUCTION

According to the literature, the incidence of Hirschsprung's disease (HD) in Down syndrome (DS) ranges from 2.76 to 16% (1.4), and the incidence of DS in patients with HD ranges from 1 to 9% (2.4), that is, the combination of HD+SD in the population is significantly higher than the overall incidence of HD. Numerous studies have proved that the severity of clinical manifestations and the frequency of various complications are higher in patients with DS. The article is devoted to the analysis of HD treatment in patients with DS and some other hereditary syndromes.

AIM

The aim of the study is to analyze the prevalence of Hirschprung's disease in children with Down syndrome, as well as to identify risk factors for the development of complications, to develop strategies for prevention and treatment of this group of patients.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

In the period from 2016 to 2024, 367 patients underwent laparoscopic assisted surgery for Hirschprung's disease by means of the Soave-

Georgeson technique. The surgeries took place in the paediatric surgery clinic of the N.F. Filatov Children's Hospital. All patients were older than the neonatal period. Among these patients, 14 children (3.8%) had concomitant genetic diseases: Down syndrome — 10 (2.7%), Moyatt–Wilson syndrome — 2 (0.54%), Sturge–Weber syndrome — 1 (0.27%) and 'Ondine's curse' syndrome — 1 (0.27%). Undoubtedly, these syndromes have fundamental differences, however, the majority of children had similar features of the postoperative period, thus, we decided to analyze the case histories of all the above-mentioned patients as well. The patients' data are summarized in Table 1.

TREATMENT RESULTS

Most of the children were male, only one girl had Down syndrome and another had Sturge–Weber syndrome. The HD was diagnosed at a median age of 1.8 years (1 month to 6 years), which is now considered relatively late, taking into account that alertness for HD should be high in this group of patients. The distribution by length of agangliosis did not differ compared to general population — the total form was diagnosed in two cases (14.2%), subtotal — in two cases (14.2%), the remaining children had the rectosigmoid form (71.6%).

Three children (21.4%) had a preliminary stoma applied: two children with extended agangliosis were iliostomized (14.2%) and one child was sigmostomized.

The overall complication rate in this group of patients was very high. Postoperative period proceeded without any peculiarities in three cases (21.4%), the rest of the children had early (7–50%) or late (3–21.4%) complications. Early postoperative complications were represented by cases of colorectal anastomosis (CRA) failure: four children had CRA failure of grade III-IV according to our classification (Figs. 1, 2) and were accompanied by pelvic (3–21.4%) and spilled (1–7.1%) peritonitis. One child had a 60 mm circular necrosis of the descended intestine, while the other had CRA failure with normal fixation of the descended intestine and necrosis of perineal soft tissues.

The most severe late complications included the development of paraproctitis and rectoperineal fistula in 1 year after surgery (Fig. 3), which required colostomy. Taking into account the severe degree of mental deficit and difficulties in care, the parents refused to close the stoma afterwards. The child is a permanent stoma carrier. A life-threatening complication in the form of severe Hirschprung-associated colitis of clostridial etiology developed 9 years after the initial operation. Hirschprung-associated enterocolitis (HAEC) had a severe course, complicated by fibrinous purulent peritonitis and multiorgan failure. The child was operated: lavage and drainage of the abdominal cavity and ileostomy were performed. On the background of treatment, including powerful antibacterial therapy, constant lavage of

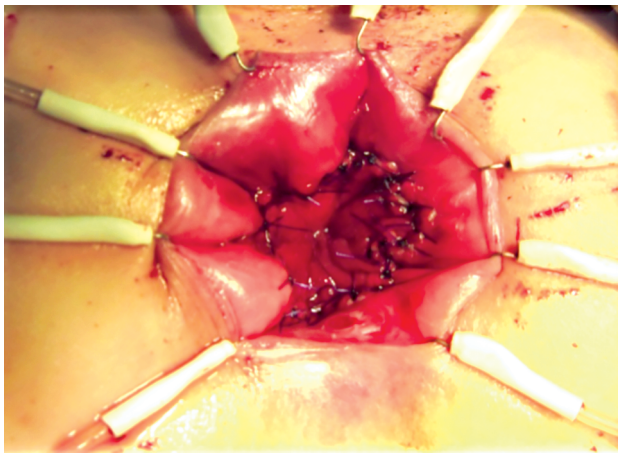


Fig. 1. Appearance of the colorectal anastomosis in child G., 6 years old, the reduced intestine is bright pink, the blood supply is beyond doubt

Рис. 1. Внешний вид колоректального анастомоза у ребенка Г., 6 лет, низведенная кишка ярко-розового цвета, кровоснабжение не вызывает сомнений

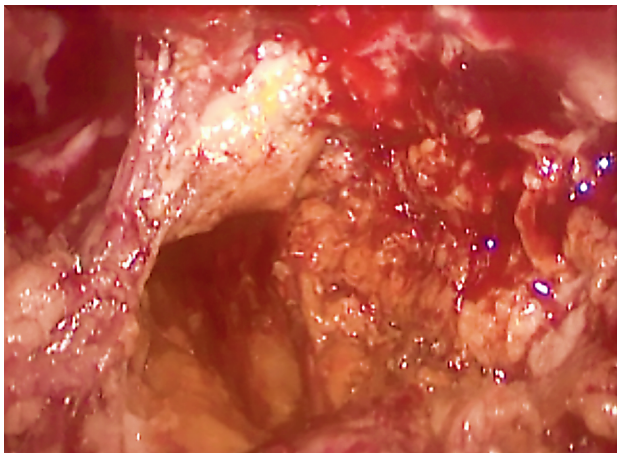


Fig. 2. Laparoscopic picture: 6 days after colon reduction in child G., 6 years old — retrorectal abscess, ischemic circular necrosis of the colon reduction, pelvic peritonitis

Рис. 2. Лапароскопическая картина: 6-е сутки после низведения толстой кишки у ребенка Г., 6 лет — ретроректальный абсцесс, ишемический циркулярный некроз низведенной кишки, тазовый перитонит

ISSN 2221-2582

Table 1. Characteristics of patients with Hirschsprung disease and associated genetic syndromes

Таблица 1. Характеристика пациентов с болезнью Гиршпрунга и сопутствующими генетическими синдромами

№ п/п	Пол ребенка и возраст на момент операции низведения / Gender of the child and age at the time of reduction surgery	Генетический синдром и сопутствующие врожденные пороки развития (ВПР) и заболевания / Genetic syndrome and associated congenital malformations (CMF) and diseases	Форма заболевания / Form of the disease	Предварительное стомирование / Pre- ostomy	Осложнения / Complications	Сроки развития осложнений с момента операции / Time frame for the development of complications from the moment of surgery	Стомирование на этапах коррекции осложнений / Ostomy at the stages of correction of complications	Исход / Exodus
1	Мальчик, 1 месяц / Boy, 1 month	С-м Моятт–Вильсона / Moyatt-Wilson S-m	Ректосигмоидная / Recto-sigmoid	–	Парапроктит, ректоперинеальный свищ / Rectoperineal fistula	1 год / 1 year	+	Постоянная стома / Permanent stoma
2	Мальчик, 3 месяца / Boy, 3 month	С-м Моятт–Вильсона / Moyatt-Wilson S-m	Ректосигмоидная / Recto-sigmoid	–	ГАЭК, псевдомембранозный колит, сепсис / GAEC, pseudomembranous colitis, sepsis	9 лет / 9 years	+	Благоприятный / Favorable
3	Девочка, 1 год / Girl, 1 year	С-м Стурге–Вебера / Sturge-Weber S-m	Ректосигмоидная / Recto-sigmoid	–	Стеноз КРА, ятрогенный разрыв НАС / CRA stenosis, iatrogenic rupture of the EAS	6 месяцев / 6 months	+	Реконструктивная операция на промежности, стеноз КРА, недержание кала / Reconstructive surgery of the perineum, cranial stenosis, fecal incontinence
4	Мальчик, 3 года / Boy, 3 years old	С-м Дауна / Down S-m	Ректосигмоидная / Recto-sigmoid	–	–	–	–	Благоприятный / Favorable
5	Мальчик, 3 месяца / Boy, 3 month	С-м Дауна (острый лейкоз) / S-m Down (acute leukemia)	Тотальная / Total	Илеостома / Ileostomy	Несостоятельность илеоилеоанастомоза, абсцесс брюшной полости, сепсис / Failure of ileo-ileoanastomosis , abdominal abscess, sepsis	1 месяц / 1 month	+	Недержание кала / Fecal incontinence
6	Мальчик, 6 лет / Boy, 6 years old	С-м Дауна / Down S-m	Ректосигмоидная / Recto-sigmoid	–	Циркулярный некроз низведенной кишки, тазовый перитонит / Circular necrosis of the reduced intestine, pelvic peritonitis	6-е сутки / 6th day	+	Стеноз КРА I степени Недержание кала II степени / 1st degree CRA stenosis Stage 2 fecal incontinence
7	Мальчик, 5 лет / Boy, 5 years old	С-м Дауна / Down S-m	Субтотальная / Subtotal	–	Несостоятельность КРА / Insolvency of the CRA	12-е сутки / 12th day	+	Постоянная стома / Permanent stoma

ISSN 2221-2582
Children's medicine of the North-West
2024/ Vol. 12 № 3

№ п/п	Пол ребенка и возраст на момент операции низведения / Gender of the child and age at the time of reduction surgery	Генетический синдром и сопутствующие врожденные пороки развития (ВПР) и заболевания / Genetic syndrome and associated congenital malformations (CMF) and diseases	Форма заболевания / Form of the disease	Предварительное стомирование / Pre- ostomy	Осложнения / Complications	Сроки развития осложнений с момента операции / Time frame for the development of complications from the moment of surgery	Стомирование на этапах коррекции осложнений / Ostomy at the stages of correction of complications	Исход / Exodus
8	Девочка, 1 год / Girl, 1 year	С-м Дауна / Down S-m	Ректосигмоидная / Rectosigmoid	Сигмостома / Sigmostoma	–	–	–	Благоприятный / Favorable
9	Мальчик, 8 месяцев / Boy, 8 months	С-м Дауна / Down S-m	Ректосигмоидная / Rectosigmoid	–	Некроз мягких тканей промежности / Necrosis of soft tissue of the perineum	8-е сутки / 8th day	+	Наложение вторичных швов. Ректальный пролапс. Недержание кала / Application of secondary sutures. Rectal prolapse. Fecal incontinence
10	Мальчик, 3 года / Boy, 3 years old	С-м Дауна / Down S-m	Ректосигмоидная / Rectosigmoid	–	Несостоятельность КРА, разлитой каловый перитонит / CRA failure, diffuse fecal peritonit	6-е сутки / 6th day	+	Благоприятный / Favorable
11	Мальчик, 1 год / Boy, 1 year	С-м Дауна / Down S-m	Ректосигмоидная / Rectosigmoid	–	–	–	–	Благоприятный / Favorable
12	Мальчик, 3 года / Boy, 3 years old	С-м Дауна / Down S-m	Ректосигмоидная / Rectosigmoid	–	Несостоятельность КРА, тазовый перитонит / CRA failure, pelvic peritonitis	5-е сутки / 5th day	+	Благоприятный / Favorable
13	Мальчик, 11 месяцев / Boy, 11 months	С-м «ундины» / S-m “undines”	Субтотальная / Subtotal	Илеостома / Ileostomy	Стеноз КРА / CRA stenosis	1 месяц / 1 month	–	Недержание кала II степени / Stage 2 fecal incontinence
14	Мальчик, 9 месяцев / Boy, 9 months	С-м Дауна / Down S-m	Тотальная / Total	–	Деструктивный аппендицит, лизис аппендикса, заворот подвздошной кишки / Destructive appendicitis, appendix lysis, ileal volvulus	5-е сутки / 5th day	+	Разлитой перитонит на фоне первичного иммунодефицита, внутрибрюшные абсцессы. Летальный исход / Diffuse peritonitis against the background of primary immunodeficiency, intra-abdominal abscesses. Death

Note: CMA — congenital malformations; HAEC — Hirschsprung-associated enterocolitis; CRA — colorectal anastomosis; EAS — external anal sphincter.

***Примечание*:** ВПР — врожденные пороки развития; ГАЭК — Гиршпрунг-ассоциированный энтероколит; КРА — колоректальный анастомоз; НАС — наружный анальный сфинктер.

 ISSN 2221-2582

the colon with metronidazole, use of methods of extracorporeal detoxification, the condition was finally stabilized. A year after the colitis, the child was examined, biopsy of the lowered intestine was performed and its normal ganglionic structure was confirmed, and the ileostomy was closed with subsequent favorable outcome. It was not possible to convincingly prove the obstructive nature of GAEC, as the child had no history of constipation before the development of this complication. Interestingly, both children with this complication had Moyatt-Wilson syndrome. It was not possible to convincingly prove the obstructive nature of Hirschprung associated enterocolitis (HAEC), as the child had no history of constipation before the development of this complication. Interestingly, both children with this complication had Moyatt–Wilson syndrome.

In order to correct the complications, 10 children (71.4%) had to undergo stoma surgery. Two patients (14.2%) became permanent stoma carriers. One child had iatrogenic damage of the external anal sphincter (NAS), the patient underwent reconstructive intervention on the perineum: sphincter plasty was performed. One child underwent secondary suturing due to colorectal anastomosis (CRA) failure on the background of perineal soft tissue necrosis. In all other cases, no additional interventions on the rectum were performed, and no secondary sutures were placed.

Among the comorbidities that could affect the treatment outcomes were: acute leukaemia (1–7.1%), primary immunodeficiency (1–7.1%). It is interesting to note that both children with blood disorders had total HD. Only one child had overweight, it was a patient with advanced extended necrosis of the lower intestine.

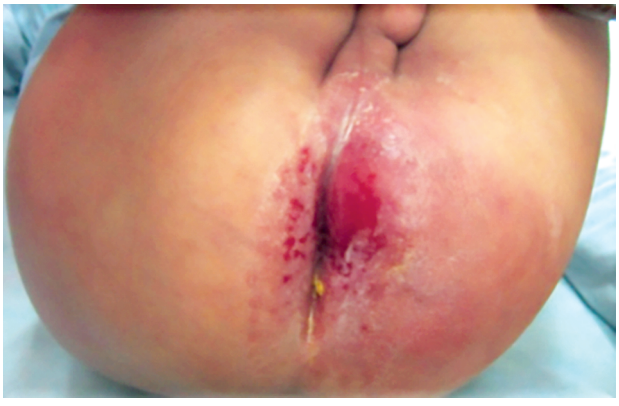


Fig. 3. Acute purulent paraproctitis in a patient after colon resection for Hirschsprung's disease

Рис. 3. Острый гнойный парапроктит у пациента после резекции толстой кишки по поводу болезни Гиршпрунга

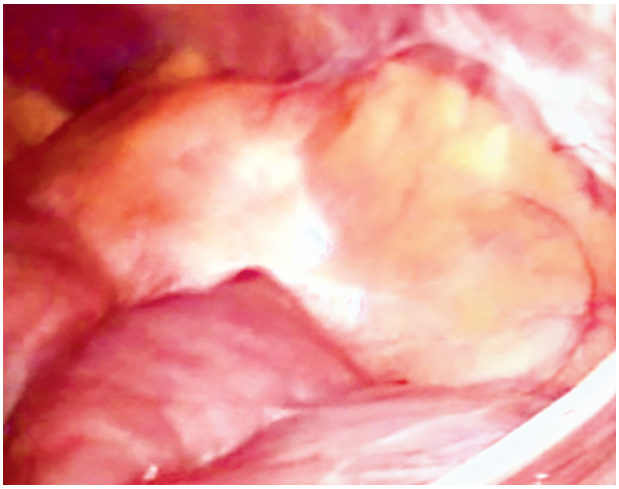
Anatomical peculiarities of the colon structure were revealed in three cases — retroperitoneal location of the left colon, scattered type of blood supply of the left colon, and excessive amount of adipose tissue making it difficult to verify angioarchitectonics in the mesentery of the sigmoid colon. It can be assumed that such anatomical prerequisites contributed to ischemic disorders in the descended colon (Fig. 4).

The outcomes of treatment were as follows: permanent stoma carrier — 2 (14.2%) children, fecal incontinence — 5 patients (35.7%), rectal stenosis developed in 2 cases (14.2%). One child died against the background of unrelieved peritonitis with concomitant primary immunodeficiency syndrome (7.1%). Favorable long-term outcome was achieved in 6 cases (42.8%).

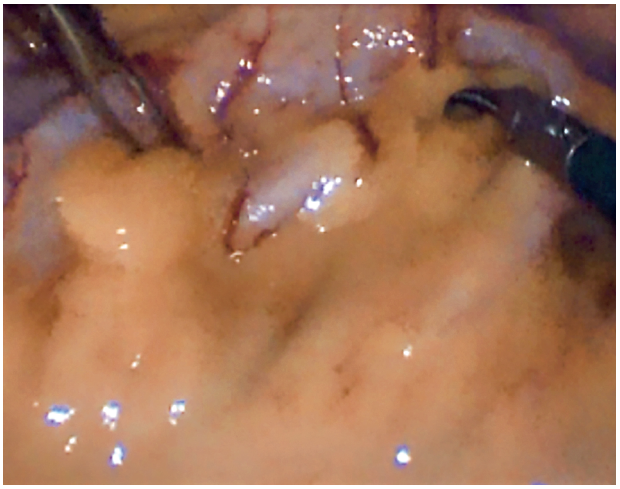
DISCUSSION

The problem of treating surgical diseases in patients with various genetic syndromes is widely discussed in the literature, since these patients have peculiarities that affect the results of treatment at the stages of diagnosis, treatment and a postoperative period. Although there is due caution in the diagnosis of HD in DS patients, many authors indicate that the diagnosis is established later than in children without concomitant genetic syndromes. According to R.A. Saberi et al., during the neonatal period patients with DS are diagnosed with HD later ,(6th and 4th day after birth), and the duration of treatment is longer (22 and 15 days, respectively) [1, 2]. Due to the more severe course of the disease, up to 43% of patients with a combination of DS+HD require ostomy in the newborn period [4–6].

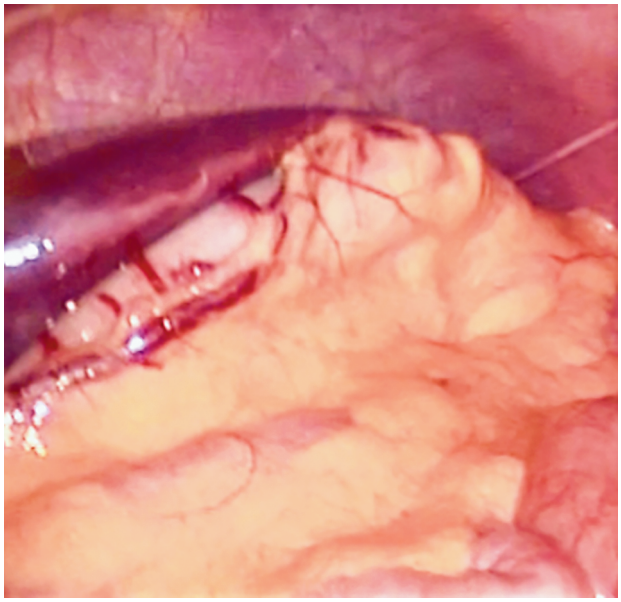
According to the summary data, the frequency of repeated operations in children with DM+BG ranges from 10 to 29% [7–9] due to the development of complications. Thus, according to A. Pini Prato et al., the probability of HAEC is 32% even before the surgery[4]. Similar data are published by D.R. Halleran et al. who analyzed the cases of HAEC on a large sample of patients, 14% of which were patients with DS. The severity of HAEC manifestations in these children was higher (7.1 and 5.6 points on the HAEC assessment scale), the frequency of tachycardia on admission was 75 and 19%, respectively, hypotension — 33 and 7%, the need for treatment in the intensive care unit — 58 and 12% [3]. Moreover,



а / a



б / b



в / c

Fig. 4. Laparoscopic picture of the abdominal cavity in a child with Down syndrome and Hirschsprung disease — an excessive amount of visceral fat around the colon: *a* — retroperitoneal location of the left parts of the colon, the intestine is in a "fat sheath"; *b* — an excessive amount of visceral fat in the sigmoid colon; *c* — fatty sheath around the transverse colon

Рис. 4. Лапароскопическая картина брюшной полости у ребенка с синдромом Дауна и болезнью Гиршпрунга — избыточное количество висцерального жира вокруг толстой кишки: *а* — забрюшинное расположение левых отделов толстой кишки, кишка в «жировом футляре»; *б* — избыточное количество висцерального жира в сигмовидной кишке; *в* — «жировой футляр» вокруг поперечного отдела ободочной кишки

the duration of illness before admission was almost 3 times longer (84 and 24 hours, respectively). The authors believe that this is due to the fact that children with mental deficits start complaining later. This may also explain the severity of manifestations. In addition, recent studies on the pathogenesis of HAEC show that susceptibility to HAEC in HD patients is partly due to impaired immune function of the intestinal mucosa, in particular impaired intestinal B-cell function and impaired IgA production [10, 11]. This dysfunction probably results in an inadequate respond to an infectious lesion, predisposing the patient to bacterial invasion and HAEC. Children with DS have a previously described predisposition to many infectious diseases and cancers. Moreover, specific studies have shown that patients with DS have an initial deficiency in both humoral and cellular immunity, resulting in profound B-lymphocytopenia and alterations in IgA production. However, a study by A.J.M. Dingemans et al. showed that the incidence of HAEC in HD patients does not depend on concomitant DS [10].

In addition to HAEC, numerous publications indicate a higher risk of surgical complications, according to R.A. Saberi et al. children with DS have a higher incidence of wound complications (12 and 3%) compared to patients without DS and ulcerative necrotizing enterocolitis (UNEEC) (14 and 5%) [2].

Patients with DM have a high risk of mortality. Thus, R.A. Saberi et al. reported that the mortality rate for HD in the newborn period is more than 4 times higher in children with DS (5 and 0.8%) [2]. In 2013, these rates were significantly higher — 12 and 4.2–5.5%, respectively [5]. These data are

ISSN 2221-2582

confirmed by studies of the Japanese Association of Paediatric Surgery conducted in 2009, according to which preoperative mortality of children with DS+HD decreased from 10 to 3%, and overall mortality decreased from 26 to 8% [6]. However, despite the positive trends, the mortality rate is still very high, as the overall mortality rate in HD does not exceed 1% according to the American Association for Paediatric Surgery [9–11].

Possible explanations include: less precise control of body dynamics and greater difficulty in maintaining balance when walking, which may be the result of documented cerebellar deficits, muscle hypotonia and ligament laxity in people with DS; co-activation of agonist-antagonist muscle groups; mitochondrial dysfunction and very low aerobic fitness. The oxygen uptake efficiency index, which determines an individual's exercise capacity, is lower in these patients, inevitably leading to poor adaptation to exercise. Arterial resistance in response to maximal exercise is reduced in people with DS.

Three cases revealed peculiarities of the anatomical structure of the left colon, which determine specific features of its blood supply and contribute to ischemia of the descending colon. No discussions of the issue were found in the literature. However, taking into account that patients with DS are more often overweight, the literature focuses on the influence of obesity and the development of complications after surgical interventions in these patients. Patients with DS have a specific constitutional type characterized not only by an overall excess of adipose tissue but also by an increased amount of visceral fat, a phenomenon observed even in malnourished children. Visceral fat is concentrated in the mesentery of the intestine, often with a scattered type of blood supply to the intestine, which directly affects the peculiarities of the blood supply to the descending colon. Overweight and obesity in DS are caused by slow metabolism, abnormal leptin concentration in blood and low level of physical activity. Patients with DS appeared to have significantly higher leptin levels than their siblings, and this is more pronounced than the body fat percentage would suggest. This may explain the increased risk of obesity. Leptin levels are higher in children with DS than in children without DS but with the same body mass index (BMI), whether or not obesity is present. This fact demonstrates leptin resistance in DS.

The tendency to apnea in patients with Down syndrome may play a role, as sleep apnea may precede obesity. Thus, A. Ravel et al. reported that 62% of obese children had a higher prevalence of large lingual tonsils and more often underwent palatine tonsillectomy [1].

The high incidence of inflammatory complications is probably due to the higher frequency of immunological abnormalities in children with DM. Recent studies on the pathogenesis of HAEC suggest that susceptibility to HAEC in patients with DS is partly due to impaired immune function of the intestinal mucosa, in particular impaired intestinal B-cell function and impaired production IgA.23–26. This dysfunction probably results in an inability to respond to infectious lesions, predisposing the patient to bacterial invasion and HEC. Children with DS have a well-described predisposition to many infectious diseases and cancers, and specific studies have shown that patients with DS have an initial deficiency in both humoral and cellular immunity, resulting in profound B-lymphocytopenia and alterations in IgA production [3, 11].

CONCLUSION

It is clear that children with DS suffering from symptoms such as constipation, abdominal bloating, regurgitation and vomiting during the newborn period and the first months of life should not receive conservative treatment before HD is excluded with the help of rectal biopsy. Earlier diagnosis may help to reduce the proportion of decompensated forms of the disease and reduce the risk of complications.

Given the higher risk of CRA failure in patients with diabetes, obesity, immunological disorders and other additional risk factors, preventive stomas or two-stage interventions should be more widely used in relegation surgery, which may significantly reduce the risk of inflammatory complications in the postoperative period.

The high incidence of CRA failure may be due to ischemic disorders in the lowered intestine associated with the peculiarities of angioarchitectonics in patients with DS. The use of hyperbaric oxygenation in the early postoperative period may be a promising way to prevent ischemic complications in patients of this group.

Patients with diabetes and HD should be examined to exclude immunological disorders, as the presence of the latter may lead to the development of life-threatening complications after surgery.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Author contribution. Thereby, all authors made a substantial contribution to the conception of the study, acquisition, analysis, interpretation of data for the work, drafting and revising the article, final approval of the version to be published and agree to be accountable for all aspects of the study.

Competing interests. The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Funding source. This study was not supported by any external sources of funding.

Consent for publication. Written consent was obtained from legal representatives of the patient for publication of relevant medical information within the manuscript.

ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ИНФОРМАЦИЯ

Вклад авторов. Все авторы внесли существенный вклад в разработку концепции, проведение исследования и подготовку статьи, прочли и одобрили финальную версию перед публикацией.

Конфликт интересов. Авторы декларируют отсутствие явных и потенциальных конфликтов интересов, связанных с публикацией настоящей статьи.

Источник финансирования. Авторы заявляют об отсутствии внешнего финансирования при проведении исследования.

Информированное согласие на публикацию. Авторы получили письменное согласие законных представителей пациента на публикацию медицинских данных.

REFERENCES

1. Ravel A., Mircher C., Rebillat A.S., Cieuta-Walti C., Megarbane A. Feeding problems and gastrointestinal diseases in Down syndrome. Arch Pediatr. 2020;27(1):53–60. DOI: 10.1016/j.arcped.2019.11.008.
2. Saberi R.A., Gilna G.P., Slavin B.V., Huerta C.T., Ramsey W.A., O'Neil Jr C.F. et al. Hirschsprung disease in Down syndrome: An opportunity for improvement J Pediatr Surg 2022;57(6):1040–1044. DOI: 10.1016/j.jpedsurg.2022.01.065.
3. Halleran D.R., Ahmad H., Maloof E., Paradiso M., Lehmkuhl H., Minneci P.C., Levitt M.A., Wood R.J. Does Hirschsprung-Associated Enterocolitis Differ in Children With and Without Down Syndrome? J Surg Res. 2020;245:564–568. DOI: 10.1016/j.jss.2019.06.086.
4. Pini Prato A., Arnoldi R., Sgrò A., Felici E., Racca F., Nozza P., Mariani N., Mosconi M., Mazzola C., Mattioli G. Hirschsprung disease and Down syndrome: From the reappraisal of risk factors to the impact of surgery. J Pediatr Surg. 2019;54(9):1838–1842. DOI: 10.1016/j.jpedsurg.2019.01.053.
5. Friedmacher F., Puri P. Hirschsprung's disease associated with Down syndrome: a meta-analysis of incidence, functional outcomes and mortality. Pediatr Surg Int. 2013;29(9):937–46. DOI: 10.1007/s00383-013-3361-1.
6. Ieiri S., Higashi M., Teshiba R., Saeki I., Esumi G., Akiyoshi J., Nakatsuji T., Taguchi T. Clinical features of Hirschsprung's disease associated with Down syndrome: a 30-year retrospective nationwide survey in Japan. J Pediatr Surg. 2009;44(12):2347–51. DOI: 10.1016/j.jpedsurg.2009.07.055.
7. Travassos D., van Herwaarden-Lindeboom M., van der Zee D.C. Hirschsprung's disease in children with Down syndrome: a comparative study. Eur J Pediatr Surg. 2011;21(4):220–3. DOI: 10.1055/s-0031-1271735.
8. Hackam D.J., Reblock K., Barksdale E.M., Redlinger R., Lynch J., Gaines B.A. The influence of Down's syndrome on the management and outcome of children with Hirschsprung's disease. J Pediatr Surg. 2003;38(6):946–9. DOI: 10.1016/s0022-3468(03)00129-5.
9. Morabito A., Lall A., Gull S., Mohee A., Bianchi A. The impact of Down's syndrome on the immediate and long-term outcomes of children with Hirschsprung's disease. Pediatr Surg Int. 2006;22(2):179–81. DOI: 10.1007/s00383-005-1617-0.
10. Dingemans AJM., Reck-Burneo C.A., Fuchs M., Sanchez A.V., Lane V.A., Hoover E., Maloof T., Weaver L., Levitt M.A., Wood R.J. Urinary Outcomes in Patients with Down's Syndrome and Hirschsprung's Disease. Eur J Pediatr Surg. 2019;29(4):378–383. DOI: 10.1055/s-0038-1660509.
11. Belmer S.V., Razumovsky A.Yu., Khavkin A.I., Alkhasov A.B., Bekhtereva M.K., Volynets G.V. and others. Intestinal diseases in children. Volume 1. Moscow: Medpraktika-M; 2018. (In Russian).

ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Ravel A., Mircher C., Rebillat A.S., Cieuta-Walti C., Megarbane A. Feeding problems and gastrointestinal diseases in Down syndrome. Arch Pediatr. 2020;27(1):53–60. DOI: 10.1016/j.arcped.2019.11.008.
2. Saberi R.A., Gilna G.P., Slavin B.V., Huerta C.T., Ramsey W.A., O'Neil Jr C.F. et al. Hirschsprung disease in Down syndrome: An opportunity for improvement J Pediatr Surg 2022;57(6):1040–1044. DOI: 10.1016/j.jpedsurg.2022.01.065.
3. Halleran D.R., Ahmad H., Maloof E., Paradiso M., Lehmkuhl H., Minneci P.C., Levitt M.A., Wood R.J.

Does Hirschsprung-Associated Enterocolitis Differ in Children With and Without Down Syndrome? J Surg Res. 2020;245:564–568. DOI: 10.1016/j.jss.2019.06.086.

4. Pini Prato A., Arnoldi R., Sgrò A., Felici E., Racca F., Nozza P., Mariani N., Mosconi M., Mazzola C., Mattioli G. Hirschsprung disease and Down syndrome: From the reappraisal of risk factors to the impact of surgery. J Pediatr Surg. 2019;54(9):1838–1842. DOI: 10.1016/j.jpedsurg.2019.01.053.
5. Friedmacher F., Puri P. Hirschsprung's disease associated with Down syndrome: a meta-analysis of incidence, functional outcomes and mortality. Pediatr Surg Int. 2013;29(9):937–46. DOI: 10.1007/s00383-013-3361-1.
6. Ieiri S., Higashi M., Teshiba R., Saeki I., Esumi G., Akiyoshi J., Nakatsuji T., Taguchi T. Clinical features of Hirschsprung's disease associated with Down syndrome: a 30-year retrospective nationwide survey in Japan. J Pediatr Surg. 2009;44(12):2347–51. DOI: 10.1016/j.jpedsurg.2009.07.055.
7. Travassos D., van Herwaarden-Lindeboom M., van der Zee D.C. Hirschsprung's disease in children with Down syndrome: a comparative study. Eur J Pediatr Surg. 2011;21(4):220–3. DOI: 10.1055/s-0031-1271735.
8. Hackam D.J., Reblock K., Barksdale E.M., Redlinger R., Lynch J., Gaines B.A. The influence of Down's syndrome on the management and outcome of children with Hirschsprung's disease. J Pediatr Surg. 2003;38(6):946–9. DOI: 10.1016/s0022-3468(03)00129-5.
9. Morabito A., Lall A., Gull S., Mohee A., Bianchi A. The impact of Down's syndrome on the immediate and long-term outcomes of children with Hirschsprung's disease. Pediatr Surg Int. 2006;22(2):179–81. DOI: 10.1007/s00383-005-1617-0.
10. Dingemans AJM., Reck-Burneo C.A., Fuchs M., Sanchez A.V., Lane V.A., Hoover E., Maloof T., Weaver L., Levitt M.A., Wood R.J. Urinary Outcomes in Patients with Down's Syndrome and Hirschsprung's Disease. Eur J Pediatr Surg. 2019;29(4):378–383. DOI: 10.1055/s-0038-1660509.
11. Бельмер С.В., Разумовский А.Ю., Хавкин А.И., Алхасов А.Б., Бехтерева М.К., Волынец Г.В. и др. Болезни кишечника у детей. Том 1. М.: Медпрактика-М; 2018.

UDC [616.329-002-085+611.329-092+616.33-008.17]-053.3-07-08
DOI: 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.19.24.021

DRAFT CLINICAL RECOMMENDATIONS FOR NEONATOLOGISTS AND PEDIATRICIANS ON THE DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF GASTROESOPHAGEAL REFLUX DISEASE IN NEWBORNS (FOR DISCUSSION BY SPECIALISTS)

© Dmitry O. Ivanov[1], Valeria P. Novikova[1], Margarita M. Gurova[1], Anna N. Zavyalova[1], Alexandra S. Panchenko[1], Valery F. Privorotsky[1], Larisa A. Fedorova[1], Ekaterina N. Balashova[2], Anatoly I. Khavkin[3]

[1] Saint Petersburg State Pediatric Medical University. 2 Lithuania, Saint Petersburg 194100 Russian Federation
[2] National Medical Research Center for Obstetrics, Gynecology and Perinatology named after Academician V.I. Kulakov. 4 Academician Oparin str., Moscow 117997 Russian Federation
[3] Research Clinical Institute of Childhood. 62 Bolshaya Serpukhovskaya str., Moscow 115093 Russian Federation

Contact information:
Margarita M. Gurova — Doctor of Medical Sciences, Leading researcher of the laboratory of medical and social problems in pediatrics of the research center. E-mail: itely@mail.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0002-2666-4759 SPIN: 8139-7866

For citation: Ivanov DO, Novikova VP, Gurova MM, Zavyalova AN, Panchenko AS, Privorotsky VF, Fedorova LA, Balashova EN, Khavkin AI. Draft clinical recommendations for neonatologists and pediatricians on the diagnosis and treatment of gastroesophageal reflux disease in newborns (for discussion by specialists). Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024;12(3):173–183. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.19.24.021

Received: 09.07.2024 **Revised: 14.06.2024** **Accepted: 10.09.2024**

Abstract. Clinical recommendations are intended to optimize the tactics of managing newborns with gastroesophageal reflux disease and are offered for use by pediatricians working in outpatient and inpatient healthcare of the Russian Federation, aimed at providing information support pediatricians, neonatologists and gastroenterologists and all specialists interested in neonatology and medical clinical gastroenterology. These recommendations are offered for public discussion and are posted in full on the website (https://neonatology.pro).

Keywords: *newborns, gastroesophageal reflux disease, diagnostics, treatment, clinical recommendations*

ПРОЕКТ КЛИНИЧЕСКИХ РЕКОМЕНДАЦИЙ ДЛЯ НЕОНАТОЛОГОВ И ПЕДИАТРОВ ПО ДИАГНОСТИКЕ И ЛЕЧЕНИЮ ГАСТРОЭЗОФАГЕАЛЬНОЙ РЕФЛЮКСНОЙ БОЛЕЗНИ НОВОРОЖДЕННЫХ (ДЛЯ ОБСУЖДЕНИЯ СПЕЦИАЛИСТАМИ)

© Дмитрий Олегович Иванов[1], Валерия Павловна Новикова[1], Маргарита Михайловна Гурова[1], Анна Никитична Завьялова[1], Александра Сергеевна Панченко[1], Валерий Феликсович Приворотский[1], Лариса Арзумановна Федорова[1], Екатерина Николаевна Балашова[2], Анатолий Ильич Хавкин[3]

[1] Санкт-Петербургский государственный педиатрический медицинский университет. 194100, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Литовская, д. 2
[2] Национальный медицинский исследовательский центр акушерства, гинекологии и перинатологии им. академика В.И. Кулакова. 117997, г. Москва, ул. Академика Опарина, д. 4
[3] Научно-исследовательский клинический институт детства. 115093, г. Москва, ул. Большая Серпуховская, д. 62

Контактная информация:
Маргарита Михайловна Гурова — д.м.н., ведущий научный сотрудник лаборатории медико-социальных проблем в педиатрии научно-исследовательского центра. E-mail: itely@mail.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0002-2666-4759
SPIN: 8139-7866

Для цитирования: Иванов Д.О., Новикова В.П., Гурова М.М., Завьялова А.Н., Панченко А.С., Приворотский В.Ф., Федорова Л.А., Балашова Е.Н., Хавкин А.И. Проект клинических рекомендаций для неонатологов и педиатров по диагностике и лечению гастроэзофагеальной рефлюксной болезни новорожденных (для обсуждения специалистами) // Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024. Т. 12. № 3. С. 173–183. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.19.24.021

Поступила: 09.07.2024 **Одобрена: 14.06.2024** **Принята к печати: 10.09.2024**

Резюме. Клинические рекомендации предназначены для оптимизации тактики ведения новорожденных с гастроэзофагеальной рефлюксной болезнью и предлагаются к использованию врачам-педиатрам,

работающим в амбулаторном и стационарном звеньях здравоохранения РФ, направлены на обеспечение информационной поддержки врачей-педиатров, неонатологов, гастроэнтерологов и всех специалистов, интересующихся вопросами неонатологии и врачебной клинической гастроэнтерологии. Настоящие рекомендации предлагаются к обсуждению общественности и в полном виде размещены на сайте Российского общества неонатологов (https://neonatology.pro).

***Ключевые слова*:** *новорожденные, гастроэзофагеальная рефлюксная болезнь, диагностика, лечение, клинические рекомендации*

DEFINITION

Gastresophageal reflux disease (GERD) is a pathological condition that develops when gastric contents are thrown into the esophagus resulting in bothersome symptoms and/or complications [1, 2].

Features of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems 10th revision coding of the disease are as follows:

P78.8 Other specified disorders of the digestive system in the perinatal period.

EPIDEMIOLOGY

The true incidence of GERD in neonates is unknown, as in most cases the disease occurs in a mild form under the mask of infantile regurgitation related to functional gastrointestinal (GI) disorders [3]. At the same time, GERD is detected among 1 in 10 newborns admitted to the neonatal intensive care unit (NICU). A confirmed diagnosis of GERD leads to increased duration and cost of hospitalization [3].

ETIOLOGY AND PATHOGENESIS OF DISEASE

GERD is a multifactorial disease resulted in the passage of gastric contents into the esophagus — gastresophageal reflux (GER) [2, 3], characterized by a pathologically high frequency and/or duration of episodes, resulting in disruption of the integrity of the esophageal mucosa (OM) or esophageal barrier. In most cases, GER is not accompanied by clinical symptoms and is considered physiological in newborn infants [4].

Maintaining the integrity of OM is determined by the balance between the factors of "aggression" and OM ability to resist damaging effects of gastric contents ingested during GER.

Traditional "aggression" factors include: hydrochloric acid, in case of duodenogastric reflux — lysolecithin, bile acids, pancreatic juice enzymes. However, these factors do not play such a role in the newborn period as they do in subsequent age periods, which is due to anatomic-physiological features [4].

Protective factors are represented by the anti-reflux barrier (lower esophageal sphincter and diaphragm legs), esophageal OM resistance (pre-epithelial, epithelial and post-epithelial levels), esophageal clearance (pH recovery in the distal esophagus after each reflux episode) and timely evacuation of gastric contents [5].

The neonatal period is characterized by a decrease in the effectiveness of defense factors with an unchanged level of aggression factors [3, 6].

Risk factors for the development of neonatal GERD are shown in Table 1 [3].

Main mechanisms in the pathogenesis of GERD development

1. Pathological transient relaxation of the lower esophageal sphincter (LOS), impairing the functioning of the anti-reflux barrier.

Intermittent relaxation of the LOS that occurs during swallowing is physiological and usually does not impair esophageal clearance. Pathological transient LOS relaxation (TLOSR), unrelated to swallowing, characterized by high frequency and/or duration of LOS relaxation episodes, underlies the development of neonatal GERD [7]. Triggers of pathological LOS relaxation are [7, 8]:

- abdominal bloating;
- tension of the anterior abdominal wall of the stomach;
- respiratory distress syndrome;
- therapy with xanthine derivatives (ATX code N06BC).

2. Changes in the abdominal-thoracic pressure gradient.

The lower pressure in the thoracic cavity compared to the abdominal cavity creates a pressure gradient that promotes retrograde flow of gastric contents from the stomach into the esophagus. Any conditions that increase this gradient increase the likelihood of GER [7, 9].

Among the conditions associated with GERD in the newborn period as triggers are:

1) apnea of premature neonates [10, 11];
2) bronchopulmonary dysplasia [12, 13].

Table 1. Risk factors for the development of GERD in the neonatal period

Таблица 1. Факторы риска развития ГЭРБ в периоде новорожденности

Краниофациальные аномалии / Craniofacial anomalies	Хейлосхизис / Cheiloschisis
Аномалии развития дыхательных путей / Anomalies of the respiratory tract	Трахеоэзофагеальная фистула / Tracheoesophageal fistula
Аномалии развития диафрагмы / Developmental abnormalities of the diaphragm	• Врожденная диафрагмальная грыжа / Congenital diaphragmatic hernia • Грыжа пищеводного отверстия диафрагмы / Hiatal hernia
Аномалии развития передней брюшной стенки / Developmental anomalies of the anterior abdominal wall	Дефекты брюшной стенки / Abdominal wall defects
Аномалии желудочно-кишечного тракта / Developmental and congenital anomalies of the gastrointestinal tract	• Атрезия пищевода / Esophageal atresia • Аномалии поворота кишечной трубки / Anomalies of intestinal malrotation • Стеноз пилорического отдела / Pyloric stenosis • Атрезия двенадцатиперстной кишки и других отделов тонкой кишки / Atresia of the duodenum and other parts of the small intestine • Стриктуры кишечника / Intestinal strictures • Кольцевидная поджелудочная железа / Annular pancreas
Патология нервной системы / Pathology of the central nervous system	• Внутрижелудочковые кровоизлияния / Intraventricular hemorrhages • Перивентрикулярная лейкомаляция / Periventricular leukomalacia • Гипоксически-ишемическая энцефалопатия / Hypoxic-ischemic encephalopathy

The causes of such a relationship may be due to chronic aspiration of gastric contents and increased intra-abdominal pressure as a result of respiratory distress, which in turn may lead to increased reflux. However, available studies aimed at identifying the relationship between the above conditions have a low evidence level [3].

CLASSIFICATION

A working classification of GERD in neonates is presented [14].

I–IV degrees of GERD with esophagitis are distinguished on the basis of the severity of endoscopic changes in EM:

I degree — moderately pronounced focal erythema and/or friability of the abdominal esophageal mucosa;

II degree — total hyperemia of the abdominal esophagus with focal fibrinous plaque and possible single superficial, non-adherent erosions within the abdominal esophagus;

III degree — spread of inflammation and erosions (non-adherent or adherent but not circular) to the thoracic esophagus; increased contact vulnerability of the mucosa is possible;

IV degree — esophageal ulcer/ulcers, esophageal stenosis.

CLINICAL PICTURE

The clinical presentation is variable and nonspecific. Most of the suspected symptoms of GERD in the newborn period are unreliable, making GERD a diagnosis of exclusion. The following symptoms help to suspect the disease [3, 15]:

1) general manifestations — prolonged episodes of crying and restlessness, including night, low weight gain;
2) digestive system — regurgitation, vomiting, restlessness during feeding, hematemesis, refusal to eat [2];
3) respiratory system — cough that increases during feeding, stridor, wheezing or aspiration episodes;
4) cardiovascular system — apnea, bradycardia, decreased blood saturation.

In most cases, mild or moderate severity of symptoms is characteristic, manifested as episodes of restlessness, crying and deterioration of the quality of night sleep [3, 15].

DISEASE DIAGNOSIS

Criteria for establishing a diagnosis/condition

The following data are considered to establish the diagnosis:

Identification of risk factors for the development of GERD.

1. Nature of complaints — attention is paid to the time of regurgitation/vomiting, frequency, relationship to food intake, other complaints, additional presence of bile, blood in the contents, the rate of change in physical development indicators.
2. Physical examination — assessment of physical development, detection of anxiety symptoms.
3. Instrumental examination (esophagogastroduodenoscopy (EGDS), intraesophageally pH-metry, pH-impedanceometry).

Due to the absence of specific symptoms that are characteristic for GERD, it is necessary to pay attention to the presence of anxiety symptoms for differential diagnosis and identification of diseases with a similar clinical picture to GERD (Table 2).

Complaints and history

When GERD is suspected in a neonate, it is **recommended to:**

- Study the course of the early neonatal period to identify risk factors for the development of GERD;
- Note the time of debut and the dynamics of complaints [1–3, 5, 14].

Grade of recommendation — C (evidence level — 5).

Comments. *See "Etiology and pathogenesis of the disease". When studying the history of a newborn with suspected GERD, attention should be paid to to certain groups of patients (see Table 1) [3]. The most characteristic complaints include frequent regurgitation/vomiting accompanied by marked restlessness, sleep disturbance and decreased weight gain.*

Physical examination

A visual physical examination **is recommended** for a newborn with suspected GERD [3].

Grade of recommendation — C (evidence level — 5).

Comments*. See "Clinical presentation of the disease". Due to the absence of pathognomonic symptoms, first of all, it is necessary to pay attention to anxiety symptoms (see Table 2). In order to detect them it is necessary to carry out differential diagnosis with other pathological conditions that are similar to GERD.*

Table 2. Complaints and symptoms of concern ("red flags"), the presence of which requires the exclusion of diseases that have a similar clinical picture to GERD [2]

Таблица 2. Жалобы и симптомы тревоги («красные флаги»), наличие которых требует исключения заболеваний, имеющих сходную с ГЭРБ клиническую картину [2]

Жалобы / Complaints	Симптомы, выявленные при осмотре / Symptoms revealed during examination
Время появления регургитации <2 недель жизни / Time of onset of regurgitation <2 weeks of age	Отклонения от нормы, выявленные при общем осмотре, со стороны пищеварительной, дыхательной и нервной системы / Deviations from the normal state, revealed during a general examination, of the digestive, respiratory and nervous systems
Рвота с примесью желчи, ночная или постоянная рвота / Vomiting with bile, nokturnal or constant vomiting	Выраженное вздутие живота / Severe abdominal distension
Хроническая диарея или диарея с кровью / Chronic diarrhea or bloody diarrhea	Лихорадка / Fever
Гематомезис / Hematemesis	Вялость или повышенное беспокойство / Weakness or increased restlessness
Дизурия / Dysuria	Плохие прибавки или отсутствие прибавок массы тела / Poor or no weight gain
Судороги / Cramps	Выбухание большого родничка или быстрый прирост окружности головы или микро/макроцефалия / Bulging of the anterior fontanelle or rapid increase in head circumference or micro/macrocephaly
Рецидивирующая пневмония / Recurrent pneumonia	Патологические изменения мышечного тонуса / Pathological changes in muscle tone
Дисфагия / Dysphagia	Отклонения в психомоторном развитии / Deviations in psychomotor development

Note. The appearance of regurgitation in the 1st-2nd week of life requires the exclusion of infectious diseases, anatomical anomalies, and metabolic disorders.

Примечание. Появление регургитации на 1-2-й неделе жизни требует исключения инфекционных заболеваний, анатомических аномалий, метаболических нарушений.

Laboratory diagnostic tests

- It is **recommended** that all newborn infants with suspected GERD and complaints of vomiting and poor weight gain should undergo a complete blood test to exclude the infectious nature of symptoms and to identify associated conditions/complications such as anemia [16].
  Grade of recommendation — C (evidence level — 5).
  Comments. *Exclusion of infectious diseases is necessary at the debut of symptoms which are typical for GERD in the first week of the child's life [2].*
- It is **recommended** that newborn infants with suspected GERD with complaints of intense vomiting and poor weight gain should undergo a study of acid-base status (ABS) and blood gas composition, determination of lactic acid and ammonia levels in the blood to identify signs of metabolic disorders for further diagnostic search [16].
  Grade of recommendation — C (evidence level — 5).
  Comments. *Exclusion of metabolic abnormalities is required at the onset of complaints which are typical for GERD in the first week of life [2].*

Instrumental diagnostic tests

- Esophagogastroduodenoscopy is **recommended** for neonates with suspected GERD in order to determine the degree of esophageal mucosa lesions, as well as to detect complications and to perform differential diagnosis [17].
  Grade of recommendation — C (evidence level — 5).
  Comments. *The study evaluates the condition of the esophageal mucosa, which is especially important if there are alarming symptoms such as hematemesis, dysphagia, delayed weight gain or anemia, in order to detect complications of GERD, such as erosive esophagitis [2, 17].*
  The examination allows diagnosing a number of congenital esophageal anomalies (atresia, stenosis, 'short esophagus', etc.), as well as acquired diseases of inflammatory and non-inflammatory genesis.
- Newborns with GERD **are recommended** to undergo esophageal biopsy by endoscopy followed by pathological and anatomical examination of esophageal biopsy (surgical) material in case there is no effect from the current therapy in order to exclude rare esophageal diseases, such as eosinophilic esophagitis [2, 3].
  Grade of recommendation — C (evidence level — 5).
  Comments. *It is important to note that even small deviations in biopsy technique affect the validity of histology as a diagnostic method identifying reflux esophagitis. At least two biopsy specimens (preferably four) should be taken at a distance of 2 cm or more above the Z-line for a reliable diagnosis [18].*
  The diagnostic value of biopsy is increased if there are alarm symptoms such as hematemesis, swallowing disorders, anemia. Biopsy is useful to detect complications of GERD such as erosive esophagitis, strictures, or to diagnose conditions that may mimic GERD such as eosinophilic esophagitis [2, 17].
- It is **recommended** that newborns with GERD undergo daily intraesophageally pH-metry in case current therapy is not effective [2, 3, 6, 14, 19].
  Grade of recommendation — C (evidence level — 5).
  Comments. *This method allows to accurately determine the acidic gastric content throwing into the esophagus and to estimate its duration. The study usually lasts from several hours to several days, after which the reflux index (RI) is calculated. The reflux index is defined as the percentage of pH recording time less than 4 to the total study time (in %) [14, 19]. Limitations of pH monitoring in neonates include the lack of reference pH values in this age group and the inability to detect weakly acidic refluxate, which makes up the majority of refluxates in infants (up to 73% of reflux episodes are weakly acidic and alkaline, with pH between 4 and 7, which is largely determined by nutritional characteristics — the alkaline pH of breast milk) [4, 6].*
- Daily pH-impedanceometry is **recommended** for newborns with GERD in case there is no effect on the therapy to correct it [3, 19].
  Grade of recommendation — C (evidence level — 5).
  Comments. *PH-impedanceometry allows to overcome the limitation of the daily pH-metry and to detect both acid and non-acid reflux. Additionally, the method can determine the height of refluxate throw into the esophagus and predict*

the risk of refluxate aspiration. Combined pH-impedance monitoring is promising as an objective method for diagnosing GERD, but more normative data are required before this method can be considered the 'gold standard' test [3, 19].

- It is **recommended** to perform esophageal fluoroscopy with contrast for differential diagnosis and exclusion of anatomical anomalies in newborns with GERD with suspected esophageal orifice hernia, diaphragmatic hernia, refractory course of GERD (absence of convincing clinical and endoscopic remission during 4–8 weeks of therapy) [2, 17].

  Grade of recommendation — C (evidence level — 5).

  Comments. *Barium examination of the esophagus and stomach is performed in straight and lateral projections and in Trendelenburg position with slight compression of the abdominal cavity. The permeability of suspension, the diameter of the esophagus, contours, elasticity of the walls, pathological constrictions, ampullary dilatations, peristalsis, relief of the mucosa are assessed during the study. In case of obvious reflux, the esophagus and stomach radiologically form the figure of "elephant with raised trunk". Delayed radiographs again show the contrast agent, which confirms the fact of reflux. This method is important in the diagnosis of sliding hernia of the esophageal aperture of the diaphragm (SHOAD), anomalies of esophageal development, assessment of consequences of trauma and surgical interventions. The method is also irreplaceable in the diagnosis of functional esophageal diseases. According to the literature, the specificity of radiological examination in the diagnosis of SHOAD is 94% [17].*

  Disadvantages of the method include the fact that radiography does not always allow fixation of hernias of small size, and also gives a high radiation load [2, 17].

Other diagnostic tests

Diagnosis of diseases associated with GERD is performed if there are indications [3].

TREATMENT

Taking into account the multicomponent nature of this pathophysiological phenomenon, GERD therapy is complex. It includes dietary therapy, postural, drug and non-drug therapy, surgical correction ('step therapy'). The choice of treatment method or their combination is carried out depending on the causes of reflux, its degree and spectrum of complications [2, 14].

Therapeutic measures in GERD are based on three main provisions:

1) a complex of non-pharmacological actions, mainly normalization of lifestyle, daily regime and diet;
2) conservative therapy;
3) surgical correction.

Conservative treatment

Diet therapy

- Postural therapy or treatment by changing the body position is **recommended** in newborns with GERD: when feeding, it is necessary to keep a child at an angle of 45–60°, which prevents regurgitation and aerophagia. At night, it is advisable to raise the head end of the bed by 10–15 cm [20]. Overfeeding of children with GERD is inadmissible [21].

  Grade of recommendation — C (evidence level — 5).

  Comments. *Abdominal and left-sided positions are not recommended for use at home because they increase the risk of sudden death syndrome [14, 22].*

- Dietary correction is **recommended,** when postural therapy is not effective. It includes anti-reflux milk mixtures with increased viscosity, they contain thickeners to reduce the frequency of regurgitation and vomiting [23].

  Grade of recommendations — C (evidence level- 5).

  Comments. *The use of specific foods enriched with complex carbohydrates to prevent backward movement of gastric contents and improve gastric emptying is a fundamental direction of dietary therapy of GERD in children. This nutritional approach is very effective for children with mild regurgitation and sufficient or slightly low rates of weight gain. When combined with postural therapy, its effectiveness reaches 90–95% [14, 23].*

  The best effect is achieved when anti-reflux mixtures are administered at the earliest stages of the disease.

  It should be remembered when prescribing mixtures with non-digestible polysaccharides (PS) (carob gum) as a thickener, that these mixtures are:

  - *therapeutic and should be prescribed by a doctor;*

- *require a clear calculation of the amount in the child's daily ration (1/2, 1/3 or 1/4);*
- *are prescribed for a limited period of time;*
- *are not recommended for healthy children who do not suffer from regurgitation;*
- *are only one component of a treatment program.*

Options for prescribing anti-reflux formulae:

- *At the end of each breast milk/adapted formula feeding, an anti-reflux (AR) formula is administered at 1/2–1/4 of the feeding volume;*
- *AR formula is administered 1–3 times a day in the volume of feedings, otherwise adapted formula is used;*
- *AR formula is administered in full daily volume for 2–4 weeks.*

- If dietary correction with anti-reflux milk mixtures is ineffective, it is **recommended** to use mixtures based on highly hydrolyzed protein or amino acid mixtures for two weeks [2, 23].
  Grade of recommendations — C (evidence level — 5).
  Comments. *Highly hydrolyzed protein-based mixtures are particularly indicated when a child has other symptoms that indicate atopic diseases, such as atopic dermatitis [2]. In case the clinical picture does not improve in two weeks, the chosen tactics of diet therapy is not effective. If there is a positive effect, it is recommended to continue taking the mixture for up to 12 months, but not less than 6 months [2, 24, 25].*

Pharmacological therapy

- Routine drug therapy **is not recommended** for newborns with uncomplicated GER because of insufficient efficacy and safety data; in most cases, infants' symptoms resolve on their own after 6 months of age [17].
  Grade of recommendation — C (evidence level — 5).
  Comments*. Available data do not support the efficacy of proton pump inhibitors (ATX code A02BC) for the treatment of GERD symptoms in neonates. Acid-suppressive therapy should not be used in preterm infants because of serious side effects [26, 27].*
- Therapy with proton pump inhibitors (code ATX A02BC) (IPN) — #esomeprazole** (code ATX A02BC05) is **recommended** for neonates with severe symptoms of GERD (restlessness, refusal to feed, poor weight gain) and moderate or severe esophagitis in case non-drugs methods of correction are not effective [3, 17].
  Grade of recommendation — C (evidence level — 5).
  Comments. *#Ezomeprazole** (ATX code A02BC05) is administered in a daily dose of 0.5 mg/kg for 1–2 intakes. The average duration of therapy is 4–6 weeks. Contraindications — individual intolerance to the drug [3, 17].*

Surgical treatment

- Neonates with GERD are **recommended** to undergo fundoplication / laparoscopic fundoplication (Nissen method, less frequently Tal, Dore, Toope methods) (open access fundoplication / laparoscopic fundoplication) in case of long-term persisting endoscopic picture of reflux esophagitis of III-IV degree on the background of repeated courses of therapy, in case of GERD complications (bleeding, strictures), in case of combination of GERD with SHOAD [28, 30].
  Grade of recommendation — C (evidence level — 5).
  Comments. *In the absence of contraindications, laparoscopic fundoplication is preferable [28].*

MEDICAL REHABILITATION AND HEALTH RESORT TREATMENT

Special methods of medical rehabilitation have not been developed.

PREVENTION AND MEDICAL FOLLOW-UP, MEDICAL INDICATIONS AND CONTRAINDICATIONS TO THE USE OF PREVENTION METHODS

To prevent GERD, it is recommended to limit/avoid factors that provoke the development of GERD [14]:

1) to avoid overfeeding;
2) if possible, to limit the use of medications that relax the lower esophageal sphincter.

- It is **recommended** that newborns diagnosed with GERD are monitored by a gastroenterologist [14, 29].
  Grade of recommendation — C (evidence level — 5).
  Comments. *Subsequent follow-up of a patient with GERD is performed at least twice a year for three years from the last visit [29], and is determined by the severity of clinical symptoms and clinical and endoscopic findings.*

ORGANISATION OF MEDICAL CARE

Children with GERD are observed by a paediatrician and a gastroenterologist, if there is

a concomitant pathology — together with relevant specialists, including a paediatric surgeon.

Indications for hospital admission include the onset of symptoms requiring urgent intervention (dysphagia, weight loss, hematemesis or recurrent vomiting) [30].

Discharge of a patient with GERD is indicated if a patient is in satisfactory condition, symptoms of GERD have resolved, and an endoscopic picture has improved/normalized.

After discharge from hospital, children should undergo medical follow-up by a paediatrician and a gastroenterologist [14].

As a rule, children with GERD usually do not need treatment in a 24-hour hospital, except for a complicated course and indications for surgical intervention. Hospitalization in a day hospital (average duration is 10–14 days) is appropriate to establish the diagnosis and possible correction of therapy.

COMPLICATIONS

A formidable complication of GERD are strictures of the esophagus, which arise with the scarring of ulcer defects. This process involves deep layers of the esophageal wall and peri-esophageal tissues against the background of chronic inflammation, i.e. perioesophagitis occurs. The predominance of fibrosis leads to scar formation, as a result a peptic stricture of the esophagus develops.

Another serious complication of GERD is posthemorrhagic anemia, which can occur both in case of sliding hernia of the esophageal aperture of the diaphragm, the impingement of which traumatizes the mucous membrane of the diaphragmatic 'sac', and as a result of erosive and ulcerative lesions of the esophageal mucosa.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSTICS OF GERD

Differential diagnosis of GERD is differentiated with the following diseases and conditions:

1) achalasia of the cardia;
2) esophageal narrowing caused by pathological changes in the neighboring organs;
3) mediastinal tumors and cysts;
4) posterior mediastinitis;
5) pleuropulmonary fibrosis;
6) aortic aneurysm;
7) right-sided aorta;
8) vascular anomalies;
9) drug exposure;
10) *congenital metabolic disorders:*
    a) disorders of organic acid metabolism;
    b) disorders of amino acid metabolism;
    c) primary lactate acid acidosis;
    d) fatty acid oxidation disorders.

OUTCOMES AND PROGNOSIS

Most children with GERD have a favorable prognosis. A number of complications, such as Barrett's esophagus, may develop only at an older age [14, 17].

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Author contribution. Thereby, all authors made a substantial contribution to the conception of the study, acquisition, analysis, interpretation of data for the work, drafting and revising the article, final approval of the version to be published and agree to be accountable for all aspects of the study.

Competing interests. The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Funding source. This study was not supported by any external sources of funding.

ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ИНФОРМАЦИЯ

Вклад авторов. Все авторы внесли существенный вклад в разработку концепции, проведение исследования и подготовку статьи, прочли и одобрили финальную версию перед публикацией.

Конфликт интересов. Авторы декларируют отсутствие явных и потенциальных конфликтов интересов, связанных с публикацией настоящей статьи.

Источник финансирования. Авторы заявляют об отсутствии внешнего финансирования при проведении исследования.

REFERENCES

1. Gupta S.K., Hassall E., Chiu Y.L., Amer F., Heyman M.B. Presenting symptoms of nonerosive and erosive esophagitis in pediatric patients. Dig Dis Sci. 2006;51:858–863.
2. Ayerbe J.I.G., Hauser B., Salvatore S., Vandenplas Y. Diagnosis and management of gastroesophageal reflux disease in infants and children: from guidelines to clinical practice. Pediatr Gastroenterol Hepatol Nutr. 2019;22(2):107–121. DOI: 10.5223/pghn.2019.22.2.107.
3. Sawyer C., Sanghavi R., Ortigoza E.B. Neonatal gastroesophageal reflux. Early Hum Dev. 2022;171:105600. DOI: 10.1016/j.earlhumdev.2022.105600.

4. Lopez-Alonso M., Moya M.J., Cabo J.A., Ribas J., del Carmen Macias M., Silny J. et al. Twenty-four-hour esophageal impedance-pH monitoring in healthy preterm neonates: rate and characteristics of acid, weakly acidic, and weakly alkaline gastroesophageal reflux. Pediatrics. 2006;118:e299–e308. DOI: 10.1542/peds.2005-3140.
5. Ivashkin V.T., Mayev I.V., Trukhmanov A.S., Lapina T.L., Storonova O.A., Zayrat'yants O.V., Dronova O.B., Kucheryavyy YU.A., Pirogov S.S., Sayfutdinov R.G., Uspenskiy Yu.P., Sheptulin A.A., Andreyev D.N., Rumyantseva D.Ye. Recommendations of the Russian Gastroenterological Association for the diagnosis and treatment of gastroesophageal reflux disease. Rossiyskiy zhurnal gastroenterologii, gepatologii, koloproktologii. 2020;30(4):70–97. DOI: 10.22416/1382-4376-2020-30-4-70-97. (In Russian).
6. Mitchell D.J., McClure B.G., Tubman T.R. Simultaneous monitoring of gastric and oesophageal pH reveals limitations of conventional oesophageal pH monitoring in milk fed infants. Arch Dis Child. 2001;84:273–276. DOI: 10.1136/adc.84.3.273.
7. Omari T.I., Barnett C.P., Benninga M.A., Lontis R., Goodchild L., Haslam R.R. et al. Mechanisms of gastro-oesophageal reflux in preterm and term infants with reflux disease, Gut. 2002;51:475–479. DOI: 10.1136/gut.51.4.475.
8. Welsh C., Pan J., Belik J. Caffeine impairs gastrointestinal function in newborn rats, Pediatr Res. 2015:78:24–28. DOI: 10.1038/pr.2015.65.
9. Del Grande L.M., Herbella F.A., Bigatao A.M., Abrao H., Jardim J.R., Patti M.G. Pathophysiology of gastroesophageal reflux in patients with chronic pulmonary obstructive disease is linked to an increased transdiaphragmatic pressure gradient and not to a defective esophagogastric barrier. J Gastrointest Surg. 2016;20:104–110. discussion 10. DOI: 10.1007/s11605-015-2955-4.
10. Peter C.S., Sprodowski N., Bohnhorst B., Silny J., Poets C.F. Gastroesophageal reflux and apnea of prematurity: no temporal relationship. Pediatrics. 2002;109:8–11. DOI: 10.1542/peds.109.1.8.
11. Di Fiore J., Arko M., Herynk B., Martin R., Hibbs A.M. Characterization of cardiorespiratory events following gastroesophageal reflux in preterm infants. J Perinatol. 2010;30:683–687. DOI: 10.1038/jp.2010.27.
12. Nobile S., Noviello C., Cobellis G., Carnielli V.P. Are infants with bronchopulmonary dysplasia prone to gastroesophageal reflux? A prospective observational study with esophageal pH-impedance monitoring. J Pediatr. 2015;167:279–85.e1. DOI: 10.1016/j.jpeds.2015.05.005.
13. Wang L.J., Hu Y., Wang W., Zhang C.Y., Bai Y.Z., Zhang S.C. Gastroesophageal reflux poses a potential risk for late complications of bronchopulmonary dysplasia: a prospective cohort study. Chest. 2020;158:1596–1605. DOI: 10.1016/j.chest.2020.05.523.
14. Privorotskiy V.F., Luppova N.Ye., Bel'mer S.V., Apenchenko YU.S., Basalayeva N.V., Gurova M.M., Zvyagin A.A. et al. Working protocol for the diagnosis and treatment of gastroesophageal reflux disease in children (Part 1). Voprosy detskoy diyetologii. 2015;13(1):70–74. (In Russian).
15. Sanchez J.B., Jadcherla S.R. Gastroesophageal reflux disease in neonates: facts and figures. Neo Reviews. 2021;22:e104–e17. DOI: 10.1542/neo.22-2-e104.
16. Hyams J.S., Ricci A.Jr., Leichtner A.M. Clinical and laboratory correlates of esophagitis in young children. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr. 1988;7:52.
17. Rosen R., Vandenplas Y., Singendonk M., Cabana M., DiLorenzo C., Gottrand F., Gupta S., Langendam M., Staiano A., Thapar N., Tipnis N., Tabbers M. Pediatric gastroesophageal reflux clinical practice guidelines: joint recommendations of the North American Society for Pediatric Gastroenterology, Hepatology, and nutrition and the European Society for Pediatric Gastroenterology, Hepatology, and Nutrition. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr. 2018;66(3):516–554.
18. Vakil N., van Zanten S.V., Kahrilas P., Dent J., Jones R.; Global Consensus Group. The Montreal definition and classification of gastroesophageal reflux disease: a global evidence-based consensus. Am J Gastroenterol. 2006;101(8):1900–1920; quiz 1943. DOI: 10.1111/j.1572-0241.2006.00630.x.
19. Vandenplas Y., Salvatore S., Devreker T., Hauser B. Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease: oesophageal impedance versus pH monitoring. Acta Paediatr. 2007;96:956–962. DOI: 10.1111/j.1651-2227.2007.00306.x.
20. van Wijk M.P., Benninga M.A., Dent J., Lontis R., Goodchild L., McCall L.M. et al. Effect of body position changes on postprandial gastroesophageal reflux and gastric emptying in the healthy premature neonate. J Pediatr. 2007;151(585–90), 590.e1–2, DOI: 10.1016/j.jpeds.2007.06.015.
21. Jadcherla S.R., Chan C.Y., Moore R., Malkar M., Timan C.J., Valentine C.J. Impact of feeding strategies on the frequency and clearance of acid and non-acid gastroesophageal reflux events in dysphagic neonates. J Parenter Enteral Nutr. 2012:36:449–455. DOI: 10.1177/0148607111415980.
22. Moon R.Y., Darnall R.A., Feldman-Winter L., Goodstein M.H., Hauck F.R. Syndrome TFOSID and other sleep-related infant deaths: evidence base for 2016

updated recommendations for a safe infant sleeping environment. Pediatrics. 2016;138(5):e20162940. DOI: 10.1542/peds.2016-2940.
23. Program for optimization of feeding of children of the first year of life in the Russian Federation: methodological recommendations. FGAU "NMITS zdorov'ya detey" Minzdrava Rossii. Moscow; 2019. (In Russian).
24. Sun S.C., Samuels S., Lee J., Marquis J.R. Duodenal perforation: a rare complication of neonatal nasojejunal tube feeding. Pediatrics. 1975;55:371–375.
25. Corvaglia L., Mariani E., Aceti A., Galletti S., Faldella G. Extensively hydrolyzed protein formula reduces acid gastro-esophageal reflux in symptomatic preterm infants. Early Hum Dev. 2013;89:453–455. DOI: 10.1016/j.earlhumdev.2013.04.003.
26. Guillet R., Stoll B.J., Cotten C.M., Gantz M., McDonald S., Poole W.K. et al. Association of H2-blocker therapy and higher incidence of necrotizing enterocolitis in very low birth weight infants. Pediatrics. 2006;117:e137–e142. DOI: 10.1542/peds.2005-1543.
27. Terrin G., Passariello A., De Curtis M., Manguso F., Salvia G., Lega L. et al. Ranitidine is associated with infections, necrotizing enterocolitis, and fatal outcome in newborns. Pediatrics. 2012;129:e40–e45. DOI: 10.1542/peds.2011-0796.
28. Slater B.J., Rothenberg S.S. Fundoplication. Clin Perinatol. 2017;44:795–803. DOI: 10.1016/j.clp.2017.08.009.
29. Golubeva V.V. Non-drug methods of treatment of patients with gastroesophageal reflux disease. Fizioterapiya, bal'neologiya i reabilitatsiya. 2013;5:10–14. (In Russian).
30. Sulaeman E., Udall J.N.Jr., Brown R.F., Mannick E.E., Loe W.A., Hill C.B., Schmidt-Sommerfeld E. Gastroesophageal reflux and Nissen fundoplication following percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy in children. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr. 1998;26(3):269–273.

ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Gupta S.K., Hassall E., Chiu Y.L., Amer F., Heyman M.B. Presenting symptoms of nonerosive and erosive esophagitis in pediatric patients. Dig Dis Sci. 2006;51:858–863.
2. Ayerbe J.I.G., Hauser B., Salvatore S., Vandenplas Y. Diagnosis and management of gastroesophageal reflux disease in infants and children: from guidelines to clinical practice. Pediatr Gastroenterol Hepatol Nutr. 2019;22(2):107–121. DOI: 10.5223/pghn.2019.22.2.107.
3. Sawyer C., Sanghavi R., Ortigoza E.B. Neonatal gastroesophageal reflux. Early Hum Dev. 2022;171:105600. DOI: 10.1016/j.earlhumdev.2022.105600.
4. Lopez-Alonso M., Moya M.J., Cabo J.A., Ribas J., del Carmen Macias M., Silny J. et al. Twenty-four-hour esophageal impedance-pH monitoring in healthy preterm neonates: rate and characteristics of acid, weakly acidic, and weakly alkaline gastroesophageal reflux. Pediatrics. 2006;118:e299–e308. DOI: 10.1542/peds.2005-3140.
5. Ивашкин В.Т., Маев И.В., Трухманов А.С., Лапина Т.Л., Сторонова О.А., Зайратьянц О.В., Дронова О.Б., Кучерявый Ю.А., Пирогов С.С., Сайфутдинов Р.Г., Успенский Ю.П., Шептулин А.А., Андреев Д.Н., Румянцева Д.Е. Рекомендации Российской гастроэнтерологической ассоциации по диагностике и лечению гастроэзофагеальной рефлюксной болезни. Российский журнал гастроэнтерологии, гепатологии, колопроктологии. 2020;30(4):70–97. DOI: 10.22416/1382-4376-2020-30-4-70-97.
6. Mitchell D.J., McClure B.G., Tubman T.R. Simultaneous monitoring of gastric and oesophageal pH reveals limitations of conventional oesophageal pH monitoring in milk fed infants. Arch Dis Child. 2001;84:273–276. DOI: 10.1136/adc.84.3.273.
7. Omari T.I., Barnett C.P., Benninga M.A., Lontis R., Goodchild L., Haslam R.R. et al. Mechanisms of gastro-oesophageal reflux in preterm and term infants with reflux disease, Gut. 2002;51:475–479. DOI: 10.1136/gut.51.4.475.
8. Welsh C., Pan J., Belik J. Caffeine impairs gastrointestinal function in newborn rats, Pediatr Res. 2015:78:24–28. DOI: 10.1038/pr.2015.65.
9. Del Grande L.M., Herbella F.A., Bigatao A.M., Abrao H., Jardim J.R., Patti M.G. Pathophysiology of gastroesophageal reflux in patients with chronic pulmonary obstructive disease is linked to an increased transdiaphragmatic pressure gradient and not to a defective esophagogastric barrier. J Gastrointest Surg. 2016;20:104–110. discussion 10. DOI: 10.1007/s11605-015-2955-4.
10. Peter C.S., Sprodowski N., Bohnhorst B., Silny J., Poets C.F. Gastroesophageal reflux and apnea of prematurity: no temporal relationship. Pediatrics. 2002;109:8–11. DOI: 10.1542/peds.109.1.8.
11. Di Fiore J., Arko M., Herynk B., Martin R., Hibbs A.M. Characterization of cardiorespiratory events following gastroesophageal reflux in preterm infants. J Perinatol. 2010;30:683–687. DOI: 10.1038/jp.2010.27.
12. Nobile S., Noviello C., Cobellis G., Carnielli V.P. Are infants with bronchopulmonary dysplasia prone to

gastroesophageal reflux? A prospective observational study with esophageal pH-impedance monitoring. J Pediatr. 2015;167:279–85.e1. DOI: 10.1016/j.jpeds.2015.05.005.
13. Wang L.J., Hu Y., Wang W., Zhang C.Y., Bai Y.Z., Zhang S.C. Gastroesophageal reflux poses a potential risk for late complications of bronchopulmonary dysplasia: a prospective cohort study. Chest. 2020;158:1596–1605. DOI: 10.1016/j.chest.2020.05.523.
14. Приворотский В.Ф., Луппова Н.Е., Бельмер С.В., Апенченко Ю.С., Басалаева Н.В., Гурова М.М., Звягин А.А. и др. Рабочий протокол диагностики и лечения гастроэзофагеальной рефлюксной болезни у детей (1-я часть). Вопросы детской диетологии. 2015;13(1):70–74.
15. Sanchez J.B., Jadcherla S.R. Gastroesophageal reflux disease in neonates: facts and figures. Neo Reviews. 2021;22:e104–e17. DOI: 10.1542/neo.22-2-e104.
16. Hyams J.S., Ricci A.Jr., Leichtner A.M. Clinical and laboratory correlates of esophagitis in young children. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr 1988;7:52.
17. Rosen R., Vandenplas Y., Singendonk M., Cabana M., DiLorenzo C., Gottrand F., Gupta S., Langendam M., Staiano A., Thapar N., Tipnis N., Tabbers M. Pediatric gastroesophageal reflux clinical practice guidelines: joint recommendations of the North American Society for Pediatric Gastroenterology, Hepatology, and nutrition and the European Society for Pediatric Gastroenterology, Hepatology, and Nutrition. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr. 2018;66(3):516–554.
18. Vakil N., van Zanten S.V., Kahrilas P., Dent J., Jones R.; Global Consensus Group. The Montreal definition and classification of gastroesophageal reflux disease: a global evidence-based consensus. Am J Gastroenterol. 2006;101(8):1900–1920; quiz 1943. DOI: 10.1111/j.1572-0241.2006.00630.x.
19. Vandenplas Y., Salvatore S., Devreker T., Hauser B. Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease: oesophageal impedance versus pH monitoring. Acta Paediatr. 2007;96:956–962. DOI: 10.1111/j.1651-2227.2007.00306.x.
20. van Wijk M.P., Benninga M.A., Dent J., Lontis R., Goodchild L., McCall L.M. et al. Effect of body position changes on postprandial gastroesophageal reflux and gastric emptying in the healthy premature neonate. J Pediatr. 2007;151(585–90), 590.e1–2, DOI: 10.1016/j.jpeds.2007.06.015.
21. Jadcherla S.R., Chan C.Y., Moore R., Malkar M., Timan C.J., Valentine C.J. Impact of feeding strategies on the frequency and clearance of acid and non-acid gastroesophageal reflux events in dysphagic neonates. J Parenter Enteral Nutr. 2012:36:449–455. DOI: 10.1177/0148607111415980.
22. Moon R.Y., Darnall R.A., Feldman-Winter L., Goodstein M.H., Hauck F.R. Syndrome TFOSID and other sleep-related infant deaths: evidence base for 2016 updated recommendations for a safe infant sleeping environment. Pediatrics. 2016;138(5):e20162940. DOI: 10.1542/peds.2016-2940.
23. Программа оптимизации вскармливания детей первого года жизни в Российской П78 Федерации: методические рекомендации. ФГАУ «НМИЦ здоровья детей» Минздрава России. М.; 2019.
24. Sun S.C., Samuels S., Lee J., Marquis J.R. Duodenal perforation: a rare complication of neonatal nasojejunal tube feeding. Pediatrics. 1975;55:371–375.
25. Corvaglia L., Mariani E., Aceti A., Galletti S., Faldella G. Extensively hydrolyzed protein formula reduces acid gastro-esophageal reflux in symptomatic preterm infants. Early Hum Dev. 2013;89:453–455. DOI: 10.1016/j.earlhumdev.2013.04.003.
26. Guillet R., Stoll B.J., Cotten C.M., Gantz M., McDonald S., Poole W.K. et al. Association of H2-blocker therapy and higher incidence of necrotizing enterocolitis in very low birth weight infants. Pediatrics. 2006;117:e137–e142. DOI: 10.1542/peds.2005-1543.
27. Terrin G., Passariello A., De Curtis M., Manguso F., Salvia G., Lega L. et al. Ranitidine is associated with infections, necrotizing enterocolitis, and fatal outcome in newborns. Pediatrics. 2012;129:e40–e45. DOI: 10.1542/peds.2011-0796.
28. Slater B.J., Rothenberg S.S. Fundoplication. Clin Perinatol. 2017;44:795–803. DOI: 10.1016/j.clp.2017.08.009.
29. Голубева В.В. Немедикаментозные методы лечения больных гастроэзофагеальной рефлюксной болезнью. Физиотерапия, бальнеология и реабилитация. 2013;5:10–14.
30. Sulaeman E., Udall J.N.Jr., Brown R.F., Mannick E.E., Loe W.A., Hill C.B., Schmidt-Sommerfeld E. Gastroesophageal reflux and Nissen fundoplication following percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy in children. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr. 1998;26(3):269–273.

UDC 616.053.2
DOI: 10.56871/CmN-W.2024.95.76.022

TRADITIONS, ACHIEVEMENTS, PROSPECTS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF PEDIATRICS AND CHILDREN'S CARDIOLOGY OF THE NWSMU NAMED AFTER I.I. MECHNIKOV. ON THE 120th ANNIVERSARY OF THE DEPARTMENT'S ESTABLISHMENT

© Irina Yu. Melnikova

North-Western State Medical University named after I.I. Mechnikov. 41 Kirochnaya str., Saint Petersburg 195067 Russian Federation

Contact information:
Irina Yu. Melnikova — Doctor of Medical Sciences. Professor, Head of the Department of Pediatrics and Pediatric Cardiology.
E-mail: melnikovai@yandex.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0002-1284-5890 SPIN: 8053-1512

For citation: Melnikova IYu. Traditions, achievements, prospects of the Department of Pediatrics and Children's Cardiology of the NWSMU named after I.I. Mechnikov. On the 120th anniversary of the Department's Establishment. Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024;12(3):184–191. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.95.76.022

Received: 27.06.2024 **Revised: 12.08.2024** **Accepted: 10.09.2024**

Abstract. The article describes the 120-year history of the creation and development of the Department of Pediatrics and Pediatric Cardiology North-Western State Medical University named after I.I. Mechnikov. The historical aspects of the formation of pediatrics and pediatric cardiology are reflected through the activities of the heads of departments. It is noted that the practical orientation of all employees of the department is of particular value, and knowledge of the needs and requirements of practical healthcare contributes to the formation of the scientific direction of the department. Only the close relationship between the department and clinical bases provides the opportunity to integrate educational, clinical, scientific and innovative activities as a single pediatric school, so necessary for the development of domestic healthcare.

Keywords: *Department of Pediatrics and Pediatric Cardiology of the I.I. Mechnikov NWSMU, Russov A.A., Medovikov P.S., Shalkov N.A., Orlova N.V., Mutafyan O.A., pediatric school, jubilee*

ТРАДИЦИИ, ДОСТИЖЕНИЯ, ПЕРСПЕКТИВЫ КАФЕДРЫ ПЕДИАТРИИ И ДЕТСКОЙ КАРДИОЛОГИИ СЗГМУ ИМ. И.И. МЕЧНИКОВА. К 120-ЛЕТИЮ СО ДНЯ СОЗДАНИЯ КАФЕДРЫ

© Ирина Юрьевна Мельникова

Северо-Западный государственный медицинский университет им. И.И. Мечникова. 195067, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Кирочная, д. 41

Контактная информация:
Ирина Юрьевна Мельникова — д.м.н., профессор, заведующая кафедрой педиатрии и детской кардиологии.
E-mail: melnikovai@yandex.ru ORCID: https://orcid.org/0000-0002-1284-5890 SPIN: 8053-1512

Для цитирования: Мельникова И.Ю. Традиции, достижения, перспективы кафедры педиатрии и детской кардиологии СЗГМУ им. И.И. Мечникова. К 120-летию со дня создания кафедры // Children's Medicine of the North-West. 2024. Т. 12. № 3. С. 184–191. DOI: https://doi.org/10.56871/CmN-W.2024.95.76.022

Поступила: 27.06.2024 **Одобрена: 12.08.2024** **Принята к печати: 10.09.2024**

Резюме. В статье изложена 120-летняя история создания и развития кафедры педиатрии и детской кардиологии Северо-Западного государственного медицинского университета им. И.И. Мечникова. Отражены исторические аспекты становления педиатрии и детской кардиологии через деятельность заведующих кафедры. Отмечено, что особую ценность составляет практическая ориентированность всех сотрудников, а знание потребностей и требований практического здравоохранения способствует формированию научного направления кафедры. Только тесная взаимосвязь кафедры и клинических баз обеспечивает возможность интеграции образовательной, клинической, научной и инновационной деятельности как единой педиатрической школы, столь необходимой для развития отечественного здравоохранения.

Ключевые слова: *кафедра педиатрии и детской кардиологии СЗГМУ им. И.И. Мечникова, Руссов А.А., Медовиков П.С., Шалков Н.А., Орлова Н.В., Мутафьян О.А., педиатрическая школа, юбилей*

A teacher and a doctor are two professions for which love for people is an indispensable quality.

N.M. Amosov,
Corresponding Member of
the Russian Academy of Medical Sciences.

The connection of times is a living matter, let's take a walk on the route "Paediatrics of St. Petersburg — Leningrad — St. Petersburg". We will pass through epochs. Sometimes only a part of an event is preserved in the memory, but like a tip of a ball of thread that can lead to the depth of time. When you name your contemporaries and remember your mentors, memory will tell you the names and patronymics of their teachers. The chain stretches without a break, and it extends for centuries!

The Department of Paediatrics and Paediatric Cardiology (Head of the Department — Doctor of Medical Sciences, Professor I.Y. Melnikova) of the I.I. Mechnikov North-West State Medical University (NWSMU) was organized in 2011 by merging two independent institutions — St. Petersburg Medical Academy of Postgraduate Education (SPbMAPO) and St. Petersburg State Medical Academy named after I.I. Mechnikov. At the same time, the name of the department was changed due to three reasons: firstly, the urgent need to improve the qualification of paediatricians on topical issues of paediatric cardiology; secondly, the fact that scientific interests of a number of the department's staff are focused on the problem of cardiology; thirdly, teaching paediatric cardiology is a long-standing tradition of this departmental team.

The history of the department reflects the difficult history of our country, which manifested itself in its repeated reorganization in accordance with requirements of the time. The political events that took place in our country during the XX and the first decade of the XXI century, have left an imprint on the history of the department.

Let us outline the main historical milestones, going back in time. The Department of Paediatrics and Paediatric Cardiology of I.I. Mechnikov NWSMU is the successor of the Department of Paediatrics N 1 of SPbMAPO (since 1998), earlier — LenGIDUV (since 1924), which, in its turn, was the successor of the Department of Paediatrics of the Eleninsky Clinical Institute (since 1917), and before that — the Department of Paediatrics of the Imperial Clinical Institute of the Grand Duchess Elena Pavlovna.

At the end of the XIX century, paediatrics was not an independent medical discipline, and the specialty of paediatrician did not officially exist. Despite the fact that the oldest Russian department of paediatric diseases named after M.S. Maslov at the Military Medical Academy in S.M. Kirov Military Medical Academy (formerly the Medical and Surgical Academy) was the first in Russia, it did not prepare future paediatrics. At that time it was possible to become a paediatrician only within the framework of postgraduate education.

The Clinical Institute of the Grand Duchess Elena Pavlovna was opened in St. Petersburg in May 1885 (in old style, 3 June in new style) on the initiative of the famous general practitioner, professor, physician in ordinary E.E. Eichwald (1837–1889). The Clinical Institute was established for scientific research and scientific and practical improvement of Russian doctors in various specialties.

The course on children's diseases began in autumn 1885. Famous physicians were invited to teach zemskiy doctors, among them were MD, V.N. Reitz, director of the Elizabeth Clinical Hospital for Young Children, and Doctor of Medicine K.A. Raukhfus, director of the Prince Peter Oldenburgsky Children's Hospital (since 1919 — the K.A. Raukhfus Children's City Hospital N 19 named after Dr. K.A. Raukhfus, since 2019 — the Children's City Hospital No. 19., since 2019 — SPbGBUZ Children's City Multidisciplinary Clinical Centre of High Medical Technologies named after K.A. Raukhfus, Chief Medical Officer — Doctor of Medical Sciences, V.Y. Detkov).

The hospital headed by K.A. Raukhfus was the center of scientific medical thought. In 1904, under these unique conditions, the Department of Paediatrics at the Imperial Clinical Institute was established. The Institute was headed by Professor Alexander Andreyevich Russov, a successor of Professor V.N. Reitz as chief physician of the Elizabethan Children's Hospital, then by Dr K.A. Raukhfus as chief physician of the Prince P. Oldenburgsky Hospital. Later the department was headed by remarkable paediatric scientists who left a rich legacy in the field of science and teaching methods. Until 1933 the department was headed by Professor P.S. Medovikov. From 1933 to 1952 the Department of Paediatrics of Leningrad University of Pediatrics was transferred to LPMI under the supervision of Professor E.I. Fridman, and from 1945 — Professor, Academician of the Academy of Medical Sciences of the USSR M.S. Maslov. After the return of the Pediatrics Department N 1 in 1957 to Leningrad University of Pediatrics, it was headed by Professor N.A. Shalkov, who was a col-

ISSN 2221-2582

league of Professor M.S. Maslov at the Department of Pediatrics of the Kirov Military Medical Academy, where he defended his doctoral thesis on "External respiration in healthy and sick children". The materials of this thesis formed the basis of his monograph "Issues of Physiology and Pathology of Respiration in Children" (1957). Having headed the department, N.A. Shalkov widely unfolded scientific research on physiology and pathology of respiration and blood circulation in children. Under his supervision 18 candidate dissertations and 1 doctoral thesis were carried out.

In addition to the cycles held for local paediatricians, heads of departments of children's hospitals and polyclinics, Professor N.A. Shalkov proposed to hold cycles on paediatric cardiorheumatology and pulmonology.

The first cycle "Cardiology and Rheumatology in Children" in our country was conducted by the staff of the Department of Paediatrics N 1 in 1965. Since 1967 the Department began to conduct field cycles of advanced training in paediatrics, on pathology of children of early and older age, on cardiology and rheumatology (in Barnaul, Vologda, Arkhangelsk, etc.).

Professor N.A. Shalkov organized consultative assistance to various medical institutions of practical health care in Leningrad and the region: in particular, to the children's department of the Central Regional Hospital of Gatchina, the children's pulmonary department in Kolchanovo, the children's cardiology and rheumatological sanatorium "Trudovye Reserves" of the North-West Administration of health resorts of the USSR, as well as to a number of children's polyclinics in the city and the region.

From 1974 to 1996, the Department of Paediatrics N 1 was headed by Professor, Honored Worker of Science of the Russian Federation Nina Vasilievna Orlova, a student and follower of N.A. Shalkov's ideas in the field of physiology and pathology of cardiovascular and respiratory systems in children. In 1975, N.V. Orlova defended her doctoral thesis "The interrelation and interdependence of changes in heart and vascular functioning of children with rheumatism", in 1977 she was awarded the degree of Doctor of Medical Sciences, and in 1978 she was awarded the academic title of Professor. N.V. Orlova always considered that the most important duty of the department was professional training of doctors in different branches of the health care system, including interns and clinical residents, so she paid special attention to the organization of educational processes.

At the end of 1975, N.V. Orlova organized advanced training cycles on clinical electrocardiography in children.

Fig. 1. Head of the Department, Professor I.Yu. Melnikova

Рис. 1. Заведующая кафедрой, профессор И.Ю. Мельникова

Fig. 2. Corresponding Member of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Professor R.R. Movsesyan

Рис. 2. Член-корреспондент РАН, профессор Р.Р. Мовсесян

120-ЛЕТНЯЯ ИСТОРИЯ КАФЕДРЫ

Кафедра педиатрии и детской кардиологии

КЛИНИЧЕСКИЙ ИНСТИТУТ ВЕЛИКОЙ КНЯГИНИ ЕЛЕНЫ ПАВЛОВНЫ

В.Н. Рейтц

К.А. Раухфус

А.А. Руссов

П.С. Медовиков

Н.А. Шалков

Н.В. Орлова

О.А. Мутафьян

Fig. 3. History of the department

Рис. 3. История кафедры

From 1996 to 2004, the department was headed by Professor Oleg Amayakovich Mutafyan, who was a student of N.A. Shalkov and the author of more than 110 scientific papers, mainly devoted to the issues of paediatric cardiology. Five PhD theses were defended under his scientific supervision. His books include "Carditis in Children and Adolescents", "Paediatric Cardiology", "Heart Defects in Children and Adolescents", "Emergency Cardiology of Children and Adolescents". They are devoted to topics which are considered to be very difficult for paediatricians.

Since 2005, the Department of Paediatrics N 1 (renamed the Department of Paediatrics and Paediatric Cardiology of the I.I. Mechnikov North-Western State Medical University in 2010) has been headed by Doctor of Medical Sciences, Professor Irina Yurievna Melnikova (Fig. 1). Formulating tasks and requirements for the staff, she tirelessly emphasizes that it is important to observe the leading university principle — the scientific imperative, which should permeate all aspects of departmental activity, without which the educational process easily degenerates into scholasticism.

Traditions of the department are ensured by 120-year history and highly professional team of like-minded people (Fig. 3), which consists of 5 professors, 7 associate professors, 9 assistants and 3 laboratory assistants. The staff of the department includes Ruben Rudolfovich Movsesyan, the Chief Consultants paediatric cardiac surgeon of the St. Petersburg Health Care Committee, Doctor of Medical Sciences, Professor, Corresponding Member of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Head of the Cardiac Surgery Department of the St. Petersburg DGMCCC VMT (Fig. 2). The department focuses on providing medical care to children with complex heart pathology. For 25 years more than 10,000 operations have been performed here and unique experience in surgical treatment of patients with extremely low birth weight has been accumulated. Ruben Rudolfovich personally performed more than 2500 operations, among them many unique ones conducted with thermal imaging control. R.R. Movsesyan performed a number of corrections for the first time: atrioventricular valve prosthetics using frameless mitral homografts; cone reconstruction in patients with Ebstein's anomaly in the first months of life, Norwood-Sanno operation with homograft; correction of coarctation of the aorta in patients with body weight less than 800 g; arterial switch operation and Norwood operation in patients with body weight less than 1600 g. Ruben Rudolfovich generously shares his unique experience with clinical residents, physicians, and students of the Faculty of Paediatrics. Seven PhD theses were defended under his scientific supervision.

ISSN 2221-2582

The direction of cardiology and cardio-rheumatology at the department was headed by Professor Vladimir Vladimirovich Yuryev from 2010 to 2014, he gave lectures to doctors and carried out therapeutic and advisory activities. He wrote 225 papers on the pathology of early childhood and topical issues of paediatric cardiology and rheumatology. Professor V.V. Yuryev was the chief paediatric cardiologist-rheumatologist of Leningrad and the Leningrad region for more than 15 years. Since 2014, Vitolda Ivanovna Belyakova, PhD in MS, was one of the first to study the clinical and immunological features of the course of acute rheumatic fever in children in our country. She participated in the pedagogical process at the department for two years. Today the cardiological direction at the department is supervised by Dr. R.R. Movsesyan, Doctor of Medical Sciences, Professor, Corresponding Member of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Head of the department; I.Yu. Melnikova, PhD of Medical Sciences, Professor; S.N. Chuprova, PhD of Medical Sciences, Associate Professor; pulmonological direction: E.G. Khramtsova, Associate Professor; S.V. Starevskaya, Doctor of Medical Sciences, Associate Professor; assistants S.I. Melnik, I.O. Shmeleva; adolescent medicine — A.M. Kulikov, Doctor of Medical Sciences, Professor.

Within the first years after the organization of I.I. Mechnikov NWSMU, the Department had to revise and optimize the teaching and methodological process in accordance with new requirements of the University management. In particular, a curriculum for the new officially introduced specialty "Paediatric Cardiology" was developed and approved.

The department was one of the first in the Russian Federation to start professional retraining of doctors in the specialty "Paediatric Cardiology". A two-year residency "Paediatric Cardiology" was introduced for the first time. A notable feature of additional professional education (APE) at the department is the variety of disciplines taught. Educational programs cover the whole spectrum of modern paediatrics: from neonatology to adolescent medicine. In addition to paediatrics itself, practical doctors have the opportunity to improve their competence in paediatric cardiology, pulmonology and functional diagnostics. Thematic cycles of continuing medical education address the issues of early childhood, nutrition of children of different ages, paediatric pulmonology, gastroenterology, nephrology, cardiology, adolescent medicine, adolescent reproductive health and clinical genetics. Such a wide range of opportunities of the department in the system of APE is based on a highly professional and versatile staff.

It is significant that some of the educational programs of the NMO are actually author's, as they

Fig. 4. Head of the Department Professor I.Yu. Melnikova and Professor V.N. Buryak with clinical residents at the DGMTC VMT named after K.A. Raukhfus

Рис. 4. Заведующая кафедрой профессор И.Ю. Мельникова и профессор В.Н. Буряк с клиническими ординаторами в ДГМКЦ ВМТ им. К.А. Раухфуса

Fig. 5. Professor's round

Рис. 5. Профессорский обход

include their own textbooks, monographs, manuals, and study guides which have been published by the department's staff in recent years .

Special attention has always been paid to the methodology of teaching. The experience of the department was reflected in the manual "Didactics and competence in the professional activity of a teacher of a medical university". In 2011, a cycle on the methodology of teaching adolescent medicine was held in cooperation with the Faculty of Medicine of the University of Lausanne (Switzerland). The simulated patient methodology was applied for the first time in the practice of the department.

Today, the staff implements training programs for advanced training and professional upgrading of paediatricians, paediatric cardiologists and other specialists in child and adolescent health care, as well as specialty programs in "Medicine" (4th year students of the Faculty of Medicine), bachelor's degree in "Nursing", clinical residency in "Paediatrics" and "Paediatric Cardiology" and postgraduate studies in "Paediatrics". Since 2020, the department has developed and implemented a training program for students of the Faculty of Paediatrics on the specialty "Paediatrics".

The Department does not have a paediatric clinic at the University, but it actively cooperates with modern unique clinical bases: Children's City General Hospital of Hight Medical Technologies (CCGH HMT) named after K.A. Raukhfus, Children's City Hospital of St. Mary Magdalene, Children's City Hospital N 3, Children's City Hospital named after N.F. Filatov, Children's Pulmonology Centre of St. Petersburg Research Institute of Phthisiology and Pulmonology (Fig. 4). Chief physicians (E.V. Plotnikova, Doctor of Medecine, Dr. V.Yu. Detkov, Honored Physician of the Russian Federation, A.G. Mikava, PhD in Medical Sciences, , K.A. Papayan, L.N. Isankina, Honored Physician of the Russian Federation, P.K. Yablonsky) understand and appreciate the necessity of mutual beneficial connection of practical health care and the department.

The Student Scientific Society (SSS) (supervisor — PhD in Medical Sciences, Associate Professor E.G. Khramtsova) is actively working at the department. The main direction of SSS: study of multidisciplinary aspects of paediatrics, the influence of infectious diseases on the cardiovascular system, the study of rare hereditary diseases with heart and kidney damage based clinical cases. Gastroenterological pathology, paediatric aspects of socially significant diseases (tuberculosis, arterial hypertension) are also among the subjects of study.

Special attention is paid to work with clinical residents. Residents are trained at the department on two basic educational programs — "Pediatrics" (supervisor — assistant of the department S.I. Melnik) and "Children's cardiology" (supervisor — Doctor of medical sciences, prof. V.N. Buryak). Residents take an active part in clinical analyses, present patient case histories, participate in joint research work with physicians of clinical bases under the guidance of faculty members of the department (Fig. 5).

In 2019, Children's Clinical and Diagnostic Centre was opened in at the Medical and Preventive Centre of the Mechnikov Northwestern State Medical University (Professor I.Yu. Melnikova is the Head of the Centre). This allowed to expand the educational process, to conduct federal interdisciplinary consultations with geneticist, Dr. V.I. Larionova in different regions of the Russian Federation (Kaluga Region, Samara, Stavropol Territory, Tomsk, Leningrad Region), to diagnose and solve questions on the tactics of managing patients with such complex diseases as tyrosinemia, fatty acid metabolism disorders, sphingolipidosis:

ISSN 2221-2582

Fig. 6. Department staff, from left to right: bottom row — Assoc. Prof. V.Yu. Chistyakova, Head department Prof. I.Yu. Melnikova, Prof. V.N. Buryak, Assoc. Prof. E.G. Khramtsova, second row — Prof. A.M. Kulikov, Ass. I.O. Shmeleva, Assoc. Prof. T.D. Loskucheryavaya, Assoc. Prof. N.E. Luppova, Assoc. Prof. O.V. Ryabykh

Рис. 6. Коллектив кафедры, слева направо: нижний ряд — доц. В.Ю. Чистякова, зав. кафедрой проф. И.Ю. Мельникова, проф. В.Н. Буряк, доц. Е.Г. Храмцова, второй ряд — проф. А.М. Куликов, асс. И.О. Шмелева, доц. Т.Д. Лоскучерявая, доц. Н.Е. Луппова, доц. О.В. Рябых

Fabry disease (Fabry-Anderson), Niemann–Pick disease, homocystinuria (remethylation defect) in order to solve the issue of Cystadane therapy prolongation.

An important area of the department's work is educational activities among patients' parents. For this purpose, since 2020 the Department has been running the "School of Paediatrics" and "School of Pulmonology, Allergology" (supervisor — assistant S.I. Melnik). Using social networking sites, the department staff answer patients' questions related to treatment and vaccination, inform about the peculiarities of diagnostic search, nuances of nebulizer therapy and skin care for patients with atopy. The audience of the groups "School of Paediatrics", "School of Pulmonology, Allergology", located not only in different cities, but also in different countries. Parents can get answers to their questions, which often arise after the end of a doctor's appointment. Keeping a patient and treating physician connected allows to increase compliance to treatment.

Scientific work is carried out within the framework of the complex theme "Development of modern technologies of preservation, development and restoration of reproductive health of women, newborns, children and adolescents for creation and introduction of innovative products" and includes several directions: cardiosurgical (development of a technique for performing Norwood's operation in the modification of R. Mi-Sanno with a homograft, in hypoplasia syndrome

of the left heart); cardiological (heart damage in drop infections in children; differential diagnosis of syncopal states, hereditary heart rhythm disorders; assessment of the functional state of the myocardium of primary school children, and neonates depending on birth weight, myocardial remodeling depending on a number of comorbid conditions: diabetes mellitus, arterial hypertension); pulmonological (bronchoscopy in complex examination and treatment of children with lung diseases); gastroenterological (pathomorphology of chronic gastritis in children with juvenile chronic arthritis). The authority and accumulated experience of the department allowed it to become a regional branch of the European Centre for Training of Adolescent Health Professionals EuTEACH (European Training in Effective Adolescent Care and Health). The results of research work are patents and their implementation in practical health care, publications of articles, presentations at scientific and practical conferences in St. Petersburg, other cities of the Russian Federation and abroad.

The Department annually holds conferences with international participation: EuTEACH Summer Schools 'Adolescent Health Protection (2015), Apostolov Readings: "Modern problems of paediatric gastroenterology" (2015–2017), "Hereditary diseases in paediatrics and gastroenterology". Modern methods of diagnostics and personalized therapy' (2018), Russian Congress with international participation "Molecular bases of clinical medicine — possible and real" (2016, 2018), "Traditions and achievements of Russian paediatrics" (2015–2024), scientific-practical international conference "Modern biotechnologies for science and practice" (2019), scientific conferences of SSS (2014–2024 annually), schools-seminars for paediatricians with clinical cases.

Over the last decade, the department team has published 14 monographs and chapters of guidelines: National manual "Paediatrics" in two volumes, manuals "Paediatric Cardiology", "Paediatric Gastroenterology", "Adolescent Medicine", "International Handbook on Adolescent Health and Development", textbooks "Propaedeutics of Paediatric Diseases" and "Paediatric Diseases" in two volumes, "Consultant in 5 minutes", Basic Paediatrics (2023), Norms for the assessment of physical development of children and adolescents of the Russian Federation: A textbook for doctors: in two parts (2022), Nelson's Paediatrics in four volumes (2024).

16 dissertations for the degree of PhD in Medical Sciences and 1 for the degree of Doctor of Medical Sciences were successfully defended under the guidance of the professors of the department. Since 2011, 14 patents have been confirmed.

Prospects of development of the department are connected with preservation of traditions, integration of achievements in science and practice and constant development of scientific directions in paediatrics. The establishment of the paediatric faculty is associated with the development of curricula for theoretical and practical training of junior students, improvement of distance learning methods for all programs: from specialist courses to the training of doctors in advanced training and professional training programs. Practical orientation of all department staff is especially valuable (Fig. 6), each member of the department is a highly professional clinician, who makes daily complex decisions related not only to health, but also to patient's lives. This fact determines the possibility of organizing and conducting educational processes at the highest level.

The history of the Department of Paediatrics and Paediatric Cardiology of the St. Petersburg State Medical University named after I.I. Mechnikov is an integral scientific paediatric school based on high standards in medicine and education focused on the well-being of children. The traditions of the past continue to inspire the modern team for new achievements and success.

ПРАВИЛА ДЛЯ АВТОРОВ

Утв. приказом ректора
ФГБОУ ВО СПбГПМУ Минздрава России от 14.05.2024 г.

НАСТОЯЩИЕ ПРАВИЛА ДЛЯ АВТОРОВ ЯВЛЯЮТСЯ ИЗДАТЕЛЬСКИМ ДОГОВОРОМ

Условия настоящего Договора (далее «Договор») являются публичной офертой в соответствии с п. 2 ст. 437 Гражданского кодекса Российской Федерации. Данный Договор определяет взаимоотношения между редакцией журнала «Children's Medicine of the North-West (Детская медицина Северо-Запада)» (далее по тексту «Журнал»), зарегистрированного Федеральной службой по надзору в сфере связи, информационных технологий и массовых коммуникаций (РОСКОМНАДЗОР), Пи № ФС77–805334 от 1 марта 2021 г., именуемой в дальнейшем «Редакция» и являющейся структурным подразделением ФГБОУ ВО СПбГПМУ Минздрава России, и автором и/или авторским коллективом (или иным правообладателем), именуемым в дальнейшем «Автор», принявшим публичное предложение (оферту) о заключении Договора.

Автор передает Редакции для издания авторский оригинал или рукопись. Указанный авторский оригинал должен соответствовать требованиям, указанным в разделах «Представление рукописи в журнал», «Оформление рукописи». При рассмотрении полученных авторских материалов Журнал руководствуется «Едиными требованиями к рукописям, представляемым в биомедицинские журналы» (Intern. committee of medical journal editors. Uniform requirements for manuscripts submitted to biomedical journals. Ann Intern Med. 1997;126:36–47).

В Журнале печатаются ранее не опубликованные работы по профилю Журнала.

Журнал не рассматривает работы, результаты которых по большей части уже были опубликованы или описаны в статьях, представленных или принятых для публикации в другие печатные или электронные средства массовой информации. Представляя статью, автор всегда должен ставить редакцию в известность обо всех направлениях этой статьи в печать и о предыдущих публикациях, которые могут рассматриваться как множественные или дублирующие публикации той же самой или очень близкой работы. Автор должен уведомить редакцию о том, содержит ли статья уже опубликованные материалы и предоставить ссылки на предыдущую, чтобы дать редакции возможность принять решение, как поступить в данной ситуации. Не принимаются к печати статьи, представляющие собой отдельные этапы незавершенных исследований, а также статьи с нарушением «Правил и норм гуманного обращения с биообъектами исследований».

Размещение публикаций возможно только после получения положительной рецензии.

Все статьи, в том числе статьи аспирантов и докторантов, публикуются бесплатно.

ПРЕДСТАВЛЕНИЕ РУКОПИСИ В ЖУРНАЛ

Авторский оригинал принимает редакция. Подписанная Автором рукопись должна быть отправлена в адрес редакции по электронной почте на адрес lt2007@inbox.ru, а также через сайт https://ojs3.gpmu.org/index.php/childmed. Автор должен отправить конечную версию рукописи и дать файлу название, состоящее из фамилии первого автора и первых 2–3 сокращенных слов из названия статьи. Информацию об оформлении можно уточнить на сайте http://ojs3.gpmu.org/index.php/childmed/index.

СОПРОВОДИТЕЛЬНЫЕ ДОКУМЕНТЫ

К авторскому оригиналу необходимо приложить экспертное заключение о возможности опубликования в открытой печати (бланк можно скачать на сайте https://gpmu.org/science/pediatrics-magazine/Chiidmed).

Рукопись считается поступившей в Редакцию, если она представлена комплектно и оформлена в соответствии с описанными требованиями. Предварительное рассмотрение рукописи, не заказанной Редакцией, не является фактом заключения между сторонами издательского Договора.

Для публикации в Журнале необходимо предоставить рукопись и направление на публикацию от учреждения с разрешением на публикацию в открытой печати.

АВТОРСКОЕ ПРАВО

Редакция отбирает, готовит к публикации и публикует переданные Авторами материалы. Авторское право на конкретную статью принадлежит авторам статьи. Авторский гонорар за публикации статей в Журнале не выплачивается. Автор переда-

ет, а Редакция принимает авторские материалы на следующих условиях:

1) Редакции передается право на оформление, издание, передачу Журнала с опубликованным материалом Автора для целей реферирования статей из него в Реферативном журнале ВИНИТИ, РНИЦ и базах данных, распространение Журнала/авторских материалов в печатных и электронных изданиях, включая размещение на выбранных либо созданных Редакцией сайтах в сети Интернет в целях доступа к публикации в интерактивном режиме любого заинтересованного лица из любого места и в любое время, а также на распространение Журнала с опубликованным материалом Автора по подписке;
2) территория, на которой разрешается использовать авторский материал, — Российская Федерация и сеть Интернет;
3) срок действия Договора — 5 лет. По истечении указанного срока Редакция оставляет за собой, а Автор подтверждает бессрочное право Редакции на продолжение размещения авторского материала в сети Интернет;
4) Редакция вправе по своему усмотрению без каких-либо согласований с Автором заключать договоры и соглашения с третьими лицами, направленные на дополнительные меры по защите авторских и издательских прав;
5) Автор гарантирует, что использование Редакцией предоставленного им по настоящему Договору авторского материала не нарушит прав третьих лиц;
6) Автор оставляет за собой право использовать предоставленный по настоящему Договору авторский материал самостоятельно, передавать права на него по договору третьим лицам, если это не противоречит настоящему Договору;
7) Редакция предоставляет Автору возможность безвозмездного получения справки с электронными адресами его официальной публикации в сети Интернет;
8) при перепечатке статьи или ее части ссылка на первую публикацию в Журнале обязательна.

ПОРЯДОК ЗАКЛЮЧЕНИЯ ДОГОВОРА И ИЗМЕНЕНИЯ ЕГО УСЛОВИЙ

Заключением Договора со стороны Редакции является опубликование рукописи данного Автора в журнале «Children's Medicine of the North-West» и размещение его текста в сети Интернет. Заключением Договора со стороны Автора, т. е. полным и безоговорочным принятием Автором условий Договора, является передача Автором рукописи и экспертного заключения.

ОФОРМЛЕНИЕ РУКОПИСИ

Редакция журнала приветствует полностью двуязычные статьи.

Статья должна иметь **(НА РУССКОМ И АНГЛИЙСКОМ ЯЗЫКАХ)**:

1. **Заглавие** (Title) должно быть кратким (не более 120 знаков), точно отражающим содержание статьи.

2. **Сведения об авторах** (публикуются). Для каждого автора указываются: фамилия, имя и отчество, ученая степень, место работы, почтовый адрес места работы, **e-mail, ORCID, SPIN-код.** Фамилии авторов рекомендуется транслитерировать так же, как в предыдущих публикациях или по системе BGN (Board of Geographic Names), см. сайт http://www.translit.ru.

3. **Резюме (Abstrsct)** (1500–2000 знаков, или 200–250 слов) помещают перед текстом статьи. Резюме не требуется при публикации рецензий, отчетов о конференциях, информационных писем.

Авторское резюме к статье является основным источником информации в отечественных и зарубежных информационных системах и базах данных, индексирующих журнал. Резюме доступно на сайте журнала «Children's Medicine of the North-West» и индексируется сетевыми поисковыми системами. Из аннотации должна быть понятна суть исследования, нужно ли обращаться к полному тексту статьи для получения более подробной, интересующей его информации. Резюме должно излагать только существенные факты работы.

Рекомендуемая структура резюме: введение (Introduction), цели и задачи (Purposes and tasks), материалы и методы (Materials and methods), результаты (Results), выводы (Conclusion). Предмет, тему, цель работы нужно указывать, если они не ясны из заглавия статьи; метод или методологию проведения работы целесообразно описывать, если они отличаются новизной или представляют интерес с точки зрения данной работы. Объем текста авторского резюме определяется содержанием публикации (объемом сведений, их научной ценностью и/или практическим значением) и должен быть в пределах 200–250 слов (1500–2000 знаков).

4. **Ключевые слова** (Keywords) от 3 до 10 ключевых слов или словосочетаний, которые будут способствовать правильному перекрестному индексированию статьи, помещаются под резюме с подзаголовком «ключевые слова». Предпочтительно использовать ключевые словосочетания из 2–4 слов, наиболее точно отражающих тему статьи. Используйте термины из списка медицинских предметных заголовков (Medical Subject Headings), приведенного в Index Medicus (если в этом списке еще отсутствуют подходящие обозначения для недавно введенных терминов, подберите наиболее близкие из имеющихся). Ключевые слова разделяются запятой.

5. **Заголовки таблиц, подписи к рисункам**, а также все тексты на рисунках и в таблицах должны быть на русском и английском языках.

6. **Сокращений,** кроме общеупотребительных, **следует избегать.** Сокращения в названии статьи, названиях таблиц и рисунков, в выводах недопустимы. Если аббревиатуры используются, то все они должны быть расшифрованы полностью при первом их упоминании в тексте (например: «Наряду с данными о РОН (резидуально-органической недостаточности), обусловливающей развитие ГКС (гиперкинетического синдрома), расширен диапазон исследований по эндогенной природе данного синдрома».

7. При представлении рукописи в Журнал Авторы несут ответственность за раскрытие своих финансовых и других конфликтных интересов, способных оказать влияние на их работу. В рукописи должны быть упомянуты все лица и организации, оказавшие финансовую поддержку (в виде грантов, оборудования, лекарств или всего этого вместе), а также другое финансовое или личное участие.

В конце каждой статьи обязательно указываются вклад авторов в написание статьи, источники финансирования (если имеются), отсутствие конфликта интересов, наличие согласия на публикацию со стороны пациентов. Данная информация должна быть переведена на английский язык.

8. **Литература** (References). Список литературы должен представлять полное библиографическое описание цитируемых работ в соответствии с NLM (National Library of Medicine) Author A.A., Author B.B., Author C.C. Title of article. Title of Journal. 2021;10(2):49–53. Фамилии и инициалы авторов в пристатейном списке приводятся **в порядке упоминания** (1, 2, 3 и т.д.). В описании указываются ВСЕ авторы публикации. Библиографические ссылки в тексте статьи даются цифрой в квадратных скобках. Ссылки на неопубликованные работы не допускаются.

Книга:

Юрьев В.К., Моисеева К.Е., Глущенко В.А. Основы общественного здоровья и здравоохранения. Учебник. СПб.: СпецЛит; 2019.

Никифоров О.Н., ред. Санкт-Петербург в 2021 году. СПб.: Петростат; 2022.

Глава из книги:

Тутельян В.А., Никитюк Д.Б., Шарафетдинов Х.Х. Здоровое питание — основа здорового образа жизни и профилактики хронических неинфекционных заболеваний. В кн.: Здоровье молодежи: новые вызовы и перспективы. Т. 3. М.; 2019: 203–227.

Статья из журнала:

Карсанов А.М., Полунина Н.В., Гогичаев Т.К. Безопасность пациентов в хирургии. Часть 2: Программа менеджмента качества хирургического лечения. Медицинские технологии. Оценка и выбор. 2019;1(35):56–65. DOI: 10.31556/2219–0678.2019.35.1.056–065.

Тезисы докладов, материалы научных конференций:

Марковская И.Н., Завьялова А.Н., Кузнецова Ю.В. Микробный пейзаж пациента первого года жизни с дисфагией, длительно находящегося в ОРИТ. XXX Конгресс детских гастроэнтерологов России и стран СНГ: тез. докл. М.; 2023: 29–31.

Салов И.А., Маринушкин Д.Н. Акушерская тактика при внутриутробной гибели плода. В кн.: Материалы IV Российского форума «Мать и дитя». Ч. 1. М.; 2000; 516–519.

Авторефераты:

Авилов А.Ю. Девиации полоролевой идентичности мужчин с умственной отсталостью в условиях психоневрологического интерната. Автореф. дис. … канд. психол. наук. СПб.; 2021.

Описание интернет-ресурса:

Естественное движение населения. Москва: Росстат. Доступен по: https://rosstat.gov.ru/folder/12781 (дата обращения: 23.10.2023).

Для всех статей необходимо указывать индекс DOI в конце библиографического описания, а также EDN при его наличии.

Примеры:

Саттаров А.Э., Карелина Н.Р. Особенности ростовых процессов у мальчиков и юношей различных пропорций и телосложения, проживающих в южной части Кыргызстана. Педиатр. 2018;9(5):47–52. DOI: 10.17816/PED9547–52 EDN: YRAEPZ.

Voropaeva E.E., Khaidukova Yu.V., Kazachkova E.A., et al. Perinatal outcomes and morphological examination of placentas in pregnant women with critical lung lesions in new COVID-19 coronavirus infection. Ural Medical Journal. 2023;22(2):109–121. DOI: 10.52420/2071–5943–2023–22–2-109–121 EDN: CXRCMN. (In Russian).

Перевод и транслитерация

В зависимости от ситуации следует либо проводить транслитерацию (писать исходные неанглоязычные слова буквами романского алфавита), либо указывать перевод неанглоязычной информации о первоисточниках в References.

Если цитируемая статья написана **на латинице** (на английском, немецком, испанском, итальянском, финском, датском и других языках, использующих романский алфавит), ссылку на нее следует привести на оригинальном языке опубликования и в и списке литературы, и в References. Пример (статья в норвежском журнале на норвежском языке):

Ellingsen AE, Wilhelmsen I. Sykdomsangst blant medisinog jusstudenter. Tidsskr Nor Laegeforen. 2002;122(8):785–787. (In Norwegian).

Если статья написана **не на латинице** (на кириллице, в том числе на русском), нужно привести

официальный перевод или выполнить транслитерацию в романский алфавит. Для книг необходимо в этом случае привести транслитерацию на латиницу. В конце описания в скобках указать язык издания.

Ссылка на источник литературы в References может состоять одновременно и из транслитерированных элементов (например, ФИО авторов, названия журналов), и из переводных (название публикации).

Стандарт транслитерации. При транслитерации рекомендуется использовать стандарт BSI (British Standard Institute, UK). Для транслитерации текста в соответствии со стандартом BSI можно воспользоваться ссылкой http://ru.translit.ru/?account=bsi.

ФИО авторов, редакторов. Фамилии и инициалы всех авторов на латинице следует приводить в ссылке так, как они даны в оригинальной публикации. Если в оригинальной публикации уже были приведены на латинице ФИО авторов, в ссылке на статью следует указывать именно этот вариант (независимо от использованной системы транслитерации в первоисточнике). Если в официальных источниках (на сайте журнала, в базах данных, в том числе в eLIBRARY) ФИО авторов на латинице не приведены, следует транслитерировать их самостоятельно по стандарту BSI.

Название публикации. Если у цитируемой работы существует официальный перевод на английский язык или англоязычный вариант названия (его следует искать на сайте журнала, в базах данных, в том числе в eLIBRARY), следует указать именно его. Если в официальных источниках название публикации на латинице не приведено, следует выполнить транслитерацию в романский алфавит по стандарту BSI.

Название издания (журнала). Некоторые не англоязычные научные издания (журналы) имеют кроме названия на родном языке официальное «параллельное» название на английском (например, у журнала «Сахарный диабет» есть официальное англоязычное название «Diabetes Mellitus»). Таким образом, для списка References в ссылке на статью из русскоязычного журнала следует указать либо транслитерированное название журнала, либо переводное. Переводное название журнала можно взять либо с официального сайта журнала (или использовать данные о правильном написании англоязычного названия из цитируемой статьи), либо проверить его наличие в базе данных, например в CAS Source Index, библиотеке WorldCat или каталоге Web of Science (ISI), каталоге названий базы данных MedLine (NLM Catalog). В случае, когда у журнала нет официального названия на английском языке, в References нужно приводить транслитерацию по системе BSI. Не следует самостоятельно переводить названия журналов.

Место издания. Место издания в ссылках всегда следует указывать на английском языке и полностью — не в транслитерации и без сокращений. То есть Moscow, а не «Moskva» и не «M.:», Saint Petersburg, а не «Sankt Peterburg» и не «SPb».

Название издательства/издателя. В отличие от места издания, название издательства для ссылок в References следует только транслитерировать (за исключением крайне редких случаев наличия у издателя параллельного официального англоязычного названия).

Примеры перевода русскоязычных источников литературы для англоязычного блока статьи.

Книга:

Yuriev V.K., Moiseeva K.E., Glushchenko V.A. Fundamentals of public health and healthcare. Textbook. Saint Petersburg: SpetsLit; 2019. (In Russian).

Nikiforov O.N., ed. Saint Petersburg in 2021. Saint Petersburg: Petrostat; 2022. (In Russian).

Глава из книги:

Tutelyan V.A., Nikityuk D.B., Sharafetdinov Kh.Kh. Healthy nutrition is the basis of a healthy lifestyle and the prevention of chronic non-communicable diseases. In: Youth health: new challenges and prospects. T. 3. Moscow; 2019: 203–227. (In Russian).

Статья из журнала:

Karsanov A.M., Polunina N.V., Gogichaev T.K. Patient safety in surgery. Part 2: Quality management program for surgical treatment. Medical technologies. Evaluation and selection. 2019;1(35):56–65. DOI: 10.31556/2219–0678.2019.35.1.056–065. (In Russian).

Тезисы докладов, материалы научных конференций:

Markovskaya I.N., Zavyalova A.N., Kuznetsova Yu.V. Microbial landscape of a patient in the first year of life with dysphagia who has been in the ICU for a long time. XXX Congress of pediatric gastroenterologists of Russia and the CIS countries: abstract. report. Moscow; 2023: 29–31.

Salov I.A., Marinushkin D.N. Obstetric tactics in intrauterine fetal death. In: Materialy IV Rossiyskogo foruma "Mat' i ditya". Part 1: Moscow; 2000; 516–519. (In Russian).

Авторефераты:

Avilov A.Yu. Deviations of gender role identity of men with mental retardation in a psychoneurological boarding school. PhD thesis. Saint Petersburg; 2021. (In Russian).

Описание Интернет-ресурса:

Natural population movement. Moscow: Rosstat. Available at: https://rosstat.gov.ru/folder/12781 (accessed: 10/23/2023). (In Russian).

Kealy M.A., Small R.E., Liamputtong P. Recovery after caesarean birth: a qualitative study of women's ac-

counts in Victoria, Australia. BMC Pregnancy and Childbirth. 2010. Available at: http://www.biomedcentral.com/1471–2393/10/47/ (accessed: 11.09.2013).

Пример списка литературы (References):

ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Криворученко В.К. Жестокое обращение с ребенком. Проявление и меры предотвращения. Информационный гуманитарный портал Знание. Понимание. Умение. 2012; 3. Доступен по: http://www.zpu-journal.ru/e-zpu/2012/3/Krivoruchenko_Child-Abuse (дата обращения: 27.12.2023).

2. Jacobi G., Dettmeyer R., Banaschak S., Brosig B., Herrmann B. Child abuse and neglect: diagnosis and management. Dtsch Arztebl Int. 2010;107(13):231–239. DOI: 10.3238/arztebl.2010.0231.

REFERENCES

1. Krivoruchenko V.K. Child abuse. Manifestation and prevention measures. Informatsionnyy gumanitarnyy portal Znaniye. Ponimaniye. Umeniye. 2012; 3. Available from: http://www.zpu-journal.ru/e-zpu/2012/3/Krivoruchenko_Child-Abuse (accessed: 27.12.2023) (In Russian).

2. Jacobi G., Dettmeyer R., Banaschak S., Brosig B., Herrmann B. Child abuse and neglect: diagnosis and management. Dtsch Arztebl Int. 2010;107(13):231–239. DOI: 10.3238/arztebl.2010.0231.

ОТВЕТСТВЕННОСТЬ ЗА ПРАВИЛЬНОСТЬ БИБЛИОГРАФИЧЕСКИХ ДАННЫХ НЕСЕТ АВТОР.

Остальные материалы предоставляются либо на русском, либо на английском языке, либо на обоих языках по желанию.

СТРУКТУРА ОСНОВНОГО ТЕКСТА СТАТЬИ

Введение, изложение основного материала, заключение, литература. Для оригинальных исследований — введение, методика, результаты исследования, обсуждение результатов, литература (IMRAD).

В разделе «методика» обязательно указываются сведения о статистической обработке экспериментального или клинического материала. Единицы измерения даются в соответствии с Международной системой единиц — СИ. Фамилии иностранных авторов, цитируемые в тексте рукописи, приводятся в оригинальной транскрипции.

Объем рукописей.

Объем рукописи обзора не должен превышать 25 стр. машинописного текста через два интервала, 12 кеглем (включая таблицы, список литературы, подписи к рисункам и резюме на английском языке), поля не менее 25 мм. Нумеруйте страницы последовательно, начиная с титульной. Объем рукописи статьи экспериментального характера не должен превышать 15 стр. машинописного текста; кратких сообщений (писем в редакцию) — 7 стр.; отчетов о конференциях — 3 стр.; рецензий на книги — 3 стр. Используйте колонтитул — сокращенный заголовок и нумерацию страниц, для помещения вверху или внизу всех страниц статьи.

Иллюстрации и таблицы. Число рисунков рекомендуется не более 5. В подписях под рисунками должны быть сделаны объяснения значений всех кривых, букв, цифр и прочих условных обозначений. Все графы в таблицах должны иметь заголовки. Повторять одни и те же данные в тексте, на рисунках и в таблицах не следует. **Все надписи на рисунках и в таблицах-приводятся на русском и английском языках.** Рисунки, схемы, фотографии должны быть представлены в точечных форматах tif, bmp (300–600 dpi), или в векторных форматах pdf, ai, eps, cdr. При оформлении графических материалов учитывайте размеры печатного поля Журнала (ширина иллюстрации в одну колонку — 90 мм, в 2 — 180 мм). Масштаб 1:1.

В конце каждой статьи обязательно указываются вклад авторов в написание статьи, источники финансирования (если имеются), отсутствие конфликта интересов, наличие согласия на публикацию со стороны пациентов.

РЕЦЕНЗИРОВАНИЕ

Статьи, поступившие в редакцию, обязательно рецензируются. Если у рецензента возникают вопросы, то статья с комментариями рецензента возвращается Автору. Датой поступления статьи считается дата получения Редакцией окончательного варианта статьи. Редакция оставляет за собой право внесения редакторских изменений в текст, не искажающих смысла статьи (литературная и технологическая правка).

АВТОРСКИЕ ЭКЗЕМПЛЯРЫ ЖУРНАЛА

Редакция обязуется выдать Автору 1 экземпляр Журнала на каждую опубликованную статью вне зависимости от числа авторов. Авторы, проживающие в Санкт-Петербурге, получают авторский экземпляр Журнала непосредственно в Редакции. Иногородним Авторам авторский экземпляр Журнала высылается на адрес автора по запросу от автора. Экземпляры спецвыпусков не отправляются авторам.

АДРЕС РЕДАКЦИИ

194100, Санкт-Петербург, Литовская ул., 2

e-mail: lt2007@inbox.ru.

Сайт журнала: http://ojs3.gpmu.org/index.php/childmed/index.